Forgotten Books

www.forgottenbooks.com

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

# GRAMMAR

OF THE

# SPANISH LANGUAGE,

WITH

# PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

## The First Part

Containing a List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the Names of different Countries, principal Cities and Christian Names.

## The Second Part

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; a Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification.

BY M. JOSSE.

*Second American from the latest Paris Edition.*

REVISED, IMPROVED, AND ADAPTED TO THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE,

BY F. SALES,

*Instructer of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.*

PEU DE PRÉCEPTES, ET BEAUCOUP DE PRATIQUE.

# FIRST PART.

BOSTON:
MUNROE AND FRANCIS, 128 WASHINGTON-STREET,
CORNER OF WATER-STREET.

1825.

PC4109
.J755
1825

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :

*District Clerk's Office.*

BE it remembered, that on the twenty-seventh day of January, A. D. 1825, and in the forty-ninth year of the Independence of the United States of America, MUNROE AND FRANCIS, of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, *to wit :*

" A GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with Practical EXERCISES. The First Part containing a list of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing ; A Treatise on pronunciation and alterations in Orthography founded upon the latest rules established by the Academy of Madrid ; Comparative rules of the Spanish and English Languages ; A general scheme of the terminations of Regular Verbs ; An Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order ; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish ; Lists of the names of different Countries, principal Cities, and Christian Names. The Second Part containing a Collection of Exercises interlined ; A Vocabulary ; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification. By M. JOSSE. Second American from the latest Paris edition. Revised, improved, and adapted to the English Language, by F. SALES, Instructer of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, " An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned:" and also to an act, entitled, " An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned ; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching, historical and other prints."

JOHN W. DAVIS, *Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.*

TO THE

LOVERS OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE

IN THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

THIS SECOND EDITION,

*greatly improved and enlarged,*

OF

**Josse's Grammar,**

IS

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

BY

THEIR OBEDIENT SERVANT,

**THE EDITOR.**

# NOTICE.

GRATEFUL for the approbation that our labours have met with in the rapid diffusion of a large edition of this Grammar, and encouraged by the favourable judgment passed on the theoretical and practical method observed in this elementary work, by the most distinguished philologists and eminent scholars in our country; we now present to the American nation a second edition carefully revised, considerably altered, and improved throughout; particularly in the arrangement of the Conjugation of the irregular Verbs; in giving the English signification of the Table of Prepositions published by the Royal Academy; in prefixing an Article to every word in the Vocabulary to denote its gender; and in assimilating as far as possible the English phraseology to the Spanish, in the Familiar Phrases and Dialogues.

We have enlarged this new edition by the addition of interesting Extracts from some of the best Spanish Writers; with specimens of critical, familiar, and commercial Letters; Mercantile Documents; a Treatise on Spanish Versification, translated from the latest Paris edition of Josse's Grammar, and a copious Table of Contents; the whole corrected in conformity to the most recent decisions on orthography of the Spanish Academy.

Our earnest purpose having been to render this publication extensively useful and acceptable to all classes and ages of learners, the public may rest assured that no pains have been spared to attain so desirable an object.

*Boston, May*, 1825.

# ADVERTISEMENT

## TO THE

## FIRST EDITION.

From the first appearance in this metropolis of Josse's Grammar, a desire has been entertained of adapting it to the English language; but the little encouragement hitherto promised, in the United States, to an undertaking of this kind, has delayed its execution.

This system however has been used, and recommended to such learners of the Spanish Language as were well acquainted with the French, and we have always had the satisfaction to find them well pleased with it, commonly expressing their regret, that it had not yet been adapted to the English language.

The recognition of the North and South American Sovereignties by our Government, has determined us to make the attempt. This glorious act on the part of our nation opens such a boundless field for scientific, political and commercial advantages to the rising generation, that we could not deny ourselves the gratification of aiding the generous purpose by presenting a *key*, which will, it is hoped, open an easy way to the attainment of knowledge, honours, and wealth.

The English and Spanish Grammars, which we have hitherto used, are so irregular and incorrect, that it has required the utmost patience and perseverance of both teacher and pupil to wade through them. To this should be added the enormous price at which they are imported and sold, tending to prevent many a studious youth from acquiring a language, not only noble and beautiful, but spoken in so many regions of the earth, that the benign rays of the star of day are perennially smiling upon and fertilizing some one of them.

This work of adaptation and improvement has been commenced and finished, at different intervals, in the course of the last season, as our regular occupations would permit. We have endeavoured to perform our task faithfully; should

our labour meet with approbation, we shall be rewarded; should a contrary fate await it, we shall console ourselves with the reflection that our motive was good. In the mean time, it is requested that all defects which shall be discovered be made known, and any improvements suggested which may occur; so that this grammar in future editions may be rendered as perfect as possible.

We have thought proper, in order to render this work complete, and save an additional expense, to insert the Vocabulary and Dialogues of Fernandez at the end of the second part, altering the orthography according to the latest rules of the Spanish Academy. The object of collections of this kind is to teach the most usual words and phrases in familiar conversations; a sure method, after passing carefully through the Grammar and Exercises, of learning to speak a foreign language with propriety.

# TRANSLATION OF THE PREFACE

## TO THE

## PARIS EDITION OF 1818.

THE Spanish Grammars, heretofore published for the French people, do not seem to have attained the end intended by their authors. Several of these productions have become in some manner obsolete, since the Royal Academy has given clear and precise rules for the Castillian Language, which are at present generally adopted. The more modern grammars, on the contrary, seem to be nothing more than the translation of the Grammar of the Spanish Academy. In composing them it has been too much forgotten that they are intended for the use of Frenchmen.

A grammar published in London in 1799 by Josse, Master of Languages, reprinted in the same city in 1804 and 1810, is distant alike from both these extremes, and has appeared to us to unite method with clearness in the exposition of the principles and rules compared with the French language. The author has enriched his work with a selection of interlined Exercises accompanied with notes and references to the principal rules, which may enable beginners, from the outset, to join practice to the study of precepts; a method of rendering the student familiar with the construction and difficulties of a foreign language whose utility has been fully demonstrated. This advantage alone must ensure to the Grammar of Josse a preference over those which have preceded it.

Such is the Grammar now offered to the public. By extending the knowledge of it in France, we deserve the gratitude of the lovers of the Spanish Language, the copiousness, elegance and grandeur of which are too generally acknowledged, to make it necessary for us to demonstrate its superiority over the greater part of European Languages.

We observe however that, while we have conformed to the plan of the author, and have adopted his work, we have made numerous corrections, suppressed useless repetitions, and made important additions on the subject of Participles, Prepositions, the Accent, &c. A few rules which had been omitted have been supplied, others have been modified, and several parts have been elucidated. Finally, the style has been carefully revised, and often rendered more concise.

G. HAMONIÈRE.

## COMMON SPANISH ABBREVIATIONS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A. C. | Año Cristiano, | *in the year of Christ.* |
| A. a.s | Arroba, *or* arrobas, | *twenty-five pounds.* |
| As. | Años | *years.* |
| A. A. | Autores, | *authors.* |
| A. V. E. | A' V.ra Es.cia, | *to Y. E.* |
| Adm.or | Administrador, | *administrator.* |
| Ag.to | Agosto, | *August.* |
| Am. | Amigo, | *friend.* |
| An.to | Antonio, | *Anthony.* |
| Ang.o | Angosto, | *narrow.* |
| App.co App.ca | Apostólico, ca, | *apostolical.* |
| Art. | Artículo | *article.* |
| Arzbpo. | Arzobispo, | *archbishop.* |
| At.o | Atento, | *respectful.* |
| B. | Beato, | *blessed.* |
| b. (in quoting) | Vuelta, | *turn over.* |
| B.r | Bachiller, | *bachelor.* |
| B. L. M. | Beso ó besa las manos, | *I kiss or he kisses the hands.* |
| B. L. P. | Beso ó besa los pies, | *I kiss or he kisses the feet.* |
| B.mo P.e | Beatísimo Padre, | *most blessed father.* |
| C. A. R. | Cat.o Ap co Rom.o | *Cath. Apost. Rom.* |
| C. M. B. | Cuyas manos beso, | *whose hands I kiss.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| C. P. B. | Cuyos pies beso, | *whose feet I kiss.* |
| Cam.a | Cámara, | *chamber.* |
| Cap. | Capítulo, | *chapter.* |
| Cap.n | Capitan, | *captain.* |
| Capp.n | Capellan, | *chaplain.* |
| Col. | Columna, | *column.* |
| Comis. | Comisario, | *commissary.* |
| Comp.a | Compañía, | *company.* |
| Cons.o | Consejo, | *council.* |
| Conv.te | Conveniente, | *convenient.* |
| Corr.te | Corriente, | *current.* |
| C.do | Cuando, | *when.* |
| C.to C.ta | Cuanto, ta, | *how much.* |
| D. or D.n or D.a | Don, Doña, | *mister, mistress.* |
| D. D. | Doctores, | *doctors.* |
| D.r or D.or | Doctor, | *doctor.* |
| D.s | Dios, | *God.* |
| D.ho dha. | Dicho, dicha, | *said, ditto.* |
| Dro. | Derecho, | *right or duty.* |
| Dic.re 10.re | Diciembre, | *December.* |
| Dom.o | Domingo, | *Sunday.* |
| Ecc.o Ecc.a | Eclesiástico, | *ecclesiastic.* |
| Enm.do, vale | Enmendado, | *amended, valid.* |
| En.o | Enero, | *January.* |
| Es.mo Es.ma | Escelentísimo, ma, | *most excellent.* |
| Es.no p.co | Escribano público, | *Noty Public.* |
| Fho, fha, | Fecho, fecha, | *dated.* |
| Feb.o | Febrero, | *February.* |
| Fol. | Folio, | *folio.* |
| F.r | Fray, Frey, | *brother of certain religious orders.* |
| Fran.co | Francisco, | *Francis.* |
| Frnz. | Fernandez, | *Fernandez.* |
| Gue. or gde. | Guarde, | *save.* |
| Gra. | Gracia, | *grace.* |
| Gen.l or gral. | General, | *general.* |
| Id. | Idem. | *ditto.* |
| Igla. | Iglesia, | *church.* |
| Il.e | Ilustre, | *illustrious.* |
| Il.mo Il.ma | Ilustrísimo, ma, | *most illustrious.* |
| Inq.or | Inquisidor, | *inquisitor.* |
| Intend.te | Intendente, | *intendant.* |
| Jhs. | Jesus, | *Jesus.* |
| Jph. | Josef, José, | *Joseph.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Jn. | Juan, | *John.* |
| Lib. | Libro, | *book.* |
| Lib.s | Libras, | *pounds.* |
| Lin. | Línea, | *line.* |
| Lic.do | Licenciado, | *licentiate.* |
| M. P. S. | Muy poderoso Señor | *most powerful Lord.* |
| M.e | Madre, | *mother.* |
| M.or | Mayor, | *elder, major.* |
| M.s a.s | Muchos años, | *many years.* |
| Mag.d | Magestad, | *Majesty.* |
| Man. | Manuel, | *Manuel.* |
| May. | Mayordomo, | *Steward.* |
| Mig.l | Miguel, | *Michael.* |
| Mntro. | Ministro, | *minister.* |
| Mrd. | Merced, | *favour, worship.* |
| Mrn. | Martin, | *Martin.* |
| Mras. | Muestras, | *patterns.* |
| Mrnz. | Martinez, | *Martinez.* |
| Mro. | Maestro, | *master,* |
| Mrs. | Maravedis, | *maravedis.* |
| Ms. | Muchos, | *many.* |
| M S. | Manuscrito, | *manuscript.* |
| M SS. | Manuscritos, | *manuscripts.* |
| N. C. M. | Nro. Cat.o Monarca, | *our Cath. Mon.* |
| N. S. | Nuestro Señor, | *our Lord.* |
| N. S.a | Nuestra Señora, | *our Lady.* |
| Nro. nra. | Nuestro, nuestra, | *our.* |
| Nov.e 9.re | Noviembre, | *November.* |
| Obpo. | Obispo, | *Bishop.* |
| Oct.re 8.re | Octubre, | *October.* |
| On. onz. | Onza, onzas, | *ounce, doubloons.* |
| Ord.n ord.s | Orden, órdenes, | *order, orders.* |
| P. D. | Posdata, | *Postscript.* |
| P.a | Para, | *for.* |
| P.e | Padre, | *father.* |
| P.o | Pedro, | *Peter.* |
| P.r | Por, | *for, per, by.* |
| P.s | Pies, pesos, | *feet, dollars.* |
| P.ta | Plata, | *silver or plate.* |
| P.te | Parte, | *part.* |
| P.to | Puerto, | *port.* |
| Pag. | Página, | *page.* |
| Pag.to | Pagamento, | *payment,* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pl. | Plana, | *trowel.* |
| Pror. | Procurador, | *attorney.* |
| Publ.o | Público, | *public.* |
| Prov.or | Provisor, | *provisor.* |
| Pral. | Principal, | *principal.* |
| P.mo p.do | Proximo pasado, | *last past.* |
| Q. or q.e | Que, | *that.* |
| Q.n | Quien, | *who.* |
| Q. S. M. B. | Quien sus manos besa, | *W. K. Y. H.* |
| Rl. R.les V.on | Real, reales vellon, | *real, reals, silver coin.* |
| R.mo | Reverendísimo, | *most reverend.* |
| R.do R.da | Reverendo, reverenda, | *reverend.* |
| P. M. Fr. | Padre maestro fray, | *reverend father and master.* |
| R.bí | Recibí, | *I received.* |
| Rec.o | Recibo, | *receipt.* |
| Resp. | Respuesta, | *answer.* |
| S. | San ó Santo, | *saint.* |
| S.to S.ta | Santo, Santa, | *holy.* |
| S. M. | Su magestad, | *his majesty.* |
| S.r or S.or S.ra | Señor, Señora, | *Sir, Madam.* |
| S. S.d | Su Santidad, | *his Holiness.* |
| SS. S.res | Señores, | *gentlemen, Messrs.* |
| S. S. S. | Su seguro servidor, | *your faithful servant.* |
| Seb.n | Sebastian, | *Sebastian.* |
| Sep.re or 7.bre | Setiembre, | *September.* |
| S.ría Secret.a | Secretaría, | *secretary's office.* |
| S.o Secret.o | Secretario, | *secretary.* |
| Ser.mo or ma | Serenísimo, ma, | *most serene.* |
| Serv.o | Servicio, | *service.* |
| Serv.r | Servidor, | *servant.* |
| Sig.te | Siguiente, | *following.* |
| SS.mo | Santísimo, | *most holy.* |
| SS.mo | Santísimo (el sacramento) | *the host, the holy sacrament.* |
| SS.mo P.e | Santísimo padre, | *most holy Father.* |
| SS.no | Escribano, | *notary, scrivener.* |
| S. S. P. P. | Santos padres, | *holy fathers.* |
| Sup.ca | Súplica, | *entreaty, request.* |
| Sup.te | Suplicante, | *petitioner.* |
| Super.te | Superintendente, | *superintendant.* |
| Ten.te | Teniente, | *lieutenant.* |
| Tesor.o | Tesorero, | *treasurer.* |
| Tom. | Tomo, | *volume.* |
| Tpo. | Tiempo, | *time.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Tral. | Tribunal, | *tribunal.* |
| V. M. | Vuestra Magestad, | *your Majesty.* |
| Ult.º | U'ltimo, | *last.* |
| V. V.ᵉ | Venerable, | *venerable.* |
| V. A. | Vuestra Alteza, | *your highness.* |
| V. B.ᵈ | Vuestra Beatitud, | *your beatitude.* |
| V. I. | Vuestra Il.ᵐᵃ, | *your grace.* |
| V. E or V. Ex. | Vuecelencia, | *your excellency.* |
| V. G. | Verbi gracia, | *for example.* |
| Vm. Vmd. V. Vd. * | Vuestra merced, or usted. | *you, your worship, your favour.* |
| V. P. | Vuestra Paternidad, | *your paternity.* |
| V. Rª. | Vuestra Reverencia, | *your reverence.* |
| V. S. | Vª Señoría or usía, | *your lordship, honour.* |
| V. S. I. | Vueseñoría Ilustrísima, | *your most illustrious reverence.* |
| V. Sᵈ | Vuestra Santidad, | *your holiness.* |
| Vᵒⁿ | Real vellon, | *real of bullion, coin.* |
| Vol. | Volúmen, | *volume.* |
| V. S. G. | Vuelva si gusta, | *please turn over.* |
| Vro. vra. | Vuestro, vuestra, | *your.* |
| Xᵐᵒ | Diezmo, | *tenth and tithe.* |
| Xpᵗᵒ | Cristo, | *Christ.* |
| Xptᵒ | Cristiano, | *Christian.* |
| Xptóbal, | Cristóbal, | *Christopher.* |

* An *s* is added to these abbreviations when more than one person is addressed.

# SPANISH GRAMMAR.

## INTRODUCTION.

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing correctly. Speaking correctly is to speak according to established rules, as regards both the pronunciation of letters, syllables and words, and the arrangement and combination of these words among themselves.

Writing correctly is to write in conformity to the rules and usage adopted by the best writers.

We shall first consider words as sounds, show the letters that form them, and succinctly give the rules most proper to fix their pronunciation.

Considering them afterwards as signs of our thoughts, we shall examine their nature, and their accidental variations, the order they observe between themselves, and the rules of their union.

Most grammarians treat separately upon the rules of syntax. It has appeared to us more methodical, precise and simple, to place these rules in the chapters relating to each kind of words. From this it follows, however, that the examples we give for the understanding of the rules sometimes precede the knowledge, which they suppose of certain parts of speech. But those examples are always accompanied by the translation; which greatly diminishes a slight inconvenience, which a second reading of the grammar will remove, and which is abundantly compensated by the advantage of avoiding frequent repetitions and references, a multiplicity of which fatigues and discourages beginners.

# CHAPTER I.

## OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SOUNDS.

Words, considered as sounds, are formed of letters and syllables. The only syllables that require explanation are *gue, gui ; que, qui ;* we shall speak of them at the letter *u*, in which all the difficulty lies.

The Spanish language reckons twenty-eight letters. The following is the order and particular denomination of these letters :

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ALPHABET | a, | b, | c, | ch, | d, | e, | fi, |
| *Denomination* | ah, | bay, | thay,* | chay, | day, | a, | á-fay, |
| ALPHABET | g,† | h, | i, | j,† | k, | l, | |
| *Denomination* | hay,† | át-chay, | e, | hótah,† | kah, | á-lay, | |
| ALPHABET | ll,‡ | m, | n, | ñ.‡ | o, | | |
| *Denomination* | á-lee-ay, | á-may, | á-nay, | á-nee-ay, | o, | | |
| ALPHABET | p, | q, | r, | s, | t, | u, | |
| *Denomination* | pay, | koo, | áir-ray, | á-say, | tay, | oo, | |
| ALPHABET | v, | x, | y, | z,* | | | |
| *Denomination* | vay, | á-kiss, | e-gree-á-gah, | tháy-tah. | | | |

The letters are all of the feminine gender.

The Spanish language has six VOWELS, which are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. They are called vowels, because they have a perfect sound of themselves, without being joined to other letters.

The other letters are CONSONANTS ; they are thus called, because they cannot form a perfect sound without the assistance of vowels.

---

* Pronouuced as *tha* in the English word *thane*.

† g and *j* are guttural, and their pronunciation can be learned only from a master ; the English combination under them conveys the nearest sound possible.

‡ *ll* and *ñ* are pronounced as the liquid *l* and *gn* in French ; as, in *treille*, vine-arbour ; *régner*, to reign ; *avellana*, filbert ; *guadaña*, sithe. The two last are Spanish examples.

## OF THE PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS.

A.—This letter is pronounced as *ah* in English. Ex. *Amar*, to love ; *alba*, dawn.

E.—This letter is pronounced as *a* in the alphabet in English. Ex. *Eclipse*, eclipse.

*Exceptions.* Before *r*, in the same syllable, *e* is pronounced as in the English words, *care*, *snare*. Ex. *ver*. to see ; *verdadero*, true. On the contrary, in *verisímil*, probable, it is close, because *e*, in this last word, forms a part of the first syllable, and *r* begins the second.

I.—This vowel is pronounced as *e* in English, except when it is marked with the acute accent, when it is long, and pronounced like *ee* in English, as in the words, *todavía*, yet ; *orígen*, origin ; *sílaba*, syllable.

O.—The *o* is generally pronounced as in English ; it is, however, necessary to observe, that it is sometimes open, sometimes close, and sometimes long. It is open, 1st, in words of one syllable, when it is not immediately followed by another vowel. Ex. *Lo*, the, it ; *no*, no, not ; *vos*, you. 2d. At the end of words when it is accented ; for example, iu the third person of the singular of the preterite definite of regular and several irregular verbs. Ex. *Amó*, he loved ; *temió*, he feared ; *subió*, he went up. And this *o* must necessarily be distinguished by the pronunciation and the accent in the first conjugation, so as not to confound the first person of the present of the indicative with the third of the preterite definite. It is long, whenever it is immediately followed by another vowel, as in *voy*, I go ; *hoy*, to-day ; *doy*, I give. In other cases it is close.

U.—*U* is pronounced *oo*. We except from this rule the syllables *que*, *qui*, *gue*, *gui*, in which the *u* is not sounded.

Sometimes in the diphthong, *gue*, *gui*, the *u* preserves its sound of *oo*, as in *argüir*, to argue ; *agüero*, omen. Not to leave any doubt in this respect, the Spanish Academy writes the *u* with two dots whenever it must be pronounced *oo*, so that it is very easy for any stranger to see, at the first glance, the difference of the pronunciation between *guerra*, war ; and *vergüenza*, shame ; *seguir*, to follow ; and *argüir*, to argue.

Y.—This letter is sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant. It is a vowel when it is preceded by another vowel, making with it a diphthong, as in the words *ley*, law; *Rey*, King. It is also a vowel, when it is a conjunctive particle. Ex. *Pan y agua*, bread and water. In almost every other case it is a consonant, as in *saya*, petticoat; *yerro*, error, &c. The *y* is no longer joined to consonants to begin a syllable; we must write *izquierdo*, left, and not *yzquierdo*.

## OF DIPHTHONGS.

A diphthong is the union of two vowels expressing a double sound, and pronounced by a single emission of the voice; these are *sixteen* in number:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *ai*, or *ay* | *dábais*, | you gave; | *hay*, | there is, there are. |
| *au* | *pausa*, | pause; | *causa*, | cause. |
| *ei*, or *ey* | *veis*, | you see; | *ley*, | law. |
| *ea* | *línea*, | line; | *Bóreas*, | Boreas. |
| *eo* | *virgíneo*, | virginal; | *cutáneo*, | cutaneous. |
| *eu* | *deuda*, | debt; | *deudo*, | kinsman. |
| *ia* | *gracia*, | grace; | *hácia*, | towards. |
| *ie* | *cielo*, | heaven; | *cieno*, | mud. |
| *io* | *precio*, | price; | *necio*, | fool. |
| *iu* | *ciudad*, | city; | *viudo*, | widower. |
| *oe* | *héroe*, | hero; | *aloe*, | aloes. |
| *oi*, or *oy* | *sois*, | you are; | *voy*, | I go. |
| *ua* | *fragua*, | forge; | *agua*, | water. |
| *ue* | *dueño*, | master; | *sueño*, | dream. |
| *ui*, or *uy* | *ruido*, | noise; | *muy*, | very. |
| *uo* | *arduo*, | arduous. | *mutuo*, | mutual. |

N. B. When in these combinations the *i* and *u* are accented, as in *brío*, *efectúa*, each vowel forms a distinct syllable.

The TRIPHTHONGS are four;

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *iai* | *preciais*, | you value. | |
| *ieis* | *vacieis*, | you may empty. | |
| *uai* | *santiguais*, | you bless. | |
| *uei*, *uey* | *averigüeis*, | you may search; | *buey*, ox. |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

K.—The *K* is admitted only in foreign words, and is pronounced as in English.

L.—This letter is pronounced as in English.

LL.—When *ll* occurs in a word, it is liquid, and pronounced as in the words *seraglio* and *William*, in English. Ex. *Llaga*, wound ; *lleno*, full ; *caballo*, horse ; *llegar*, to arrive.

M.—*M* and *N* are pronounced as in English.

N.—*N* having this mark (~) which the Spaniards call *n* with *tilde*, has the same sound as *n* in *onion*, *minion*, &c. Ex. *Señor*, Sir ; *niñez*, childhood ; *enseñar*, to teach.

P and Q—are pronounced as in English.

R.—*R* preserves in Spanish its natural pronunciation. Ex. *razon*, reason ; *rico*, rich : and when it is double, both letters must be distinctly heard. Ex. *carro*, cart ; *carrera*, career ; *zurra*, flogging.

S.—*S* is always pronounced hard, like *ss*, even between two vowels. Ex. *sabio*, wise ; *sebo*, tallow ; *famoso*, famous ; *esposo*, husband ; *sosiego*, tranquillity.

T.—*T* never loses the sound it has in the alphabet, and is always hard.

V.—The Spaniards often confound the sound of this letter with that of *b* ; but the Academy disapproves of it, and recommends that it should be pronounced as the English. Ex. *Valentía*, valour ; *velo*, veil ; *vil*, vile.

X.—X is pronounced like *s* when followed by a consonant, and it is not sounded when followed by *c*. Ex. *Extrangero*, *excepto*, &c. It is pronounced like *ks* when it is found between two vowels ; as, *examinar*, *existir*, *sexo*. In a few words ending in *x*, it is somewhat guttural. Ex. *Relox*,* watch ; *box*, box-tree ; *carcax*, quiver. (See Obs. page 20.)

The *x* is not *now* used as a guttural letter ; the *j* is used in its place before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*.

---

* Now written *reloj*, &c.

Z.—The *Z* is only used now before *a*, *o*, *u*, and is pronounced like the *c* before *e* and *i*. Ex. *zapato*, shoe; *zorra*, fox; *zumo*, juice.

## *Observations.*

1st. The Spanish Academy, conforming to the pronunciation, has suppressed double consonants, when one alone is pronounced. In the Spanish books, printed within a few years, the double letters *ss*, *ff*, *bb*, &c. are no longer found, and *cc*, *nn*, *rr*, only when both consonants are sounded; as in the words *accesso*, *ennoblecer*, *barro*. Double *l* is to be considered only as the sign of the liquid letter *l*, and not as a double consonant.

2d. But as Spanish books less modern have not followed fixed rules, as respects not only doubling the consonants, but also the orthography, when the pronunciation does not indicate it in an evident manner, we inform beginners, 1st. that they ought to have recourse to the latest Dictionaries, because their authors have generally adopted the orthography of the Spanish Academy; 2d. that, in consulting these Dictionaries, the scholar should remember, that, if he does not find the word at the first search, it is because its orthography has varied, and because the Spanish writers have often confounded, and do sometimes still confound the letters *b* and *v*; *s* and *c*; *c* and *ch*, and sometimes *q*; *c* and *q* in the syllables *qua*, *qüe qüi*; *c* and *z*; *f* and *h*, in the beginning of a word; *j* and *g*, in the syllables *je* and *ji*. Some writers use the *j* entirely for the guttural sound, and never the *g* nor *x*; but we follow the decisions of the Academy and not the whims of every schemer. X, having had till lately the guttural sound, was confounded with *g*, before *e*, *i*, and with the *j*, which is always guttural before all vowels. Instead of looking in the Dictionary for *alvedrío*, *ferido*, *lexos*, *quando*, *zelo*, *chîmia*, &c. he should look for *albedrío*, *herido*, *lejos*, *cuando*, *celo*, *quimia*, &c.

# SYLLABICAL TABLE.

| | | *Orthographical alterations made by the Royal Academy of Madrid, and now generally adopted by Spanish writers.* |
|---|---|---|
| ba,* be, bi, bo, bu, | ma, me, mi, mo, mu, | |
| ca, co, cu, | na, ne, ni, no, nu, | |
| ce, ci, | ña, ñe, ñi, ño, ñu, | |
| cha†, che, chi, cho, chu, | pa, pe, pi, po, pu, | |
| da, de, di, do, du, | qua,‡ quo, | cua, cuo, |
| fa, fe, fi, fo, fu, | que, qui, | |
| ga, go, gu, | que, qüi, | cue, cui, |
| ge, gi, | ra,§ re, ri, ro, ru, | |
| gue, gui, | rra, rre, rri, rro, rru, | |
| güe, güi, | sa, se, si, so, su, | |
| ha, he, hi, ho, hu, | ta, te, ti, to, tu, | |
| ja, je, ji, jo, ju, | va, ve, vi, vo, vu, | |
| ka, ke, ki, ko, ku, | xa,‖ xe, xi, xo, xu, | ja, ge, gi, jo, ju, |
| la, le, li, lo, lu, | xâ, xê, xî, xô, xû, | xa, xe, xi, xo, xu, |
| lla, lle, lli, llo, llu, | ya, ye, yi, yo, yu, | |
| | za, ze, zi, zo, zu, | za, ce, ci, zo, zu. |

IMPORTANT OBSERVATIONS.

* *B* is always hard at the beginning of a word, whatever letter may follow it. Ex. *barato*, cheap ; *bendito*, blessed ; *bravo*, brave ; *blanco*, white. In the middle of a word, between two vowels, *b* is softened into nearly a *v* ; Ex *beber*, to drink ; *subir*, to go up. *Bla*, *ble*, &c. are always pronounced hard, as in English, whatever place they occupy in a word. Ex. *Hablar*, to speak ; *establecer*, to establish. *Bra*, *bre*, &c. preceded by a *consonant*, are pronounced hard ; as, *hombre*, man ; *alambre*, wire : but if preceded by a *vowel*, the *b* is generally softened into almost a *v*. Ex. *Obrar*, to act ; *abrir*, to open ; *pobre*, poor.

† *Châ*, *chê*, &c. with a circumflex, as is stated in page 17, has heretofore been used with the sound of *kah*, *kai*, in words derived from the ancient languages ; but now we use in the place of it, *ca*, *que*, *qui*, *co*, *cu* ; as, *Quimia*, chemistry ; *querubin*, cherubim ; *Caribdis*, Charibdis.

‡ *Q* is changed into *c*, in all words where it is followed by *ua*, *uo*, *ue*, *ui*, and we write *cuando*, when ; *cuota*, quota ; *cuestion*, question.

§ *R*, in the beginning and middle of words, is pronounced as in English ; as, *rio*, river ; *erario*, treasury ; but *rr*, in Spanish, is pronounced a little stronger than the *r* in English at the beginning of a word ; as, *perro*, dog ; *Pizarro*.

‖ *Xa*, &c. used to be guttural, and pronounced like the *j*, when the vowel, following the *x*, had not the circumflex accent over it The Spanish Academy, in the last edition of their Dictionary, printed in

## OF THE ACCENT.

There is but one long syllable in each Spanish word. It is generally indicated by the acute accent placed upon the vowel. But this accent is suppressed, when the long syllable may be otherwise known ; except in certain cases, where use requires it should be preserved.

The following are the principal rules established by the Spanish Academy, for the use or suppression of the accent upon the vowel of the long syllable.

1st. The monosyllable must not be accented, because it is long from its nature.

*Exceptions.* We accent, 1st. the conjunctions *é*, and *ó*, *ú*, or ; and the preposition *á*, to. 2d. The monosyllable *él*, he, him ; *mí*, me, pronouns personal ; *sí*, yes, one self, affirmative particle or pronoun ; *dé* and *sé* (from the verbs *dar* and *ser*, to give and to be) to distinguish these monosyllables from *el*, the, article ; *mi*, my, pronoun possessive ; *si*, if, conditional particle ; *de*, of, preposition ; and *se*, himself, &c. pronoun.

2d. The accent is suppressed in words of many syllables terminated by only one vowel, because their *penultima* is long from its nature.

*Exceptions.* 1st. In verbs, in the first and third person of the singular of the perfect and future of the indicative, the last syllable is long, and receives the accent. Ex. *amé*, I loved ; *amó*, he loved ; *amaré*, I shall love ; *conocí*, I knew ; *conocerá*, he shall know, &c. The accent remains,

---

1817, and in their last improved Book on Orthography of 1815, have used, instead of the guttural *x*, the letter *j*, before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u* ; and the letter g, before *e* and *i* ; but some writers use *j* for *x* before all the vowels. Ex. *jabon*, soap ; *gefe*, chief ; *Mégico*, Mexico ; *jugo*, juice. The *x* is preserved only in those words, in which it is pronounced as *ks*. Ex. *Exagerar*, pronounced *eksagerar*, to exaggerate. The *x* has also been changed into an *s* in all the instances in which it is followed by another consonant. Ex. *Estrangero*, stranger ; *escepto*, except ; *escitar*, to excite. The object of the Academy, in all the foregoing alterations, has been to simplify the orthography, and make it conform to the pronunciation as nearly as possible ; therefore we have adopted these improvements in the orthography and pronunciation throughout this Grammar and Book of Exercises.

even when we add a pronoun to some one of those words. Ex. *cogíte*, I caught thee; *halléle*, I found him; *comeránlo*, they will eat it. 2d. It is the same with the last syllable of the words *allá*, there; *café*, coffee; *dejó*, he left; *Perú*, *Bercebú*.

3d. In Spanish words of more than two syllables, the two last are often short. We call words of this kind, *esdrújulos*, dactyles. Some of them, as, *cámara*, chamber; *espíritu*, spirit; *santísimo*, most holy; take the accent upon the *antepenultima*, which is accented in the same manner in those verbs which are made *esdrújulos* by the annexed pronoun; as, *mírame*, look at me; *óyeme*, hear me; which, without the adjunction of the pronoun, would be written without an accent, *mira*, look; *oye*, hear. Others, compounded of a verb followed by two pronouns, and many adverbs, terminated in *mente*, have the accent upon the syllable preceding the *antepenultima*. Ex. *búscamelo*, seek it for me; *díjosenos*, people told us; *fácilmente*, easily. Finally, certain adverbs in *mente*, derived from *esdrújulos* words, receive the accent upon the fifth syllable, reckoning from the last. Ex. *bárbaramente*, barbarously; *intrépidamente*, intrepidly; words derived from *bárbaro*, *intrépido*.

3d. The accent is suppressed upon the *penultima*, in words of two syllables, terminated with two vowels; as, *nao*, ship; *sea*, let him be; *lea*, let him read; *mio*, mine; and in the words terminated in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, which, considering the two vowels as diphthongs, are classed with dissyllables: for instance, *India*, *Julio*, July; *agua*, water; *mutuo*, mutual; &c.

*Exceptions.* The first and third persons of the singular of the perfects of the verbs deviate from this rule, since they always have, as we have said, the last syllable long and accented. We must then write *leí*, I read; *fié*, I trusted; *temió*, he feared; *pidió*, he asked, &c.

4th. Words, terminating in *y* preceded by a vowel, which forms a diphthong, have no accent; their last syllable is always long. Ex. *Muley*, *convoy*, *Paraguay*.

5th. In words ending with two vowels, and of three or more syllables, the position of the long syllable varies. 1st. The last vowel is long, and takes the accent in the words

*puntapié*, a kick; *tirapié*, a strap; and in the first and third persons of the singular of the perfect of the indicative of verbs; as, *acarreé*, I carried; *continué*, I continued; *distribuí*, I distributed; *codició*, he coveted; *esceptuó*, he excepted. 2d. The penultima vowel is long, and receives the accent in the nouns and verbs terminated in *ae, ia, ie, io, ua, ue, uo*; for example, *provée*, he provides; *filosofía*, philosophy; *desafío*, challenge; *graduo*, I graduate.

*Exceptions.* The accent is suppressed in all the persons ending in *ia*, of the imperfect of the indicative and 1st conditional tense, because the *i* is always long. For the same reason, we do not accent the penultimate vowel of the terminations *ae, ao, au, ea, eo, oa, oe, oo.* However, sometimes these vowels form a diphthong; then the syllable that precedes them is long and receives the accent. Ex. *héroe*, hero; *línea*, line; *cutáneo*, cutaneous; *purpúreo*, purple-coloured. If the final vowels *ia, ie, io, ua, ue, uo*, of words of three or more syllables, form diphthongs, it is also the preceding syllable which is long; but the accent is suppressed. Ex. *Esperiencia*, experience; *disturbio*, disturbance; *Nicaragua.*

6th. The last syllable of the words ending with a consonant is commonly long, and does not receive an accent. The accent is, on the contrary, marked, if the long syllable is the penultima, as in the words *árbol*, tree; *vírgen*, virgin; *mártir*, martyr; *alférez*, ensign; or the antepenultima, as in *Júpiter, régimen, Aristóteles.*

*Exceptions.* 1st. The last syllable of any person singular of a verb, ending with a consonant, takes the accent, if it be long. Ex. *Amarás*, thou shalt love; *serás*, thou shalt be, &c. 2d. In patronymick names terminated in *z*; as, *Perez, Sanchez, Fernandez*, the penultima is always long, and is not accented.

7th. The plural of verbs and nouns follows the rule of their singular. The only exception is the plural *caractéres*, whose long accented syllable is not the same as in the singular, which is *carácter* on the penultima.

## *Observation.*

See [pages 15, 17, 18,] what we have said of the accent circumflex and of the diæresis upon the *u*, signs formerly

introduced by the Spanish Academy to fix the pronunciation in a few uncertain cases. The circumflex is now entirely suppressed, in consequence of depriving the *x* of its former guttural sound, and using the *j* and *g* in its place; and in consequence of using *ca*, *que*, *qui*, instead of *châ*, *chê*, *chî*, in words derived from the ancient languages. The diæresis is only used in *güe*, *güi*, to denote that the *u* must be sounded separately from the *i*.

### OF PUNCTUATION.

Punctuation is in Spanish the same as in English. However, as it often happens in the Spanish language, that punctuation alone indicates the interrogative sense of the phrase; and that, if the period be long, the reader is informed too late by the note of interrogation which follows it, the Spanish Academy then makes use of a particular mark, causing the phrase to be preceded by the note of interrogation reversed. Ex. *¿No te espanta la cercanía de un precipicio, que encubierto con las apariencias de vanas seguridades, será para tí tanto mas fatal cuanto menos imaginado?* Art thou not frightened at the vicinity of a precipice, which, concealed under the appearance of false security, will be the more fatal to thee, as it is less suspected?

If, in Spanish, we are not warned by the interrogative note, this phrase is only affirmative, *thou art not frightened*, &c. Its turn and the transposition of a pronoun do not announce at the outset, as in English, that the sense is interrogative. The same is true as respects the note of admiration; as, *¡Válgame Dios, cuantas provincias y cuantas naciones conquistó!* Bless me, how many provinces and nations he conquered!

---

## CHAPTER II.

### OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SIGNS OF OUR THOUGHTS.

Words are divided into different classes, which Grammarians call Parts of Speech; which are, the Article, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunc-

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

The *article* has three genders in Spanish : the masculine, feminine, and neuter. For the masculine it is *el*, the ; for the feminine *la*, the ; and for the neuter *lo*, the. The two first have the two numbers, and the last has only the singular.

### DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLES.

#### *Masculine Article.*

| *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | el, | *the.* | *Nom.* | los, | *the.* |
| *Gen.* | del,* | *of the.* | *Gen.* | de los, | *of the.* |
| *Dat.* | al,* | *to the.* | *Dat.* | á los, | *to the.* |
| *Acc.* | el, al, | *the.* | *Acc.* | los, á los, | *the.* |
| *Abl.* | del,* | *from the.* | *Abl.* | de los, | *from the.* |

#### *Feminine Article.*

| *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | la, | *the.* | *Nom.* | las, | *the.* |
| *Gen.* | de la, | *of the.* | *Gen.* | de las, | *of the.* |
| *Dat.* | á la, | *to the.* | *Dat.* | á las, | *to the.* |
| *Acc.* | la, á la, | *the.* | *Acc.* | las, á las, | *the.* |
| *Abl.* | de la, | *from the.* | *Abl.* | de las, | *from the.* |

#### *Neuter Article.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Nom.* | lo, | *the.* | This article has no plural. |
| *Gen.* | de lo, | *of the.* | |
| *Dat.* | á lo, | *to the.* | |
| *Acc.* | lo, | *the.* | |
| *Abl.* | de lo, | *from the.* | |

We have said in the definition of the article, that it must only be placed before nouns substantive, or *before any other part of speech that does their office ;* from which must be concluded, that there are parts of speech that, without being substantives are sometimes employed as such. Really in these phrases *el leer me gusta*, reading pleases me ; *preferir lo útil á lo agradable*, to prefer the useful to the agreeable; *ignorar el*

---

* *Del* and *al* are abbreviations of *de el* and *á el*, which custom has introduced, and which the Academy has approved, in order to distinguish, by this contraction, the genitive, ablative, and dative of *el*, article, from the same cases of *él*, pronoun. Thus *del*, *al*, signify of or from the, to the ; and *de él*, *á él*, signify of or from him, to him.

*porque*, to be ignorant of the why; *leer* is a verb, *útil* and *agradable* are adjectives, and *porque* is an adverb; but those words do the office of substantives, and it is for this reason that they take the article.

## OF THE USE OF THE ARTICLES.

RULE I.—The article never admits of any elision in Spanish; but there are a few feminine nouns that, beginning with an *a*, take the masculine article *el*, instead of the feminine *la*, in order to avoid the disagreeable meeting of two *a's*. Therefore we say *el agua*, water; *el ala*, the wing; *el alma*, the soul; *el ama*, the mistress; *el ave*, the bird; *el águila*, the eagle; *el amo*, the master; *la agua*, *la ala*, &c., would be too harsh. But it is necessary to observe, 1st. that this change of article is admitted only in the singular, because the clashing of the two vowels does not take place in the plural; 2d. if these nouns are accompanied by an adjective, this adjective must be put in the feminine: we then say, *el agua es fria*; *el ala derecha*; the water is cold; the right wing; and not *el agua frio*; *el ala derecho*; 3d. the nouns above mentioned are *nearly all* which usage has permitted to deviate from the general rule.

RULE II.—The article is placed in Spanish before nouns taken in a *universal sense*, even before proper names of regions, countries, rivers, winds and mountains. Ex. *la Francia*, *de la Francia*, *á la Francia*, France, of France, to France; *la Castilla*, *de la Castilla*, *á la Castilla*, Castille, of Castille, to Castille; *el Ebro*, *el Tajo*, &c.; because the common nouns *region*, *provincia*, *rio*, &c. are understood.

*Exceptions.*—1st. Those countries are excepted which take their names from their capital cities. Ex. *Nápoles y Corfú son unos países muy favorecidos de la naturaleza*, Naples and Corfu are countries very much favored by nature; the names of countries which are under the regimen of the preposition *en*; as, *está en España*, he is in Spain; *vive en Francia*, he lives in France; 3d. those that are united by the preposition *de* to a noun that precedes; as, *el reyno de Inglaterra*, the kingdom of England; *las ciudades de Francia y de Alemania*, the cities of France and Germany; and, lastly, the article is omitted before the names of countries, from which we speak of returning. Ex.

*vuelvo de Prusia*, I return from Prussia; *llega de Polonia*, he arrives from Poland.

*Remark* 1st. Though the name of a country be under the regimen of the preposition *en* or *de*, it must be preceded by the article when it is personified, or when it is taken in a definite sense. Ex. *La urbanidad de la Francia, el interes de la Inglaterra*, the politeness of France, the interest of England, &c. 2d. The article is always placed before the names of certain distant countries; as, *llego del Japon, de la China, del Perú*, I arrive from Japan, from China, from Peru. We say: *Ir á Indias*, or *á las Indias; venir de Indias*, or *de las Indias*, to go to the Indies, to come from the Indies.

Rule III.—When the names of kingdoms and provinces are preceded in English by a verb expressing the idea of *coming, returning, going, coming back, sending* and *sending back*, the preposition *á* is used in Spanish, corresponding to the English *to*. Ex. *Ir á Francia*, to go to France; *volveré á Inglaterra*, I shall return to England, &c.; on the contrary, *at, in, in the*, &c. are translated in Spanish, by *en*, &c. when the preceding verb does not express any motion. Ex. *Está en Paris*, he is at Paris; *nació en Roma*, he was born in Rome; *estaré en casa*, I shall be in the house, or at home. We however say,—to be at the door, *estar á la puerta*; to wait for at the door, *esperar á la puerta*, &c.

Rule IV.—The nouns *Señor, Señora. Señores, Señoras, Señorito, Señoritos, Señorita, Señoritas*, Mister or Sir, Mistress or Madam, Gentlemen or Sirs, Masters, young Gentlemen, Ladies, Miss, Misses, always take the article, except, 1st. when they are preceded by one of the pronouns possessive *mi, tu*, my, thy, &c. and when they are in the vocative. We must then say: *El señor del Campo, la señora Sancho, la señorita Villegas, mi señora Sancho, el señorito Quiroga; mi señorita Villegas; como está vm. señor don Francisco*, or *señora doña Francisca?* Mister del Campo, Mistress Sancho, Master Quiroga, Miss Villegas, my lady Sancho, my young lady Villegas; how do you do, Sir Francis, or Lady Frances?

N. B. 1st. When we speak of, or to a person in high station, or to whom we owe respect, we use in Spanish these words: *señor don, señora* or *señorita doña*, which must always be placed before christian names. Ex. *El señor don*

*Pedro B.*, My Lord Peter B.; *la señora doña Maria A.*, My Lady Mary A.—It is necessary to remember that the word *Don* is *never* employed before a surname or family name. We shall then say: *El señor de Matullanas; la señora de Villa Torre;* and not, *el señor don de Matallanas; la señora doña de Villa Torre.*

N. B. 2d. *Mi señora, mi señorita*, are expressions which indicate more deference than *la señora, la señorita.*

Rule V.—When one of the words, sir or mister, mistress or madam, my lord, my lady, *señor, señora*, are accompanied with a title, the article is placed before that word, and not before the title. The marshal, *el señor mariscal*; the duchess, *la señora duquesa*; the bishop, *el señor obispo.* But if we use *mi señor, mi señora*, the article is placed as in English. My lord the bishop, *mi señor el obispo, mi señora la duquesa.*

Rule VI.—The neuter article is placed only before adjectives used as substantives, and taken in an absolute indeterminate case: as, *se debe preferir lo útil á lo agradable*, we ought to prefer the useful to the agreeable.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF NOUNS.

Nouns are either *substantive* or *adjective.* The noun *substantive* expresses the name of a person or thing; the noun *adjective* expresses its quality. Ex. *Un hombre docto*, a learned man; *una hermosa muger*, a handsome woman; *hombre* and *muger*, man and woman, are substantives; *docto* and *hermosa*, learned and handsome, are adjectives.

### OF THE SUBSTANTIVE.

The substantive is either *common, proper*, or *collective.*

The substantive *common* is that which may be applied to several persons or several things; as, *general*, general; *ciudad*, city; *reino*, kingdom. One may say, *un general Ingles, un general Frances*, an English general, a French general; *la ciudad de Londres, la ciudad de Paris*, the city of

London, the city of Paris; *el reino de Francia, el reino de Inglaterra*, the kingdom of France, the kingdom of England, &c.

The substantive *proper* expresses a separate idea, a single person or thing; as, *Nero, Paris, Londres*; Nero, Paris, London.

The substantive *collective* is that which, though in the singular, presents to the mind several persons or things, either as making one whole, or as making part of a whole. The first is called *collective general*; as, *egército, rebaño, floresta*, army, flock, forest. The second is called *collective partitive*; as, *tropa, infinidad*, troop, infinity, &c.

Rule VII.—The noun substantive *collective partitive* may govern the verb that follows it in the plural; but the noun substantive *collective general* never governs it in that number. We may then say, *entraron en Londres una tropa, una infinidad de ladrones*; but we cannot say: *el egército perecieron, el rebaño perecieron.*

## GENDERS.

The *gender* originally denoted only the distinction of the sexes as male or female. The *masculine* designates man or the male. The *feminine* denotes woman or the female. Afterwards, by extension, we have attributed the masculine or feminine gender to other nouns, though they had no relation to either sex: the neuter has since been added to them in several languages.

There are three genders in the Spanish language: the *masculine, feminine*, and *neuter* This last has only a relation to vague and indeterminate things: it is applicable only to adjectives, and has no plural. Ex. *Lo bueno, lo malo, lo justo, esto, aquello*, &c.; the good, the bad, the just, this, that, &c.

## OF NUMBERS.

*Numbers* serve to designate one or many objects. There are two numbers, the *singular* and *plural*. The *singular* designates only one person or thing, as *hombre*, man; *muger*, woman; *libro*, book, *pluma*, pen. The *plural* designates many persons or things; as, *los hombres*, men; *mugeres*, women; *libros*, books; *plumas*, pens.

## OF THE FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF NOUNS.

The *plural* of nouns substantive and adjective is formed in Spanish in two different manners, according to the termination of the singular.

The nouns are terminated either with a *short vowel*, that is, *not accented ;* or with a *long vowel*, that is, *accented* ; or lastly, with a consonant.

RULE VIII. When the noun is terminated with a short vowel, the plural is formed by adding an *s* to the singular, Ex. *Carta*, letter ; *cartas*, letters ; *llave*, key ; *llaves*, keys ; *bueno*, *buena*, good ; *buenos*, *buenas*, good ; &c.

When the noun terminates with a *long vowel* or with a consonant, the plural is formed by adding *es* to the singular. Ex. *Alelí*, gilly-flower ; *alelíes*, gilly-flowers ; *verdad*, truth ; *verdades*, truths ; *razon*, reason ; *razones*, reasons ; *hábil*, able ; *hábiles*, able ; *feliz*, happy ; *felices*, happy. *Maravedi* forms its plural in three ways. We say *maravedís*, *maravedíes*, and *maravedises*.

N. B. The nouns, both substantive and adjective, which terminate with a *z* in the singular, change *z* into *c* to form their plural, with the addition of the letters *es* : Ex. *Luz*, light, *luces ;* *feliz*, happy, *felices*, &c.

## DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

Substantives masculine of a person, beginning with a consonant.

*Singular.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | el padre, | - - - - - - | *the father.* |
| *G.* | del padre, | - - - - - - | *of the father.* |
| *D.* | al padre, | - - - - - - | *to the father.* |
| *A.* | al padre,* | - - - - - - | *the father.* |
| *V.* | padre, | - - - - - - | *o father.* |
| *Ab.* | del padre, | - - - - - - | *from the father.* |

* Though the observation we are about to make belongs to the rules relative to the regimen of verbs, we have thought fit to give it here, in order to make known the reason of the difference that exists between the accusative of the nouns of persons and that of the nouns of things. Whenever a *rational being* or personified thing is the object of this action of the active verb, the verb governs the noun in the accusative with the preposition *á* ; and, as we have already said in speaking of the article, *al* is a contraction of the preposition *á* and of the article *el*. When on the contrary the object of the action of

*Plural.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | los | padres, | *the* | *fathers.* |
| *G.* | de los | padres, | *of the* | *fathers.* |
| *D.* | á los | padres, | *to the* | *fathers.* |
| *A.* | á los | padres, | *the* | *fathers.* |
| *V.* | | padres, | *o* | *fathers.* |
| *Ab.* | de los | padres, | *from the* | *fathers.* |

Substantive feminine of a person, beginning with a consonant :

*Singular.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | la | muger, | *the* | *woman.* |
| *G.* | de la | muger, | *of the* | *woman.* |
| *D.* | á la | muger, | *to the* | *woman.* |
| *A.* | á la | muger, | *the* | *woman.* |
| *V.* | | muger, | *o* | *woman.* |
| *Ab.* | de la | muger, | *from the* | *woman.* |

*Plural.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | las | mugeres, | *the* | *women.* |
| *G.* | de las | mugeres, | *of the* | *women.* |
| *D.* | á las | mugeres, | *to the* | *women.* |
| *A.* | á las | mugeres, | *the* | *women.* |
| *V.* | | mugeres, | *o* | *women.* |
| *Ab.* | de las | mugeres, | *from the* | *women.* |

Substantives feminine of a person, beginning with an *a* :

*Singular.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | el | ama, | *the* | *mistress.* |
| *G.* | del | ama, | *of the* | *mistress.* |
| *D.* | al | ama, | *to the* | *mistress.* |
| *A.* | al | ama, | *the* | *mistress.* |
| *V* | | ama, | *o* | *mistress.* |
| *Ab.* | del | ama, | *from the* | *mistress.* |

*Plural.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | las | amas, | *the* | *mistresses.* |
| *G.* | de las | amas, | *of the* | *mistresses.* |
| *D.* | á las | amas, | *to the* | *mistresses.* |
| *A.* | á las | amas, | *the* | *mistresses.* |
| *V.* | | amas, | *o* | *mistresses.* |
| *Ab.* | de las | amas, | *from the* | *mistresses.* |

---

the active verb is a noun that expresses an inanimate thing, the verb governs it in the accusative without any preposition. See rule 56 which refers to this observation.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *D.* | á lo útil, - - - - - - - - | *to the useful.* |
| *A.* | lo útil, - - - - - - - - | *the useful.* |
| *Ab.* | de lo útil, - - - - - - - - | *from the useful.* |

*Remark.* The neuter article is not placed indifferently before all adjectives employed as substantives, but only (as we have said in rule vi) before those that are taken in a sense absolutely indeterminate. In this phrase: *el hombre sabio prefiere siempre lo útil á lo agradable*, the wise man prefers always the useful to the agreeable; the neuter article is necessary before *útil* and *agradable*, because those nouns do not express any determinate object. But in the following phrases: *el malo será castigado*, the wicked shall be punished; *el azul de este paño es muy subido*, the blue of this cloth is very lively,—one cannot make use of the neuter article, because the nouns substantive that are implied are sufficiently determinate; in truth, it is evident that *hombre* is understood before *malo*, and *color* before *azul*, and in these cases the article takes the gender of the substantive to which it relates.

### OF PROPER NOUNS.

The proper names of men and women, of cities, towns, villages, months, &c. do not take any article, and are declined by aid of the prepositions *de* and *á*. *De* serves for the genitive and ablative, and *á* for the dative and accusative before proper names of men and women, and for the dative only before nouns of things.

### DECLENSION OF SOME PROPER NAMES.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | Pedro, | *Peter.* | *N.* | Ana, | *Ann.* |
| *G.* | de Pedro, | *of Peter.* | *G.* | de Ana, | *of Ann.* |
| *D.* | á Pedro, | *to Peter.* | *D.* | á Ana, | *to Ann.* |
| *A.* | á Pedro,* | *Peter.* | *A.* | á Ana,* | *Ann.* |
| *Ab.* | de Pedro, | *from Peter.* | *Ab.* | de Ana, | *from Ann.* |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | Antonio, | *Antony.* | *N.* | Londres, | *London.* |
| *G.* | de Antonio, | *of Antony.* | *G.* | de Londres, | *of London.* |
| *D.* | á Antonio, | *to Antony.* | *D.* | á Londres, | *to London.* |
| *A.* | á Antonio,* | *Antony.* | *A.* | Londres, | *London.* |
| *Ab.* | de Antonio, | *from Antony.* | *Ab.* | de Londres, | *from London.* |

* See note page 31.

### OF NOUNS TAKEN IN A PARTITIVE SENSE.

Nouns taken in a partitive sense, often expressed in English by *some, any*, are always without an article in Spanish.

RULE IX. Whenever the noun, taken in a partitive sense, expresses an object vaguely and in an indeterminate sense, it does not take in Spanish a preposition nor an article. Ex. *Dame pan*, give me bread; *como carne*, I eat meat; *comprarè manzanas*, I shall purchase apples; *Bebo vino*, I drink wine.

RULE X. When on the contrary the noun is taken *in a determinate sense*, it must be preceded by the genitive of the masculine, or feminine article, singular or plural, according to the gender and number to which it belongs, or simply, by the preposition *de*, if it does not admit the article. Ex. *Dame del pan que has comprado*, give me of the bread that thou hast purchased; *dame de tu pan*, give me of thy bread. In the second example, we use only the preposition *de*, because the possessive pronoun *tu*, does not take the article.

RULE XI. If the noun taken in a determinate sense is in the plural, and it should be wished to express only the idea of *some, a few*, this should then be expressed by *unos, unas*, or *algunos, algunas*; according to the gender of the noun substantive. Ex. *Comerè unas ó algunas ciruelas*, I shall eat plums, that is, *some* plums; *he comprado algunos libros*, I have bought a few books, &c. But if the quantity, instead of being limited by the sense of *some*, is absolutely undetermined, then *some* is not expressed. Ex. *Tiene muy buenos libros*, he has very good books. *Tenemos amigos*, we have friends.

### DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLE *un, una; a*, OR *an* IN ENGLISH.

*Singular masculine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N. & A.* | un amigo, | - - - - | *a friend.* |
| *G. & Ab.* | de un amigo, | - - - - | *of* or *from a friend.* |
| *D.* | á un amigo, | - - - - | *to a friend.* |

*Plural.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N. & A.* | amigos, | - - - - | *friends.* |
| *G. & Ab.* | de amigos, | - - - - | *of* or *from friends.* |
| *D.* | á amigos, | - - - - | *to friends.* |

*Singular feminine.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N. & A.* | una monja, - - - - - - - | *a nun.* |
| *G. & Ab.* | de una monja, - - - - - - | *of a nun.* |
| *D.* | á una monja, - - - - - - | *to a nun.* |

*Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N. & A.* | monjas, - - - - - - - - | *nuns.* |
| *G. & Ab.* | de monjas, - - - - - - - | *of nuns.* |
| *D.* | á monjas, - - - - - - - | *to nuns.* |

*General observations upon the genders.*

The proper and appellative names of men, and male animals, as also the nouns that express arts, sciences, dignities, professions, trades, &c. fit for men, are of the masculine gender; as, *hombre*, man; *caballo*, horse; *patriarca*, patriarch; *poeta*, poet, &c.

Names of females, and of professions, trades, &c. fit for females, are of the feminine gender. Ex. *muger*, woman; *cabra*, goat; *costurera*, seamstress; *abadesa*, abbess, &c.

The names of kingdoms, cities, towns, and villages, generally take, says the Madrid Academy, the gender of the appellative nouns, expressed or understood, to which they refer. For instance, *Toledo* and *Madrid* are of the feminine gender, because the feminine appellative nouns, *ciudad* and *villa*, city and town, are understood, the first before *Toledo*, and the second before *Madrid*. *Fuencarral* is masculine, because the masculine word *lugar*, village, is understood. The names *Cuba* and *Morea* are of the feminine gender, because the appellative, *isla*, island, Is understood before the first, and the word *península*, peninsula, before the last. However, the Academy adds, some of the names above mentioned, when they are not joined to the common noun belonging to them, follow the rule of their termination. Thus *España*, *Suecia*, and almost all the names of countries ending in *a*, are feminine; *Ferrol* and *Viso* are masculine, theugh the appellattive noun of the two first be *reino*, kingdom; that of *Ferrol*, *ciudad*, city; and that of *Viso*, *villa*, town. The same is true in regard to others, which practice will make known.

## OF THE GENDER OF NOUNS CONSIDERED WITH REGARD TO THEIR TERMINATIONS.

All nouns ending in *a*, are feminine, except *albacea*, executor; *anagrama*, anagram; *antípoda*, antipodes; *axioma*, axiom; *clima*, climate; *crismá*, chrism; *dia*, day; *dilema*, dilemma; *diploma*, diploma; *dogma*, dogma; *drama*, drama; *epigrama*, epigram; *Etna*, Etna; *fa*, fa, (note of music;) *idioma*, idiom; *lema*, lemma; *maná*, manna; *mapa*, map; *poema*, poem; *problema*, problem; *síntoma*, symptom; *sistema*, system; *sofisma*, sophism; *tapaboca*, slap given on the mouth; *tema*, theme; *teorema*, theorem; and some others.

All those that terminate in *o*, are masculine, except *mano*, hand; and *nao*, vessel.

Those that terminate in *cion* or *tion*, are of the feminine gender, as, *cuestion*, question; *meditacion*, meditation; *accion*, action; *objecion*, objection, &c. These words are the same in both languages, except that in Spanish the *t* of the termination *tion*, of the English word, is changed into a *c*, when it has the sound of *sh*.

The nouns that in Spanish terminate in *tad* or *dad*, terminations that correspond to that of the Latin in *tas*, and to that of the English in *ty*, are of the feminine gender; as, *humanidad*, humanity; *puridad*, purity; *adversidad*, adversity. As to the nouns that have other terminations, they are subject to so many exceptions, that it is impossible to establish in regard to them satisfactory rules.

### SUBSTANTIVES THAT ARE OF BOTH GENDERS, *according to the decision of the Academy.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Albalá, | *cocket, passport.* |
| Anatéma, | *anathema.* |
| Arte, | *art.* |
| Azúcar, | *sugar.* |
| Canal, | *canal.* |
| Cisma, | *schism.* |
| Cútis, | *skin.* |
| Dote, dotes, | *dowry, endowments.* |
| Emblema, | *emblem.* |
| Hermafrodita, | *hermaphrodite.* |
| Mar, | *sea.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Márgen, - - - - - - | *margin, bank.* |
| Nema, - - - - - - - | *seal.* |
| Neuma, - - - - - | *significant gesture.* |
| órden, - - - - - - - | *order.* |
| Puente, - - - - - - - | *bridge.* |
| Reuma, - - - - - - - | *rheum.* |
| Tribu, - - - - - - - | *tribe.* |

N. B. Tribu, *tribe*, though of both genders, generally takes the masculine.

### OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

#### *Formation of the feminine of nouns adjective.*

In the Spanish language, as in almost all others, the adjective agrees in gender and number with the substantive to which it relates. It is then necessary to know the manner in which the feminine is formed from the masculine. Of the formation of the plural, we have given the rules, when speaking of the numbers.

Nouns adjective, the termination of which is in *o*, form their feminine by changing *o* into *a*; as *bueno, buena*, good; *alto, alta*, high, &c.

Those that terminate in the masculine, with any other letter, have generally but one termination for both genders. We say then, *un hombre alegre*, a merry man; and *una muger alegre*, a merry woman; *un hombre feliz*, a happy man; *una muger feliz*, a happy woman, &c.

The following nouns, terminating in the singular, with a consonant, are excepted from the above rule, the feminine being formed by adding an *a* to the masculine. *Haragan-a*, lazy; *mamanton-a*, a sucking child; *haron-a*, sluggish; *hampon-a*, vain; as also national adjectives, as; *Frances-a*, French; *Ingles-a*, English; *Aragones-a*, Aragonese; *Andaluz-a*, Andalusian, &c. (See at the end of the Grammar the table of names of countries.) Among the adjectives of this last class, some are found that terminate in *a*, and do not undergo any change in the feminine; as, *Persa*, Persian; *Moscovita*, Muscovite, &c.

### COLLOCATION AND AGREEMENT OF THE ADJECTIVE WITH THE SUBSTANTIVE.

1st. The adjective is generally placed in Spanish after the substantive.

2d. The adjective must always agree in gender and number with the substantive that it qualifies.

3d. When an adjective relates to two singular substantives, it must be put in the plural.

4th. When an adjective serves to qualify in the same phrase several substantives of different genders, it is put in the plural and in the masculine.

## OF NOUNS DIMINUTIVE AND AUGMENTATIVE.

The Spanish language abounds, like the Italian language, in diminutives and augmentatives.

RULE XII. There are two kinds of diminutive nouns: 1st. those that express tenderness, or the gentleness of any object whatever, that is small; and their termination is in *ito*, or *ico* for the masculine, *ita* or *ica* for the feminine, which are added to the nouns, whether adjective, or substantive, without altering any thing in them, when they terminate with a consonant, but suppressing the last letter, if it be a vowel. Ex. *Pájaro*, bird; *pajarito*, small or pretty little bird; *casa*, house; *casita*, small, or pretty little house; *señor*, sir; *señorito*, young gentleman, or master. From this rule should be excepted *bueno*, *buena*, the dimunitive of which is *bonito*, *bonita*, and which most often has only the meaning of *pretty*.

2d. Those which denote contempt or pity, or which lessen the object without adding to it the idea of pretty, are generally terminated in *zuelo*, *illo* or *cillo*, for the masculine, *zuela*, *illa* or *cilla* for the feminine, according to the foregoing rule respecting diminutives. Ex. *Perro*, dog; *perillo*, ugly little dog; *muger*, woman; *mugercilla*, *mugerzuela*, ugly little woman; *hombre*, *hombrecillo*, *hombrezuelo*, ugly little man.

There are some other dimunitives terminating in *ete*, *in*, *ejo*, but they are very little used.

RULE XIII. The augmentative nouns add to the positive the signification of the words *big* or *large*, and are formed by adding *on*, *azo*, *onazo*, or *ote* for the masculine, and *ona*, *aza*, or *onaza*, for the feminine, following the same rule as the dimunitives in regard to the termination. Ex. *Hombre*, man; *hombron*, *hombrazo*, *hombronazo*, big or large man; *muger*, woman; *mugerona*, *mugeraza*, *mugeronaza*, big or large woman; *perro*, dog; *perron*, *perrazo*, *perronazo*, big

or large dog; *grande*, large; *grandon*, *grandote*, *grandazo*, *grandonazo*, very big or large and without proportion.

### DEGREES OF COMPARISON IN THE ADJECTIVES.

The adjectives may qualify the objects either absolutely, that is, without any relation to other objects, or relatively, that is, with relation to other objects Hence arise three degrees of qualification, to wit: the *positive*, the *comparative*, and the *superlative*.

The *positive* is the adjective expressed without there being a comparison; as, *bueno* good; *malo*, bad.

The *comparative* serves to establish between the objects that are compared a relation of *superiority*, *inferiority*, or *equality*. Hence three kinds of *comparatives*.

The adjective is in the *superlative* when it expresses the quality either in a very high or in the highest degree; which forms two kinds of *superlatives*, the one *absolute*, and the other *relative*.

### OF THE COMPARATIVES.

As a comparison may be made, not only by means of adjectives, but also by the aid of substantives, verbs, and adverbs, we shall consider the comparatives in these four different cases. The Spanish language participates in this part of the Grammar, with the latin tongue, and difficulties would doubtless be found in it, should we content ourselves with merely treating of comparatives in relation to adjectives.

### OF COMPARATIVES CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO ADJECTIVES.

RULE XIV. 1st. The comparative of *superiority* is always expressed by *mas*, more; and the *que* following, by *than*. Ex. He is more learned than you, *él es* mas *sabio* que *vm*.

2d. The comparative of *inferiority* is formed by *menos*, less, followed by *que*, than, or by *no-tan*, not so, and the *as* following is rendered by *como*. Ex. He is *less* learned *than* his brother, or he is *not so* learned *as* his brother; *él es menos docto que su hermano*, or *él no es tan docto como su hermano*.

3d. The comparative of *equality* is formed by *tan-como*, as-as; or *no-menos que*, not less-than. Ex. You are *as* prudent *as* your sisters, *vm. es tan prudente como sus hermanas*, or, you are *not less* prudent *than*, &c. *vm. no es menos prudente que*, &c.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

many books as his brother, *Francisco no tiene tantos libros como su hermano.*

2d. In relation to verbs; *less-than* is expressed by menos-que; *not-so-much* is expressed by no-tanto; and *as*, by cuanto or como. Ex. I do not love him so much as I esteem him, *no le quiero tanto cuanto* or *como le estimo;* you study less than we, *vm. estudia menos que nosotros.*

3d. In relation to adverbs; *less-than* is rendered by menos-que, and *not-so* or *not-so-as* by *no-tan-como.* Ex. They act less prudently than you, *obran menos prudentemente que vm.*, or *no obran tan prudentemente como vm.*

N. B. Before participles passive *so much-as; as much-as,* are rendered by *tan-como.* Ex. He is not so much esteemed as he, *no es tan estimado como él.*—I am as much loved as she is, *soy tam amado como ella.*

## *Comparative of equality.*

Rule XVII. 1st. The comparative of equality, considered in relation to nouns substantive, is expressed by *as much-as, as many-as,* or by *not less-than. As much, as many,* is translated by *tanto,-ta-tos-tas,* according to the gender and number of the substantive, and the following *as* by *como.* Ex. She has as much meekness as her sister, *tiene tanta dulzura como su hermana;* he acts with as much rigour as justice, *obra con tanto rigor como justicia. Not less-than* is rendered by *no-menos-que.* Ex. I am not less hungry than you, *no tengo menos hambre que vm.;* we have not fewer protectors than friends, *no tenemos menos protectores que amigos.*

2d. In regard to verbs; *as much as* is expressed by *tanto cuanto* or *como.* Ex. I punish him as much as he deserves, *le castigo tanto cuanto* or *como merece.*

*Not-less than* is always translated by *no-menos que.* Ex. You do not eat less than his brother, *vm.no come menos que su hermano.*

3d. In relation to adverbs: *as-as* is rendered by *tan-como.* Ex. He sings as well as you, *canta tan bien como vm.*

*Not-less-than* is translated by *no-menos-que.* Ex. I do not write less correctly than he, *no escribo menos correctamente que él.*

## *Of superlatives.*

There are two kinds of superlatives, the one absolute and the other relative.

Rule XVIII. The first expresses a quality in the supreme degree, but without comparison, and then the adjective is preceded by *muy*, *very*; and if the adjective can form its superlative of itself, then, without having recourse to *muy*, we add to the positive *ísimo* or *ísima*, *ísimos* or *ísimas*, according to the gender and number of the substantive to which it refers, cutting off the final letter of the adjective, if it ends with a vowel. Ex. Paris is a very beautiful city. *Paris es una ciudad muy hermosa* or *hermosísima.*

The superlative absolute of the adverbs is likewise formed by *muy*, or by changing *emente* or *amente* into *ísimamente.* Ex. *Prudent-emente*, prudently, *prudent-ísimamente; cándida-mente*, candidly, *candid-ísimamente.*

N. B. 1st. It is proper to observe that there are adjectives and adverbs which do not admit the last form of the superlative; consequently when a doubt occurs whether it may be used with any adjective or adverb, the surest way will be to make use of *muy* with the positive.

N. B. 2d. From the general rule of absolute superlatives must be excepted a few adjectives that cannot be subjected to it, as; *bueno*, good; *bonísimo*, very good; *fuerte*, strong; *fortísimo*, very strong. All those that terminate in *ble* change that syllable into *bilísimo*, for the superlative. Ex. *Ama-ble*, amiable, *ama bilísimo; afable*, *afa-bilísimo.* The following nouns are superlatives in their nature; *óptimo*, *pésimo*, *maximo*, *mínimo*, *ínfimo*, *supremo*, very good, very bad, very great, very small, very low, supreme.

Rule XIX. The superlative relative expresses a quality in the highest degree, by comparison with other objects, and it is formed in English by one of these articles or pronouns, *the*, *of* or *from the*, *to the*; *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *its*, *our*, *your*, *their*, followed by *most*, *least*, *best*, *worst*; and in Spanish by one of these; *el*, *la*, *los*, *las*, *del*, *de la*, *de los* or *de las*, *al*, *á la*, *á los* or *á las*; *mi*, *tu*, *su*, *nuestro*, *vuestro*, followed by *mas*, *menos*, *mejor*, *menor*, *peor*; and these articles and pronouns must agree in gender and number with the noun to which they relate. Ex. The most pure and constant pleasures, *los mas puros y constantes placeres.*

The adverb forms its superlative relative by *lo mas*, the most; *lo menos*, the least; both which must always precede it. *Lo* is here a neuter article.

*Observations upon the Comparatives and Superlatives.*

RULE XX. The comparatives govern the verb that follows the *que*, *than*. Ex. He is more learned than he appears, *él es mas docto que parece*, or *de lo que parece*.

RULE XXI. When the substantive, to which the adjective in the superlative relative, refers, is preceded by the definite article and is immediately followed by the adjective, then the article is not repeated before *mas* nor the adjective. Ex. He was prepared to deal the most terrible marks of his resentment, *quedó en disposicion de usar de las demonstraciones mas terribles de su resentimiento (Feijóo.)* But if the substantive is not immediately followed by *mas*, most, then the article must be repeated. Ex. *El hombre que veo es el mas docto, &c.*

RULE XXII. The superlative relative governs the verb that follows the *que* in the indicative. Ex. The most powerful prince that has been, *el príncipe mas poderoso que ha habido.*

If however, the verb, in English, is in the potential, we put it indifferently in the second or third conditionals. Ex. The best that I could find, *el mejor que hallase* or *hallara.*

And if it is in the future, we put it in the future conjunctive, or in the present of the subjunctive. Ex. The least that I can or shall be able, *lo menos que pueda* or *pudiere.*

RULE XXIII. *Most* and *least* joined to a verb are rendered by *mas* and *menos*. Ex. He is the man that I most love, *él es el hombre que mas quiero.*

This is the woman that I least esteem, *esta es la muger que menos estimo.*

RULE XXIV. 1st. *The more-the more*, (that is, *the more* repeated in different members of a sentence, the second being as a consequence of the first,) are expressed by *cuanto mas-tanto mas.* The more virtuous man is, the more happy he is, *cuanto mas virtuoso es el hombre, tanto mas feliz es.*

2d. *The less-the less; the more-the less; the less-the more* are expressed by *cuanto menos-tanto menos; cuanto mas-tanto menos; cuanto menos-tanto mas.*

3d. *So much the more than, so much the less than,* are translated by *tanto mas que, tanto menos que.*

### OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES AND SUBSTANTIVES OF NUMBER.

Adjectives of number are words that serve for enumeration. We call them adjectives because their office is to modify, and because every noun that modifies is an adjective. They are distinguished into two kinds, the *cardinals* and *ordinals.*

The cardinals serve to designate absolutely and simply the various numbers; the *ordinals* mark the order of persons or things in relation to the numbers.

The cardinal numbers are;

| | |
|---|---|
| uno, una, | one, |
| dos, | two, |
| tres, | three, |
| cuatro, | four, |
| cinco, | five, |
| seis, | six, |
| siete, | seven, |
| ocho, | eight, |
| nueve, | nine, |
| diez, | ten, |
| once, | eleven, |
| doce, | twelve, |
| trece, | thirteen, |
| catorce, | fourteen, |
| quince, | fifteen, |
| diez y seis, | sixteen, |
| diez y siete, | seventeen, |
| diez y ocho, | eighteen, |
| diez y nueve, | nineteen, |
| veinte, | twenty, |
| veinte y uno, | twenty-one, |
| veinte y dos, | twenty-two, |
| veinte y tres, | twenty-three, |
| veinte y cuatro, | twenty-four, |
| veinte y cinco, | twenty-five, |
| veinte y seis, | twenty-six, |
| veinte y siete, | twenty-seven, |
| veinte y ocho, | twenty-eight, |

| | |
|---|---|
| veinte y nueve, - - | twenty-nine, |
| treinta, - - - | thirty, |
| cuarenta, - - - | forty, |
| cincuenta, - - - | fifty, |
| sesenta, - - - | sixty, |
| setenta, - - - | seventy, |
| ochenta, - - - | eighty, |
| noventa, - - - | ninety, |
| ciento, - - - | a or one hundred, |
| doscientos-as,* - - - | two hundred, |
| trescientos-as, - - - | three hundred, |
| cuatrocientos-as, - - | four hundred, |
| quinientos-as, - - - | five hundred, |
| seiscientos-as, - - - | six hundred, |
| setecientos-as, - - - | seven hundred, |
| ochocientos-as, - - - | eight hundred, |
| novecientos-as, - - - | nine hundred |
| mil, - - - - | a or one thousand, |
| dos mil, - - - | two thousand, |
| mil y ciento, - - - | eleven hundred, |
| mil y doscientos-as, - - | twelve hundred, |
| cien mil, - - - - | a or one hundred thousand |
| doscientos-as mil, - - | two hundred thousand, |
| millon, - - - - | million. |

N. B. This last number is not an adjective, it belongs to the class of substantives.

| | |
|---|---|
| primero-a,† - - - | first, |
| segundo-a, - - - | second, |
| tercero-a, - - - | third, |
| cuarto-a, - - - | fourth, |
| quinto-a, - - - | fifth, |
| sesto-a, - - - | sixth, |
| séptimo-a, - - - | seventh, |
| octavo-a, - - - | eighth, |
| nono-a, - - - | ninth, |
| décimo-a, - - - | tenth, |
| undécimo-a, - - - | eleventh, |
| duodécimo-a - - - | twelfth, |

* The masculine termination *os* is changed into *as* for the feminine.
† Primero, m. primera, f. &c.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| décimo tercio, décima tercia, | - | thirteenth, |
| décimo cuarto, décima cuarta, | - | fourteenth, |
| décimo quinto, décima quinta, | - | fifteenth, |
| décimo sesto, décima sesta, | - | sixteenth, |
| décimo séptimo, décima séptima, | - | seventeenth, |
| décimo octavo, décima octava, | - | eighteenth, |
| décimo nono, décima nona, | - | nineteenth, |
| vigésimo-a, - - - - | | twentieth, |
| vigésimo primo-a-a, - - - | | twenty-first, |
| vigésimo segundo-a-a, - - - | | twenty-second, |
| vigésimo tercio-a-a, - - - | | twenty-third, |
| trigésimo-a, - - - - | | thirtieth, |
| cuadragésimo-a, - - - | | fortieth, |
| quincuagésimo-a, - - - | | fiftieth, |
| sexagésimo-a, - - - - | | sixtieth, |
| septuagésimo-a, - - - - | | seventieth, |
| octogésimo-a, - - - - | | eightieth, |
| nonagésimo-a, - - - - | | ninetieth, |
| nonagésimo primo, &c.-a-a, - - | | ninety-first, |
| centésimo-a, - - - - | | a or one hundredth, |
| ducentésimo-a, - - - - | | two hundredth, |
| trecentésimo-a, - - - | | three hundredth, |
| cuadragentésimo-a, - - - | | four hundredth, |
| quingentésimo-a, - - - | | five hundredth, |
| sexentésimo-a, - - - | | six hundredth, |
| septengentésimo-a, - - - | | seven hundredth, |
| octogentésimo-a, - - - | | eight hundredth, |
| nonagentésimo-a, - - - | | nine hundredth, |
| milésimo-a, - - - - | | a or one thousandth, |
| antepenúltimo-a, - - - | | antepenultima, |
| penúltimo-a, - - - - | | penultima, |
| último-a, postrero-a, - - - | | last. |

Besides these two kinds of numbers, there are yet three others that belong to the class of substantives; these are the *collective*, *distributive* and *proportional*.

The *collective* numbers serve to denote determinate quantities, as; *a dozen*, una docena; *half a dozen*, una media docenta; *a hundred of*, una centena; *a thousandth*, un millar; *a million*, un millon or cuento.

The *distributive* serve to denote the different parts of a whole; as, the *half*, la mitad; the *third*, el tercio; a *fourth*, una cuarta, &c.

The *proportional* are those that serve to denote the progressive increase of the number of things; as, the *double*, el duplo; the *quadruple*, el cuadruplo; the *hundred fold*, el centuplo, &c.

N. B. All the cardinal numbers are indeclinable, except *uno*, one, and the compounds of *ciento*; for, we say *uno*, *una*, *doscientos*, *doscientas*, &c. The ordinals form their feminine by changing *o* into *a*.

### ADJECTIVES WHICH, JOINED TO A SUBSTANTIVE, LOSE ONE OR MORE LETTERS.

RULE XXV. 1st. *uno*, one; *primero*, first; *tercero*, third; *postrero*, last; *alguno*, some; *ninguno*, none; *bueno*, good, and *malo*, bad, wicked, when they are followed by a substantive, lose the last vowel, but only in the masculine. Ex. *Un hombre*, one man; *el primer hombre*, the first man, &c. However, *tercero* does not always lose it; for, we say; *el tercer dia* or el *tercero* dia; and both manners of speaking are admitted by the Academy.

2d. *Ciento*, hundred, loses the last syllable before a substantive. Ex. *Cien hombres*, a hundred men; *cien mugeres*, a hundred women.

3d. *Grande*, great, large, loses the last syllable before a substantive which begins with a consonant, whenever it signifies *great in merit, in qualities*; but if it only has the signification of *large in extent, in dimensions*, or if the substantive that follows it begins with a vowel or h, it loses none of its letters. We therefore say, *una gran muger*, a great woman; *un gran caballo*, a noble horse, if to these words, *great*, *noble*, we attach the idea of great in merit, in qualities; but we must say, *una grande casa*, a large house; *un grande amigo*, a great friend; *un grande almirante*, a great admiral; *un grande odio*, a great hatred.

4th. *Santo*, saint, loses also the last syllable before a proper name. Ex. San Pedro, San Francisco, &c. We except however from this rule Santo Domingo, Santo Tomas, Santo Toribio, and Santo Tomé.

N. B. 1st. It is not necessary, in order that this suppression of letters should take place, that the adjective be immediately followed by the substantive; for, if we must say *un hombre*, *un libro*, we must also say, *un hábil hombre*, *un*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

with the noun *hour* understood, and the pronoun *it*, is never expressed. Ex. It is one o'clock, *es la una*; it is two o'clock, *son las dos*; it is half after three, *son las tres y media*, It wants a quarter of four, *son las cuatro menos un cuarto.*

N. B. 6th. In speaking of the days of the month, if we express the word *dia*, day, it must be preceded by the article, and followed by the ordinal or cardinal number, but most commonly by the cardinal. Ex. The twelfth of January, *el dia doce de Enero.* If we suppress the word *dia*, then we make use of the cardinal number, preceded by the préposition *á.* Ex. The twelfth of January, *á doce de Enero.* We also say *el primero, el segundo, &c. de Enero*, and then the word *dia* is understood.

This is the way in which letters are dated.

*Madrid, y Febrero* 20 *de* 1822, *Cambridge*, 20 *de Julio de* 1822, *Boston, á* 1.° *de 7.bre* 1824.

---

# CHAPTER V.

## OF PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS hold the place of nouns, recall the idea of them, and prevent their repetition, which would render the speech languid. They are divided into *personal, possessive, demonstrative, relative, interrogative*, and *indefinite.*

### OF PRONOUNS PERSONAL.

Pronouns personal denote persons, or hold the place of persons or personified things. Such, for the first person of the singular, are *yo, me, mí*, I, me; and, for that of the plural, *nos, nosotros, nosotras*, we, us. For the second person—Sing. *tú, te, tí*, thou, thee;—Plur. *vos, vosotros, vosotras, os*, ye or you.

For the third person.—Sing. masc. *él*, he, him or it.—Masc. plur. *ellos*, they, them.—Fem. sing. *ella*, she or it; fem. plur. *ellas*, they or them.—Sing. masc. and fem. *le*, to him, to her, him. (*Le* is of both genders when it is in the dative, and of the masculine only, when in the accusative.) Sing. fem. *la*, her; plur. masc. and fem. *les*, to them; plur. masc. *los*, them; plur. fem. *las*, them.

There is another pronoun of the third person, which is *sí*, oneself, *se*, himself, herself, itself; it is of the three genders. In English *oneself* cannot relate but to the singular; *sí* in Spanish may be employed with both numbers without varying its termination. It is called reflective, because it denotes the relation of a person or thing to him, to her, or itself.

Among personal pronouns some are used only of persons, and others are used alike of persons and things. Those of the first person are only applied to persons or personified things; those of the third are indifferently used of persons and things.

Pronouns may be *nominatives*, and of the *direct* or *indirect regimen*.

They are *nominatives* when they are the subjects of the proposition. In this phrase; *yo hablo*, I speak; *yo*, I, is a pronoun nominative, because it is the subject of the proposition.

A pronoun is a *direct regimen* when it is the object of the action expressed by the verb; and it is an *indirect regimen* when it is the end of the action expressed by the verb. In these phrases; *Dios le castigará*, God will punish him; *mi padre te dará su opinion*, my father will give thee his opinion; *le* is the direct regimen, because it is the object of the punishment expressed by the verb *castigará*; and *te* put for *á tí* is the indirect regimen, because, instead of being the object of the action expressed by the verb *dará*, it is the end of it; the object is the thing given, that is, *his opinion*, and the end is the person to whom the opinion is to be given, that is, *to thee*.

## *Declension of personal pronouns.*

### PRONOUN OF THE FIRST PERSON.

| | *Singular of both genders.* | | *Pron. as regimen.** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | yo, | *I.* | | |
| *G.* | de mí, | *of me.* | | |
| *D.* | á mí, | *to me.* | me, | *to me* |
| *A.* | á mí, | *me.* | me, | *me.* |
| *Ab.* | de mí, | *from me.* | | |

* We give to these pronouns the denomination of *pronouns used as a regimen*, (objective pronouns,) because it appears to be more intelligible and conformable to true principles.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Plural masculine.* | *Pron. as Regimen.* | |
| *N.* | nos,* nosotros, | - *we.* | | |
| *G.* | de nosotros, | - *of us.* | | |
| *D.* | á nosotros, | - *to us.* | nos, | - - *to us.* |
| *A.* | á nosotros, | - *us.* | nos, | - - *us.* |
| *Ab.* | de nosotros, | *from us.* | | |
| | | *Plural feminine.* | | |
| *N.* | nosotras, | - *we.* | | |
| *G.* | de nosotras, | - *of us.* | | |
| *D.* | á nosotras, | - *to us.* | nos, | - - *to us.* |
| *A.* | á nosotras, | - *us.* | nos, | - - *us.* |
| *Ab.* | de nosotras, | - *from us.* | | |

SECOND PERSON.

*Singular of both genders.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | tú,† | - - *thou.* | | |
| *G.* | de tí, | - - *of thee.* | | |
| *D.* | á tí, | - - *to thee.* | te, | - - *to thee.* |
| *A.* | á tí, | - - *thee.* | te, | - - *thee.* |
| *Ab.* | de tí, | - - *from thee.* | | |
| | | *Plural masculine.* | | |
| *N.* | vos,‡ vosotros, | *ye* or *you.* | | |
| *G.* | de vosotros, | - *of you.* | | |
| *D.* | á vosotros, | - *to you.* | os, | - - *to you.* |
| *A.* | á vosotros, | - *you.* | os, | - - *you.* |
| *Ab.* | de vosotros, | *from you.* | | |

---

* *Nos*, is only used by the King, Dignitaries, and Superior Officers and Tribunals in church and state.

† We seldom use the pronouns *tú* in Spanish. However, masters use it in speaking to their domestics, man and wife, parents in speaking to their children, brothers to brothers, lovers to lovers, and friends to their friends; but except in these cases, they are not used in good company, and we make use for both genders of *usted* for the singular, and of *ustedes* for the plural, putting the following verb in the third person. *Usted* is an abbreviation of *vuestra merced*, which signifies *your favour*, and *ustedes*, an abbreviation of *vuestras mercedes*, *your favours*. If these pronouns are followed by an adjective that relates to them, this adjective must always take the gender of the person to whom we speak. Ex. Sir, are you well? *señor, está vm. bueno?* Madam, I have been told that you are well, *señora, me han dicho que vm. está buena.* In conversation, we pronounce *usted* and *ustedes*, but we write *vm.* and *vms.*

‡ *Vos* is used with persons of high rank; and superiors use it also instead of *tú* with their inferiors.

*Plural feminine.*

| | | | Pron. as regimen. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | vosotras, | - *you.* | | |
| *G.* | de vosotras, | - *of you.* | | |
| *D.* | á vosotras, | - *to you.* | os, | - - *to you.* |
| *A.* | á vosotras, | - *you.* | os, | - - *you.* |
| *Ab.* | de vosotras, | - *from you.* | | |

THIRD PERSON.

*Singular masculine.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | él,* | - - *he, it.* | | |
| *G.* | de él,† | - *of him, of it.* | | |
| *D.* | á él, | - *to him, to it.* | le, se, | - *to him.*‡ |
| *A.* | á él, | - - *him, it.* | le, lo, | - *him.*‡ |
| *Ab.* | de él, | *from him, from it.* | | |

*Plural masculine.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ellos, | *they.* | | |
| *G.* | de ellos, | - *of them.* | | |
| *D.* | á ellos, | - *to them.* | les, se, | - *to them.*‡ |
| *A.* | á ellos, | - *them.* | los, | - *them.*‡ |
| *Ab.* | de ellos, | - *from them.* | | |

---

* Instead of the pronouns of the third person singular and plural, masculine and feminine, if we address one or many persons to whom we owe much respect, we make use of *su merced*, and *sus mercedes*. Ex. *Su merced está bueno ; sus mercedes están buenos.*

† Formerly we used to suppress the *e* of the preposition *de*, before *él* pronoun ; now this contraction is rejected by the Academy ; it is suppressed before *el*, article. (See the note page 26.)

‡ As it is easy to confound, in the use of these pronouns, those of the dative with those of the accusative, and as the Spaniards themselves confound them frequently, we have thought the following observations necessary.

A verb may have two regimens, one direct and the other indirect. (See the difference of these two regimens, p. 55.) If the pronoun is the direct regimen, as in these phrases, *I see him, I respect her, I love them*, all these pronouns are in the accusative, and we must say ; *lo veo, la respecto, los* or *las quiero.* But, if it is the indirect regimen, as in the following phrases, *he wrote to him a letter, I gave them good advice*, the pronouns are in the dative, and we must say in Spanish ; *le escribió una carta, les dí buenos consejos. Le, les*, serve in the dative for both genders.

*Singular feminine.*

| | | | Pron. as regimen. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ella, | - *she, it.* | | |
| *G.* | de ella, | - *of her, of it.* | | |
| *D.* | á ella, | - *to her, to it.* | le, se, | - *to her.*‡ |
| *A.* | á ella, | - *her, it.* | la, | - *her.*‡ |
| *Ab.* | de ella, | *from her, from it.* | | |

*Plural feminine.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | ellas, | - *they.* | | |
| *G.* | de ellas, | - *of them.* | | |
| *D.* | á ellas, | - *to them.* | les, se, | - *to them.*‡ |
| *A.* | á ellas, | - *them.* | las, | *them.*‡ |
| *Ab.* | de ellas, | - *from them.* | | |

PRONOUN REFLECTIVE.

This pronoun has no nominative.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *G.* | de sí, | *of oneself, himself, herself, themselves.* | |
| *D.* | á sí, | *to oneself, himself, herself.* | se, *to himself, &c.* |
| *A.* | á sí, | - *to oneself, &c.* | se, *himself, &c.* |
| *Ab.* | de sí, | - *from oneself, &c.* | |

N. B. 1st. When the word *mismo, self,* is united to this pronoun, it agrees in gender and number with the noun or nouns to which the pronoun relates. Ex. *Ellos hablan de sí mismos,* they speak of themselves; *ellas se condenan á sí mismas,* they condemn themselves.

N. B. 2d. The pronouns *mí, tí, sí,* ME, THEE, ONESELF, preceded by the preposition *con,* WITH, are changed in Spanish into *migo, tigo, sigo,* which are united to the preposition. Ex. *conmigo,* with me; *contigo,* with thee; *consigo,* with him, with her.

TABLE OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN OR OBJECTIVE.

| | | Dative. | Accusative. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1st. pers. sing. masc. and fem. | *to me, me,* | me, | me. |
| 1st. pers. plur. masc. and fem. | *to us, us,* | nos, | nos. |
| 2d. pers. sing. masc. and fem. | *to thee, thee,* | te, | te. |
| 2d. pers. plur. masc. and fem. | *to you, you,* | os, | os. |

‡ See the note on the preceding page.

| | | Dative. | Accusative. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3d. pers. sing. masc. & neut. | *to him, to it, him, it,* | le, se, | le, lo. |
| 3d. pers. plur. masc. | *to them, them,* | les, se, | los. |
| 3d. pers. sing. fem. | *to her, her,* | le, se, | la. |
| 3d. pers. plur. fem. | *to them, them,* | les, se, | las. |
| 3d. pers. pron. reflect. sing. and plur. masc. and fem. | *to himself, herself, &c.* | se, | se. |

## ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, OR OBJECTIVE.

RULE XXVI. The PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, *me, nos; te, os; le, lo, les, los; la, las, se,* must be placed after the verb, whenever it is in the *infinitive, imperative,* or a *gerund;* and in these cases they are united close to the verb, so as to form with it, at least in appearance, a single word. Ex. *No quiero darlo,* I will not give it; *dalo,* give it; *dándolo,* in giving it.

In all other cases, the general rule requires that they be placed before the verb. Ex. *Te digo,* I tell thee; *le escribirá,* he will write to him. We however find examples of *pronouns used as regimen* placed after verbs in other modes and tenses than those mentioned in the preceding rule; as, *dígolo,* I say it; *harélo,* I shall do it; *sucédeme muchas veces,* it often happens to me. But as it is practice that must determine the propriety of this construction, it is best for the scholar to follow the general rule, until well versed in the language.

RULE XXVII. The *pronouns of indirect regimen,* TO HIM, TO HER, TO IT, and TO THEM, when they are accompanied by one of the pronouns of direct regimen, *lo, la, los, las,* must be translated by *se.* Ex. *Se lo daré,* I will give it to him, to her, to it, to them.

RULE XXVIII. We use also very elegantly the same pronoun *se,* when, besides the pronouns of direct regimen *lo, la,* &c. the verb has a noun for an indirect regimen, and then *se* is merely an expletive. Ex. *Se lo prometo á vm.,* I promise it to you; *se* and *á vm.* stand for *to your favour* separately, therefore it is a repetition to give clearness and force to the idea.

RULE XXIX. This pronoun *se* is also frequently used in Spanish to express the passive of verbs, as in these phrases; *se movió la tierra,* the earth was shaken; *la tempestad se apaciguó,* the tempest was appeased; *se dobla ó repite*

*el clamor*, the cries are increased or repeated. In these phrases *se* denotes that the verbs have a passive signification, though they retain the active termination. This is like the latin ; *terra movit ; tempestas sedavit ; clamor ingeminat.*

Rule XXX.—When the pronoun *nos*, us, is a direct regimen, and is found immediately after the verb that governs it in the accusative, this verb, if it is in the first person of the plural, loses its final *s*. Ex. *Divertímonos*, we amuse ourselves ; *amámonos*, we love one another ; and in the imperative mode, if the second person of the plural is followed by *os*, you, it loses the *d*. Ex. *Cubríos*, cover yourselves.

N. B. To give more force and energy to the phrase, we frequently place the pronoun, in Spanish, when it is the object of the action, both before and after the verb ; and in this case one of the pronouns is always without the preposition, and the other is always preceded by the preposition *á* ; as in the following phrases ; *le estiman á él*, they esteem him ; *me han escrito á mí*, they have written to me ; *yo á tí no te quiero*, I do not love thee. Also, when the verb has no other regimen but *you*, if this pronoun is rendered by *vuestra merced*, or *vuestras mercedes*, we often elegantly place before the verb one of these pronouns *le*, *la*, *los*, *las*, or *les*, according to the gender and number of the person or persons which the pronoun represents, and according to the case the verb governs. Ex. *No le basta á vm. el pretender* . . . . it is not sufficient for you to pretend. . . . *Ya lo han dicho, señora ; jamas la visitarán á vm.* ; they said, madam, they never will see you.

## OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

The *pronouns possessive* serve to denote the possession of an object. They follow the rules of adjectives.

In order to render the use of these pronouns more clear and striking, we distinguish them into two kinds ; those that are always joined to a noun and do not take an article ; as *mi*, *tu*, *su*, &c. my, thy, his, &c. Ex. *Mi padre*, my father ; *tu madre*, thy mother ; *su hijo*, his son ; and those that are not joined to the noun, and take the article ; as, *el mio*, *el tuyo*, *el suyo*, *&c.* mine, thine, his, &c.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

*Masculine and feminine.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tu, | tus,* | - - - - - - | | *thy.* |
| su, | sus,† | - - - - - | | *his, her, its.* |
| nuestro, | nuestra, | *os,* | *as,* - - - | *our.*‡ |
| vuestro, | vuestra, | *os,* | *as,* - - | *your.*‡ |
| su, | sus, | - - - - - - | | *their.* |

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE NOT JOINED TO NOUNS.

These pronouns admit the masculine, feminine, and neuter termination, and relate, as well as the preceding, to one or more persons. Those, that relate to a single person, are: *el mio,* masc. *la mia,* fem. sing. *los mios,* masc. *las mias,* fem. plural, mine; *el tuyo* masc. *la tuya,* fem. sing. *los tuyos, las tuyas,* fem. plural, thine.

---

* We have said when speaking of personal pronouns, that *tú* and *vos* are not used in good society. It is the same with the possessive pronouns *tu* and *vuestro,* in the place of which we make use of *de vm.* in speaking to one person, and of *de vms.* in speaking to several; and we place before the noun substantive one of these articles *el, los, la, las,* according to the gender and number of the noun. Ex. Your son, that is, the son of your favour, or of your favours, *el hijo de vm.* or *de vms.* (*vm.* if we speak only to the father or to the mother; *vms.* if we speak to both.)

† When we speak of a person for whom we wish to show much respect, instead of *su,* we may make use of *su Merced, su Señoría, su Escelencia,* according to the rank of the person; and such a phrase as the following; I have seen the Corregidor, and hope to obtain his protection (that is the protection of *his favour,*) is rendered in Spanish, *he visto al señor Corregidor, y espero merecer la proteccion de su merced.*

‡ Though the pronouns *nuestro* and *vuestro,* seem as though they ought to express the idea of more than one person, it happens sometimes that they relate only to one; for the king says *Nuestro consejo,* our council; and in speaking to a person distinguished for his rank and authority, we make use of *vuestro, vuestra.* We say for example, *Vuestra Magestad, vuestra Beatitud, vuestra Ilustrísima, vuestra Alteza,* &c. Your Majesty, your Holiness, your Grace, your Highness &c. We use the same pronouns *vuestro* and *vuestra,* in speaking to God, to the Holy Virgin and the saints. When *your* is turned by *of your favour* or *of your favours, de vm.* or *de vms.,* we frequently use the pronouns *su* and *sus,* instead of the article before the substantive. Ex. *He recivido su carta* (or *sus cartas*) *de vm.* or *de vms.,* I have received your letter or your letters.

Those that relate to several persons, are; *el nuestro*, masc. *la nuestra*, fem. sing. *los nuestros*, masc. *las nuestras*, fem. plural, ours; *el vuestro*, masc. *la vuestra*, fem. sing. *los vuestros*, masc. *las vuestras*, fem. plural, yours; *el suyo*, masc. *la suya*, fem. his, hers, theirs; *los suyos*, masc. *las suyas*, fem. his, hers, theirs.

N. B. These pronouns are always preceded by the noun to which they relate, and with which they agree in gender and number; this noun is that which represents the object possessed, and not the possessor.*

The following declension will serve as a rule for those pronouns that are declined with the article.

DECLENSION OF THE PRONOUN, MIO.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | el mio, | la mia, | - - *mine.* |
| *G.* | del mio, | de la mia, | - - *of mine.* |
| *D.* | al mio, | á la mia, | - - *to mine.* |
| *A.* | el *or* al mio, | la mia *or* á la mia, | - *mine.* |
| *Ab.* | del mio, | de la mia, | - - *from mine.* |

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | los mios, | las mias, | - *mine.* |
| *G.* | de los mios, | de las mias, | - *of mine.* |
| *D.* | á los mios, | á las mias, | - *to mine.* |
| *A.* | los mios, *or* á los mios, | las mias, *or* á las mias, | *mine.* |
| *Ab.* | de los mios, | de las mias, | - *from mine.* |

The following pronouns are to be declined in the same manner.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| El tuyo, | - - | la tuya, | - - - *thine.* |
| el suyo, | - - | la suya, | - - - *his, hers.* |
| el nuestro, | - - | la nuestra, | - - - *ours.* |
| el vuestro, | - - | la vuestra | - - - *yours.* |
| el suyo, | - - | la suya, | - - - *theirs.* |

* This rule requires a particular attention because the English most always cause these pronouns to agree with the possessor and not with the object possessed. Ex. *Is that your sister's book? No, it is mine; here is hers*; *hers*, pronoun, refers to *sister* and not to *book*; in Spanish, on the contrary, we must say: *es este el libro de su hermana de vm.?—No, es el mio; he aqui el suyo; suyo* is in the masculine because it refers to *libro* and not to *hermana*.

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Los tuyos, | - - | las tuyas, | - - *thine.* |
| los suyos, | - - | las suyas, | - - *his, hers.* |
| los nuestros, | - - | las nuestras, | - - *ours.* |
| los vuestros, | - - | las vuestras, | - - *yours.* |
| los suyos, | - - | las suyas, | - - *theirs.* |

RULE XXXI. These last pronouns, *mio, tuyo, &c.* sometimes accompany a substantive, principally in exclamations, or when they are used in addressing a person, but then the substantive precedes the pronoun, and does not take an article. Ex. Father! *padre mio!* mother! *madre mia!* come, friend, &c. *ven, amigo mio, &c.*

RULE XXXII. When the verb *to be* is taken in the sense of *to belong*, we use in Spanish as in English the possessive pronoun, *mio*, mine, *tuyo*, thine, &c. without the article, but this pronoun in Spanish agrees in gender and number with the thing possessed of which we speak. Ex. This book is mine, *este libro es mio;* this house is thine, his, theirs, ours, &c. *esta casa es tuya, suya, nuestra, &c.*

N. B. 1st. When the verb *to be*, taken in the sense of *to belong*, is followed or preceded by another pronoun or by a noun, this noun or pronoun must be put in the genitive. Ex. This book is Mr. B's, *este libro es del señor B;* this horse is my brother's, *este caballo, es de mi hermano;* whose house is this, *de quien es esta casa?* (see the pronoun *cuyo*, Rule XXXIV.)

N. B. 2d. This same observation must be regarded for the possessive pronoun *yours*, after the verb *to be*, when instead of *vuestro*, we should wish to employ *vm.* and *vms.* (VUESTRA MERCED and VUESTRAS MERCEDES,) *your favour* and *your favours.* Thus, in this phrase; this book is yours; if I express *yours* by *de vm.*, I must say, *este libro es de vm.*, sing. *de ustedes*, plural.

RULE XXXIII. To translate *of mine, of thine, of his, &c.* the Spaniards use commonly the possessive pronouns *mio, tuyo, suyo, &c.* placed as in English, but without the preposition *of.* Ex. A brother of his, *un hermano suyo;* a friend of mine, *un amigo mio.*

## OF PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE.

Pronouns demonstrative indicate, and place, as it were, under the eye, the person or the thing of which they hold the place. They are divided into three kinds.

The following pronoun designates the object that is near the person that speaks.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Este, | esta, | - - - - | *this.* |

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Estos, | estas, | - - - - | *these.* |

*Neuter.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Esto, | - - | *this, this thing, any thing.* |

If the object is more distant from the person that speaks, than from the one to whom the speech is addressed, we make use of the following pronoun;

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ese, | esa, | - - - | *that.* |

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Esos, | esas, | - - - - | *those.* |

*Neuter.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Eso, | - - | *that, that thing, any thing.* |

The pronouns that follow, express a distant object, both from the person who speaks, and from him to whom the speech is addressed.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aquel, él, | aquella, la, | - | *he that,* | *she that.* |

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aquellos, los, | aquellas, las, | - | *they,* | *those.* |

*Neuter.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aquello, | ello, lo, | - | *that,* | *it* |

There are also three other pronouns which are compounded of the preceding and of the adjective *otro, otra,* other. Viz.

*Masculine and Feminine, Singular and Plural.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Estotro, estotra, | estotros, estotras, | *this other, these others.* |
| Esotro, esotra, | esotros, esotras, | *that other, those others.* |
| Aquel otro, aquella otra, | aquellos otros, aquellas otras, | *that other, those others.* |

*Neuter.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Estotro, esotro, aquello otro, - | *this and that other.* |

*He who, she who, they who,* or *that,* are translated by *él que* or *quien, la que, los* or *las que,* or by *aquel que, aquella que, aquellos* or *aquellas que.*

*What* or *that which* are translated by *lo que, aquello que.*

## OF PRONOUNS RELATIVE.

Pronouns relative are those that relate to a noun or pronoun which precedes. Some take the article, others do not. The following do not take the article.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | que, quien,* - - - - | *who, that, which.* |
| *G.* | de quien, - - - - | *of whom, whose, &c.* |
| *D.* | á quien, - - - - - - | *to whom.* |
| *A.* | á quien or que, - - - - - | *whom.* |
| *Ab.* | de quien, - - - - - - | *from whom.* |

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | que, quienes,† - - - | *who, that, which.* |
| *G.* | de quienes, - - - - | *of whom, whose, &c.* |
| *D.* | á quienes, - - - - - - | *to whom.* |
| *A.* | á quienes, - - - - - - | *whom.* |
| *Ab.* | de quienes, - - - - - - | *from whom.* |

*Neuter.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lo que, - - - - - | *that which, what.* |
| de que, - - - - - - - | *of what.* |
| á que, - - - - - - - - | *to what.* |

---

* *Quien* and *quienes* are applied only to persons and personified things; *que* both to persons and things.

† We also use *quien* in the plural number, says the Grammar of the *Academy*, and it gives the following examples. *Los primeros con* QUIEN *topamos eran los gimnosofistas*, the first whom we met were the gymnosophists. *Aquellos siete sabios á* QUIEN *tanto veneró la Grecia*, those seven sages so much venerated by the Greeks.

N. B. *Whose* is translated by the pronoun *cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas*, following the gender and number of the thing possessed, by which this pronoun *cuyo* must be immediately followed, if it is relative, but from which it is commonly separated by the verb, when it is interrogative. It always agrees with the object possessed, and never with the possessor.

CUYO, CUYA, CUYOS, CUYAS.

RULE XXXIV. The pronoun *cuyo* is relative and interrogative, and is used for *whose, of which*; but care should be taken to observe, as has been already said, that it agrees with the thing possessed, and not with the possessor, and is applicable in Spanish to persons as well as to things. Ex. Whose book is this? *cuyo es este libro?* Whose pens are those, *cuyas son esas plumas?* She is a lady whose qualities are known, *es una señora cuyas prendas son conosidas.* London *the* streets *of which* are so wide, *Londres* CUYAS *calles son tan anchas.*

RULE XXXV. When the pronoun *that*, preceded by a noun or pronoun to which it relates, may be rendered by *of whom, in whom, by whom, for whom*, &c. it must be expressed by *de quien, á quien, en quien, por quien* &c. Ex. It is of oneself that one ought to be afraid, *de sí mismo es de quien se ha de tener miedo*, that is, *of whom* &c. It is to God that we must have recourse, *es á Dios á quien es preciso de acudir*, that is, *to whom*, &c.

ANOTHER PRONOUN RELATIVE.

This pronoun is declined with the article.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | el cual, - | la cual, - - | *which.* |
| *G.* | del cual, - | de la cual, - - | *of which.* |
| *D.* | al cual, - | á la cual, - - | *to which.* |
| *A.* | el cual, al cual, | la cual, á la cual, - | *which.* |
| *Ab.* | del cual, - | de la cual, - | - *from which.* |

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *N.* | los cuales, - | las cuales, - - | *which.* |
| *G.* | de los cuales, - | de las cuales, - - | *of which.* |
| *D.* | á los cuales, - | á las cuales, - - | *to which.* |
| *A.* | los cuales, á los cuales, | las cuales, á las cuales | *which.* |
| *Ab.* | de los cuales, - | de las cuales, - | *from which.* |

## OF PRONOUNS INTERROGATIVE.

Pronouns interrogative are those which serve to interrogate; they are declined without the article.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | quien, | *who.* |
| *G.* | de quien, | *of whom.* |
| *D.* | á quien, | *to whom.** |
| *A.* | quien, á quien, | *whom.* |
| *Ab.* | de quien, | *from whom.* |

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

| | |
|---|---|
| quienes, &c. &c. | *who.* |

*Neuter.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N.* | que, | *what.* |
| *G.* | de que, | *of what.* |
| *D.* | á que, | *to what.* |
| *A.* | que. | *what.* |
| *Ab.* | de que, | *from what.* |

*Which* is translated by *cual, cuales*, of both genders. Ex. You have read these books; which of the two do you prefer? *Vm. ha leido estos libros; cual de los dos prefiere?*

*What* is rendered by *que* of both genders and numbers. Ex. What book do you read, *que libro lées?* What o'clock is it? *que hora es?* What fruits will you buy? *que frutas comprará vm.?*

## OF PRONOUNS INDEFINITE.

These pronouns are thus called, because they express an object vague and indeterminate. All those that are placed in this class are not always pronouns, strictly so called, but become adjectives when they are joined with nouns, and present some particulars which it is essential to make familiar.

---

* See Rule XXXIV for the pronoun *cuyo,-a,-os,-as.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

*de todos los que conocen los motivos de mis acciones, hay acaso uno, ó, alguno que las haya condenado?* I doubt that *any one* has blámed it, *dudo que* ALGUNO *las haya condenado.* I doubt that *any one* be as wise as he, *dudo que alguno sea tan sabio como él, &c.* This office suits him better than *any one else; este empleo le conviene mejor que á* CUALQUIER OTRO.

RULE XXXVII. *Nobody, no person whatever* is translated by *ninguno, nadie;* and *nothing whatever* is translated by *nada.* Ex. *Nobody whatever* has spoken ill of you to me, NADIE *me ha hablado mal de vm.* Whatever genius one may have, one cannot, without application, excel in *any thing whatever, por mas ingenio que uno tenga en* NADA *puede sobresalir sin aplicacion.*

RULE XXXVIII. In Spanish the following pronouns *nobody, none, not one, neither, nothing; nadie, ninguno, ni uno, ni uno ni otro, nada,* require that the verb be preceded by the negative *no,* when they are placed after it; but this negative is suppressed when they precede it. Ex. He cannot excel in any thing, *en nada puede sobresalir,* or *no puede sobresalir en nada;* the first construction is the most elegant.

N. B. The adverb *jamas,* never, follows the same rule.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### OF VERBS.

The *verb* is that part of speech which is essentially the bond of our thoughts, the soul of all our reasonings, and the only one that has the property of pointing out the relation that they have with the present, past and future. Its office is to express actions, passions and situations.

There are six kinds of verbs, to wit; the *active, passive, neuter, reflective, reciprocal* and *impersonal.*

The *active* verb is that of which the regimen is direct, or after which one may put *alguno, alguna cosa,* some one, some thing. *Amar,* to love, is an *active* verb, because we may say, *amar á alguno,* to love some one, *amar la virtud,* to love virtue, and because in these two phrases the regimen is direct. *Buscar,* to seek, is also an *active* verb, because we

may say, *buscar á alguno, buscar alguna cosa,* to seek somebody, to look for something.

The *passive* verb is that which is formed from the *active,* takes the direct regimen to form its subject, and always is followed by one of these prepositions, POR or DE; as, *el hombre virtuoso es amado* DE *todos,* the virtuous man is loved by every body.

The *neuter* verb is that after which we cannot put *some one,* nor *some thing, alguno, alguna cosa. Existir, dormir,* to exist, to sleep, are neuter verbs, because we cannot say: *dormir á alguno, dormir alguna casa,* to sleep some one, to sleep something.

The *reflective* verb is that of which the subject and the regimen are the same person, or, *that* which is conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, expressed or understood; *Arrepentirse,* to repent, is a reflective verb, because in order to conjugate it, we must make use of two pronouns, and say; YO ME *arrepiento, tú te arrepientes,* ÉL SE *arrepiente,* &c. or, ME *arrepiento,* TE *arrepientes,* SE *arrepiente, &c.* (and then *yo, tú, él* are understood,) I repent, thou repentest, he repents, &c.

The *reciprocal* verb * is that which expresses the action of several subjects that act one upon the other. Ex. *Los verdaderos amigos deben amarse y servirse unos á otros,* true friends must love and serve one another.

The *impersonal* verb is that which is used, in all its tenses only in the third person of the singular. *Tronar,* to THUNDER, is an impersonal verb, because it has in each tense only the third person. We say; *Truena, tronaba, tronó, tronará,* &c. it thunders, it did thunder, it thundered, it will thunder; but we cannot say; I thunder, thou thunderest, we thunder, unless it be in a figurative sense.

Verbs may be *regular, irregular,* or *defective.*

The regular verbs, in the Spanish language, are those of which the radical letters are always the same, and of which

---

* In order that the verb should clearly express reciprocity, it is often necessary to add to it the following words, *uno á otro, mútuamente, á porfía,* one another, mutually, in emulation of one another. In this phrase, *Cicero y Antonio no dejaban de alabarse uno á otro,* Cicero and Anthony did not cease to praise one another; if we should not put *uno á otro* there would be an equivocation which would leave a doubt of the reciprocity of the action.

the terminations are, in all the tenses, conformable to those of the verb that serves as a model for them.

We call those irregular, which vary in the radical letters, or which do not agree, in all the tenses, with the terminations of the verb, that serves as a model.

N. B. We understand by *radical letters* those which precede the termination of the infinitive. We reckon only three conjugations in Spanish, the first has the infinitive terminated in *ar*, as *amar*, to love; the second has it in *er*, as *temer*, to fear; the third has it in *ir*, as *subir*, to go up. In these verbs all the letters that precede *ar*, *er*, and *ir*, that is, *am*, *tem*, and *sub*, are radical, and those that follow them in all the tenses, as well as in all the persons, form the terminations.

Lastly, we call those verbs defective, that want certain tenses or certain persons, which use does not admit.

There are besides *auxiliary* verbs, so called, because they serve to conjugate the others. The Spanish language reckons three, to wit; *haber* and *tener*, to have; and *ser*, to be.

### OF CONJUGATION.

To conjugate a verb, is to collect or recite all its terminations, as;- *amo*, *amas*, *ama*, &c. I love, thou lovest, he loves, &c.; *amaba*, *amabas*, *amaba*, &c. I did love, thou didst love, he did love, &c.

These different terminations form *modes*, *tenses*, *numbers* and *persons*.

### OF MODES.

Modes are different manners of using the verb. There are five, *infinitive*, *indicative*, *conditional*, *imperative* and *subjunctive*.

The *infinitive* expresses indefinitely, and in a general manner the action or state that the verb designates. The infinitive is consequently neither susceptible of number or person; as, *amar*, *temer*, *subir*, to love, to fear, to go up.

The *indicative* points out and indicates in a direct and absolute manner what we affirm of a person or thing; as, *amo y temo al Dios que me crió, y cuya justicia recompensará á los buenos, y castigará á los malos;* I love and fear the God who created me, and whose justice will reward the good, and punish the wicked.

The *conditional* is the manner of expressing the affirmation depending upon a condition, as; *yo leería, si tuviera*

*libros*, I *should read* if I had books; *yo hubiera escrito una carta antes de comer, si no hubiese tenido la visita del señor Conde de Floridablanca*, I should have written a letter before dinner, if I had not had a visit from Count *de Floridablanca*.

The *imperative* expresses the action of commanding, praying or exhorting. This mode has but one tense that designates the present in relation to the action of commanding, and the future in relation to the thing commanded; as, *dame este libro*, *give* me this book. *Venid mañana*, *come* tomorrow. *Hágame vm. el favor de*. . . *do* me the favour of. . . This tense has no first person in the singular, because we do not command ourselves; but it has in the plural, because then it is rather others than ourselves that we address.

The *subjunctive* is a mode which, in order to make sense, requires to be preceded by another verb, expressed or understood, on which it depends. It depends upon it, because it makes sense with and would not make any without it. These words; *quisiera que viniese*, I should wish that he came, make sense; but these, *que viniese*, that he came, alone and separate, would not make any.

## OF TENSES.

We shall follow, in the division of tenses, the method received by the most esteemed and approved grammarians; and in order to obviate the very serious difficulties, which the three futures and the three conditionals of the Spanish verbs present, we have thought it best to deviate from the plan followed by the Academy of Madrid. This plan may be excellent for the Spaniards who join, to the study of grammar, a constant practice; but it is too obscure for foreigners, as it deviates too much from the usage of other languages, and contains rules which are not sufficiently particular. Therefore, instead of comprising the two futures conjunctive, the second and third conditional in the subjunctive, we shall place the two futures in the indicative, we shall make a mode of the conditional that will have three terminations, and the subjunctive will have the tenses that it commonly has in other languages. This order has appeared to us the most proper to render obvious the relations that exist between the Spanish and English languages.

## OF THE TENSES OF THE INFINITIVE.

The tenses of the infinitive are the *present*, the *preterite*, the *gerund* and the *participle*.

The present of the infinitive always designates the present time relative to the preceding verb; as, *le veo correr*, I see him run; *le oí cantar*, I heard him sing; *le veré bailar*, I shall see him dance.

The preterite on the contrary denotes the past time relative to the preceding verb; as, *creía haberle visto*, I thought I had seen him.

The gerund designates 1st. the state of the subject, the reason or foundation of the action, as in these phrases: *canta durmiendo*, he sings in his sleep; *el emperador de Alemania, temiendo que la paz no durase mucho tiempo, licenció muy pocas tropas*, the emperor of Germany, fearing that the peace would not last long, disbanded only a few troops. In the first example, *durmiendo*, expresses the state of the subject; and in the second, *temiendo*, expresses the reason or grounds of the action of the emperor.

2d. It denotes a manner or a mean of attaining an end, and then it is almost always preceded by the preposition *en*, in. Ex. *No espere el hombre ser jamas feliz en dejandose arrastrar de sus pasiones, no lo puede ser sino en dominándolas.* Let man never expect to be happy in giving himself up to his passions, he can only be so by subduing them.

3d. It serves to express a condition. Ex. *Siendo esto asi, volveré á Francia*, this being so, I shall return to France.

4th. It is frequently used with the verb *estar*, to be, to show in a more positive manner that an action is, was, has been or will be done at the very time of which we speak. Ex. *Está escribiendo*, he is writing; *estaba escribiendo*, he was writing; *estará escribiendo*, he will be writing.

The *participle* is thus called, because it participates in the nature of the verb and that of the adjective. It is of the nature of the verb, because it has its signification and regimen. It is of the nature of an adjective, because it expresses a quality.

The *participles* are divided into present and past; into the present; as, *amante, obediente, oyente*, into past; as, *amado, obedecido, oído.* The *participles of the present* have the ter-

mination in *ante*, as *amante*, for the first conjugation. Those of the second and third have it in *ente*, as *obediente*, *oyente*.

The participles present are in use only in part of the verbs; the greater part being rather verbal adjectives than participles, because they have not a regimen as their verbs. Ex. *Oyente*, hearing; *leyente*, reading; are verbal adjectives, because we cannot say, *oyente el sermon*, *leyente libros*, usage not permitting us to give a regimen to these participles.

The participles past of regular verbs have their terminations in *ado*, for the first conjugation; and in *ido*, for the second and third. Those that do not follow this rule are irregular, and are found in their place in the alphabetical list which is subjoined.

There are some verbs that have two participles past, the one regular and the other irregular. The first is always employed with the auxiliary verb *haber*. to have; the second is never joined to it, but follows the rule of adjectives, except *ingerto*, grafted; *preso*, caught; *prescrito*, prescribed; *provisto*, provided; and *roto*, broken; which are used with the auxiliary *huber* just as well as the regular participle.

VERBS THAT HAVE TWO PARTICIPLES.

| | | *Part. regular.* | *Part. irregular.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ahitar, | *to surfeit,* | ahitado, | ahito. |
| Bendecir, | *to bless,* | bendecido, | bendito. |
| Compeler, | *to compel,* | compelido, | compulso. |
| Concluir, | *to conclude,* | concluido, | concluso. |
| Confundir, | *to confound,* | confundido, | confuso. |
| Convencer, | *to convince,* | convencido, | convicto. |
| Convertir, | *to convert,* | convertido, | converso. |
| Despertar, | *to awake,* | despertado, | despierto. |
| Elegir, | *to choose, to elect,* | elegido, | electo. |
| Enjugar, | *to wipe,* | enjugado, | enjuto. |
| Escluir, | *to exclude,* | escluido, | escluso. |
| Espeler, | *to expel,* | espelido, | espulso. |
| Espresar, | *to express,* | espresado, | espreso. |
| Estinguir, | *to extinguish,* | estinguido, | estinto. |
| Fijar, | *to fix,* | fijado, | fijo. |
| Hartar, | *to satiate,* | hartado, | harto. |
| Incluir, | *to include,* | incluido, | incluso. |
| Incurrir, | *to incur,* | incurrido, | incurso. |
| Insertar, | *to insert,* | insertado, | inserto. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Invertir, | *to transpose,* | invertido, | ivnerso. |
| Ingerir, | *to ingraft,* | ingerido, | ingerto. |
| Juntar, | *to join,* | juntado, | junto. |
| Maldecir, | *to curse,* | maldecido, | maldito. |
| Manifestar, | *to manifest,* | manifestado, | manifiesto. |
| Marchitar, | *to wither,* | marchitado, | marchito. |
| Omitir, | *to omit,* | omitido, | omiso. |
| Oprimir, | *to oppress,* | oprimido, | opreso. |
| Perfecionar, | *to perfect,* | perfecionado, | perfecto. |
| Prender, | *to seize, to arrest,* | prendido, | preso. |
| Prescribir, | *to prescribe,* | prescribido, | prescrito. |
| Proveer, | *to provide,* | proveido, | provisto. |
| Recluir, | *to confine,* | recluido, | recluso. |
| Romper, | *to break,* | rompido, | roto. |
| Soltar, | *to loosen or release,* | soltado, | suelto. |
| Suprimir, | *to suppress.* | suprimido, | supreso. |

There are other participles, the termination of which is passive, and the signification active; such as the following.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Acostumbrado, | - | *accustomed.* |
| Agradecido, | | *grateful.* |
| Atrevido, | | *bold.* |
| Bien cenado, | - | *who has supped well.* |
| Bien comido, | - | *who has dined well.* |
| Bien hablado, | - | *who speaks well.* |
| Callado, | | *discreet.* |
| Cansado, | | *tiresome.* |
| Comedido, | - | *prudent.* |
| Deseperado, | | *in despair.* |
| Disimulado, | | *dissembling, hypocritical.* |
| Entendido, | | *intelligent.* |
| Esforzado, | | *brave, intrepid.* |
| Fingido, | - | *deceitful, artful.* |
| Leído, | - | *who has read much, well informed.* |
| Medido, | - | *cautious, circumspect.* |
| Mirado, | | *prudent, regardful.* |
| Moderado, | - | *moderate.* |
| Negado, | - | *destitute of intelligence.* |
| Ocasionado, | - | *quarrelsome.* |
| Osado, | | *daring, undaunted.* |
| Parado | | *slow, heavy.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

The *present* denotes that a thing is, or is done at the moment we speak; as, *soy*, I am; *amo*, I love; *subo*, I go up.

The *imperfect* denotes the past with relation to the present, and makes known that a thing was present in a past time; as, *yo escribia*, or *estaba escribiendo cuando mi hermano llegó*, I did write, or I was writing when my brother arrived.

The *imperfect* serves also to denote habitual actions, or actions often repeated in a past time; as *yo iba á la comedia el año pasado dos veces cada semana*, I went (used to go) last year to the play twice a week.

It serves also to express the qualities, either good, or bad, of men who are no more; as, *Neron era un tirano*, Nero was a tyrant; *Enrique cuarto era un rey benéfico*, Henry the fourth was a beneficent king.

The *preterite* may designate, either in a precise or only in a vague and indeterminate manner, that a thing has been done.

Thence arise two preterites; the *preterite definite* and the *preterite indefinite*. The *preterite definite* denotes a thing done at a time of which nothing more remains; as, *escribí ayer*, I wrote yesterday; *comí el lunes último en casa del señor Pitt*, I dined on Monday last at the house of Mr. Pitt.

The *preterite indefinite* denotes a thing done at a time designated in an indeterminate manner, or at a time past but of which something yet remains; as, *la muerte de tu hermano me ha afligido mucho*, the death of thy brother has afflicted me much; *he recibido esta semana muchísimas visitas*, I have received this week a great many visits.

These two preterites cannot be indifferently used one for the other, it is essential to perceive clearly the difference that exists between them. In order that we may use the preterite definite, it is at least necessary that the time elapsed of which we speak should be a *whole* day; as, *fuí ayer á la comedia*, I went yesterday to the play; *ví al rey la semana pasada*, I saw the king last week. We cannot therefore say, *estudié esta mañana; escribí hoy, esta semana, este mes, este año, &c.*; I studied this morning, I wrote to day, this week, this month, this year, &c. because the morning, the day, the week, the month, the year, are not entirely elapsed. On the contrary, in order that we may use the *preterite indefinite*, there must yet remain some part of the time past of which

we speak; as, *he visto esta mañana al primer pintor del rey de España*, I have seen this morning the first painter of the king of Spain; *hemos visto grandes eventos en este siglo*, we have seen great events in this century.

There is still another preterite which is called *preterite anterior*, because it expresses a thing past before another in a time past; as, *despues que hube visto al rey, salí de Madrid*, after I had seen the king, I went out of Madrid.—This *preterite* is only used after the adverbs of time, *despues que, luego que, así que, cuando*, after, as soon as, so soon as, when.

The *pluperfect* is compounded of two past tenses. It denotes a thing not only as past in itself, but also as past in regard to another thing which is also past; as, *yo había ya cenado cuando entró*, I already had supped when he came in.

N. B. The futures, as well as the conditionals, presenting to strangers considerable difficulty, we request them to pay to the following rules a particular attention.

### OF THE FUTURES.

There are in the Spanish language four futures; the future simple or absolute; the future compound or anterior; the future conjunctive simple, and the future conjunctive compound.

The future absolute denotes that a thing will be, or will be done at a time which is yet to come; as, *sí, amaré siempre al Dios que me crió*, yes, I shall always love the God who created me.

N. B. This future has often the signification of the *imperative*, in the second person; as, *amarás á Dios de todo tu corazon*, thou shalt love God with all thy heart; *no robarás*, thou shalt not steal.

The *future anterior* denotes the future with relation to the past, making known that, at the time a thing will happen, another shall be past; as, *habré acabado mi carta cuando tal ó tal cosa suceda*, I shall have finished my letter when such or such a thing happens.

These two futures differ in this, that in the *future absolute* the time may or may not be determined; as, *iré, ó iré mañana á Bristol*, I shall go, or I shall go to-morrow to Bristol. On the contrary, in the future anterior, the period is neces-

sarily determined; as, *habré comido cuando vm. llegue*, I shall have dined when you arrive.

The *future conjunctive*, which is so called, because it is always joined either to a conjunction or an adverb, or to a pronoun that governs it, serves to denote a future action always expressed in English by the present of the indicative when the verb is preceded by the conjunction *si*, if; sometimes by the present of the subjunctive when the verb is preceded by a conjunction that governs it in this mode, and often by the future absolute or anterior.

*Rules for using the future conjunctive.*

RULE XXXIX. We use the future conjunctive when the verb is governed by the conjunction *si*, if; and when the phrase expresses a future action; as, *no te digo que vivas, ni que mueras; vive, si* PUDIERES, *y muere, si no* PUDIERES *mas*, I do not tell thee to live or to die; live, if thou canst; die, if thou canst not do better.

RULE XL. We make use of the future conjunctive whenever the verb is preceded by one of the pronouns *él que, los que, la que, las que, lo que; él-que, la-que, los-que, &c.* or by the adjective *cuanto, a, os, as*, used in the sense of *todo lo que, toda la que, todos los que, todas las que; de quien* (a pronoun relative) when it is used in the sense of one of the above pronouns *él que, los que, &c.* and finally, when the verb is governed by the adverb *cuando*, if these pronouns, and this adjective and adverb are themselves preceded by another verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance; as, *elige, pues, de estos dos partidos él* QUE *mas te* AGRADARE, choose then of these two measures that which will please thee most.—*Tenemos ya determinado hacer en obsequio suyo* TODO LO QUE ALCANZAREN *nuestras fuerzas*, we have resolved to do in his behalf all that shall be in our power.—*Solo podrán ser delincuentes*, LOS QUE *de vosotros nos* JUZGAREN *delincuentes*, those only can be guilty, who, among you, shall judge us guilty. *Manda*, LO QUE GUSTARES...*renueva, á nuestro buen amigo mi fino afecto, y á* CUANTOS *se* ACORDAREN *de mí, dirás de mi parte todo* LO QUE QUISIERES, command what you please—renew to our good friend my sincere attachment, and say from me all that you please to all those

who shall remember me. (PADRE DE ISLA.) *Vm. leerá este libro, cuando quisiere,* you will read this book when you please.

The compound tense of the future conjunctive follows the same rules.

N. B. 1st. The present of the subjunctive may be used in almost every one of the above mentioned cases, instead of the future conjunctive.

2d. After the conjunction *si*, if, the verb expressing a future action is most frequently put in the future conjunctive.

### OF THE CONDITIONAL.

This mode has in the Spanish language three simple and three compound tenses, the terminations of which are in *ría*, *ra* and *se*. We shall call the three first *conditionals present*, and the three others *conditionals past*.

The *conditional present* denotes that a thing would be, or would be done in the present time under certain conditions; as, *yo leería, si tuviera* or *tuviese libros*, I would read if I had books.

The *conditional past* denotes that a thing would have been in a time past under certain conditions; as, HUBIERA IDO *ayer á la comedia, si hubiese estado bueno.* I should have gone yesterday to the play, if I had been well.

*Rules for the use of the conditional tenses.*

RULE XLI. The first conditional, the termination of which is *ría*, may be used whenever the verb is not governed by any conjunction; which is the case with one of the members in all conditional propositions; as, *leería todo el dia, si mi existencia no dependiera* or *dependiese de mi trabajo.* I should read the whole day, if my support did not depend upon my labour. *El número de los pobres no sería tan grande, si fuera* or *fuese menor él de los avaros*, the number of poor would not be so great, if that of misers were less considerable.

RULE XLII. The second conditional, the termination of which is *ra*, and the third which is terminated in *se*, are used

whenever the verb is governed by a conditional conjunction; as, *si*, if; *sino*, unless; *aunque*, though; *bien quê*, although; *dado que*, granting that, &c. or by an interjection expressing a desire: Ex. *Aunque* HUBIERA or HUBIESE *paz*, though peace should take place. *¡ Ojalá* FUERA or FUESE *cierto!* Would to God it were certain! If there be in the second member of these sentences, another conditional, we should make use of the first; as, *Si* HUBIERA, or HUBIESE *buena fé, sería mayor la solidez de los contratos.* If there should be good faith, the solidity of contracts would be greater.

RULE XLIII. The second conditional is used with elegance after the interrogative pronouns, when we use it with an exclamation, or to express surprise. Ex. *Quien lo* CREYERA? *quien lo* IMAGINARA? who would believe it? who would imagine it? *¿Sin el auxilio de la escritura, órgano de todas las ciencias, que* HUBIERA *en el mundo sino ignorancia?* without the aid of writing, the organ of all the sciences, what would there be in the world, but ignorance?

RULE XLIV. We use the second or third conditional after *cuando*, though, and after the pronouns *él que, los que, la que, &c.* and after *cuanto, a, os, as,* (mentioned in Rule XL. when speaking of the future conjunctive,) when they themselves are preceded by a verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance; as, *le dige que tomase, en mi huerta* TODO LO QUE, or CUANTO QUISIERA, I told him to take in my garden all that or whatever he should wish. *Prometió darme* EL *dinero* QUE *yo* NECESITARA or NECESITASE, he promised to give me the money that I might want.

RULE XLV. When a conditional phrase does not begin with a conjunction; such as, *si, aunque, luego que,* &c., we may make use of the first and second conditional, and say; *fortuna sería* or FUERA *que lloviese; bueno sería* or FUERA *que lo mandasen.* (Grammar of the Academy.) But in such a case if there should be another conditional in the second member of the phrase, this last must take the third termination, as in the preceding examples. It is even necessary to observe that in general, when a phrase begins with the second conditional and the first cannot be applied to the second

member,* we must have recourse to the third, and not repeat the second; if, on the contrary, it begins with the third, we must, instead of repeating it in the second member, make use of the second; as, *obligado me* VIERA *yo sin duda á enmudecer, ó me* CONTENTARA *con ser el débil eco de sus elevadas cláusulas, si los nuevos progresos de la Academia no* ABRIESEN *nuevo campo de asuntos al ingenio, no* OFRECIESEN *á la elocuencia nuevas mieses, &c.* I should, without doubt, find myself obliged to keep silence, or content myself with being the feeble echo of his eloquent speeches, if the new progress of the Academy did not open to genius new subjects, and offer to eloquence new harvests, &c.

N. B. 1st. Whenever the conditional is expressed by means of the conjunction *si*, the verb that it governs is in English in the imperfect of the subjunctive, and this imperfect is always translated in Spanish by one of the two conditionals, according to the rules stated above, when the conjunction expresses a future condition; if on the contrary it expresses one already past, the verb is put in Spanish in the same tense as in English. Ex. *Si yo* FUERA *rico, socorrería á los pobres*, if I were rich I would assist the poor; *si él* ERA

---

* Though Rule XLV. be extracted and faithfully translated from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, we think it might lead to error, if we should not give it a little more clearness. We therefore observe, 1st. that a conditional phrase must contain two propositions; the one principal, and the other subordinate. We call a principal proposition that after which we place the conjunction, and a subordinate proposition that which is placed after the conjunction. Each of those propositions may contain several members. In this phrase; *sería recompensado, si fuera diligente*, he would be rewarded, if he were diligent; *he would be rewarded* is the principal proposition. In the following, *sería recompensado y todos le estimarían, si estudiara con mas atencion y fuera mas amante de la verdad*, he would be rewarded and every body would esteem him, if he should study with more attention and were more fond of truth; each of these propositions contains two members. 2d. that the Academy, in speaking of the second member, understands the whole subordinate proposition; for, if it contains several members, the same conditional must be used in each one of them; it is the same with the principal proposition, as is seen in the example stated in Rule XLV. *obligado me viera, &c.*, the first proposition of which terminates with these words, *á sus elevadas cláusulas*, and the second begins at *si los nuevos progresos.* In the two members of the principal proposition, the verbs are in the second conditional, and in the subordinate proposition they are in the third.

*pobre el año pasado, no era culpa mia*, if he was poor last year, it was not my fault.

N. B. 2d. It must be seen by the preceding rules and examples, that the second conditional is frequently used to hold the place of the first and third; for we may say indifferently, *el tiempo* PUDIERA or PODRÍA *ser mejor*; *hice que* VINIERA or VINIESE. BUT IT IS NOT THE SAME WITH THE FIRST AND THIRD; they are so opposed that one cannot be used for the other. Therefore, to translate this phrase; I should wish to go to Seville, we may say; *yo* QUERRÍA or QUISIERA *ir á Sevilla*, but not *yo* QUISIESE *ir á Sevilla*.

The conditionals past follow the same rules as the conditionals present, and though the verb governed by the conjunction *si* should in English be in the pluperfect of the indicative, it must in Spanish be put in the second or third conditionals past. Ex. *Si lo* HUBIERA or HUBIESE *sabido*, if I had known it, or had I known it.

### USE OF THE IMPERATIVE.

RULE XLVI. The use of this mode in Spanish is not entirely the same as in English. In the latter language, it serves not only to command, pray, and exhort, but also to forbid; the Spaniards, on the contrary, express the prohibition by means of the present of the subjunctive, and sometimes by the future. Ex. *No hables*, do not speak; *no me respondas*, do not answer me; *no mates*; *no matarás*; do not kill, thou shalt not kill.

N. B. The *first person plural of the* IMPERATIVE is always like the *first of the plural* of the SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

### USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

This mode has four tenses, the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *preterite* and the *pluperfect*; it expresses, as the indicative, the *present*, *past*, and *future*.

*Rules for using the tenses of the subjunctive.*

As it is impossible to establish well defined rules to make known in a sure manner the use of the tenses of the subjunctive, we cannot pretend to determine every case in which we must make use of them; but we will endeavour to es-

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

of the plural is in *des*, instead of *is*. Thus, they said and wrote *amades*, *amaredes*, *&c.* instead of *amais*, *amaréis*, *&c.*

The verbs have both numbers; the singular is used when the verb has only a single person or thing for its nominative; as, *yo*, *tú*, *él*, *ella*; and the plural, when it has many; as, *nosotros* or *nosotras*, *vosotros* or *vosotras*, *ellos* or *ellas*.

N. B. It is not the same with the Spanish language as with the English and French, in which the verb must always be preceded by the pronoun that governs it. In Spanish, as in Latin, the terminations generally distinguish the persons, consequently the pronouns are generally suppressed. We use them with advantage to add energy to the expression, as in these examples; *tú lo has hecho---!* It is thou who hast done it---! *yo lo mando*, it is I who order it; *tú ries é yo lloro*, thou laughest and I weep; *tú no quieres hacerlo; pues lo haré yo*, thou wilt not do it; well, I shall do it.

## CONJUGATIONS.

The Spanish language, as we have already said, has but three conjugations, which are known by the termination of the infinitive. The first has the infinitive terminated in *ar*; as, *am-ar*, to love; the second in *er*; as, *tem-er*, to fear; the third in *ir*; as, *sub-ir*, to go up. It has besides three auxiliary verbs, which are so called because they serve to conjugate the other verbs in their compound tenses. These auxiliary verbs are *haber* and *tener*, to have; and *ser*, to be. In conjugating the latter, we add to it *estar*, an irregular verb, translated by the same English verb, *to be*, being of such great use, that it is proper to study it, as soon as the auxiliary verbs are learnt.

### *Conjugation of the auxiliary verb* HABER, *to have.**

INFINITIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | - | Haber, - - | *to have.* |
| *Preterite.* | - | Haber habido, - | *to have had.* |
| *Gerund.* | - | Habiendo, - - | *having.* |
| *Participle.* | - | Habido, - - | *had.* |

* This verb was used formerly as active, to express possession; and in this last acceptation it had the following imperative; *habe tú.* (now out of use) *haya él*, *háyamos nosotros*, *habed vosotros*, *háyan ellos.* Now the verb *haber* is seldom used but as an auxiliary or as an impersonal. See its conjugation for this last acceptation.

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo he, - - - - - | *I have,* |
| Tú has, - - - - - | *thou hast.* |
| El ha, - - - - - | *he has.* |
| Nosotros hemos, *or* habemos, - - | *we have.* |
| Vosotros habeis,* - - - - | *you have.* |
| Ellos han, - - - - - | *they have.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo había,† - - - - - | *I had.* |
| Tú habías, - - - - - | *thou hadst.* |
| El había, - - - - - | *he had.* |
| Nosotros habíamos, - - - | *we had.* |
| Vosotros habíais, - - - - | *you had.* |
| Ellos habían, - - - - | *they had.* |

*Preterite definite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hube, - - - - - | *I had.* |
| Tú hubiste, - - - - - | *thou hadst.* |
| El hubo, - - - - - | *he had.* |
| Nosotros hubimos, - - - | *we had.* |
| Vosotros hubísteis, - - - | *you had.* |
| Ellos hubieron, - - - - | *they had.* |

*Preterite indefinite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo he habido, - - - - | *I have had.* |
| Tú has habido, - - - - | *thou hast had.* |
| El ha habido, - - - - | *he has had.* |
| Nosotros hemos habido, - - - | *we have had.* |
| Vosotros habeis habido, - - - | *you have had.* |
| Ellos han habido, - - - - | *they have had.* |

*Preterite anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hube habido, - - - | *I had had.* |
| Tú hubiste habido, - - - | *thou hadst had.* |

---

* See page 81, what we have said on the termination of the second person plural in ancient authors.

† The observation in regard to *ia,* (page 23,) will do for natives who are habitually speaking their language; but to save to the teacher and learner a gread deal of trouble, we shall use the acute accent upon the *i* throughout the conjugations, when *ia* do not form a diphthong.

| | |
|---|---|
| El hubo habido, - - - - | *he had had.* |
| Nosotros hubimos habido, - - | *we had had.* |
| Vosotros hubisteis habido, - - | *you had had.* |
| Ellos hubieron habido, - - - | *they had had.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo había habido, - - - | *I had had.* |
| Tú habías habido, - - - | *thou hadst had.* |
| El había habido, - - - - | *he had had.* |
| Nosotros habíamos habido, - - | *we had had.* |
| Vosotros habíais habido, - - | *you had had.* |
| Ellos habían habido, - - - | *they had had.* |

*Future absolute.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habré, - - - - - | *I shall have.* |
| Tú habrás, - - - - - | *thou wilt have.* |
| El habrá, - - - - - | *he will have.* |
| Nosotros habrémos, - - - | *we shall have.* |
| Vosotros habréis, - - - | *you will have.* |
| Ellos habrán, - - - - | *they will have.* |

*Future anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habré habido, - - - - | *I shall have had.* |
| Tú habrás habido, - - - | *thou wilt have had.* |
| El habrá habido, - - - | *he will have had.* |
| Nosotros habrémos habido, - - | *we shall have had.* |
| Vosotros habréis habido, - - | *you will have had.* |
| Ellos habrán habido, - - - | *they will have had.* |

*Future conjunctive simple.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si or cuando, - - - - | *If or when,* |
| Yo hubiere, - - - - | *I have or shall have.* |
| Tú hubieres, - - - - | *thou wilt have.* |
| El hubiere, - - - - - | *he will have.* |
| Nosotros hubiéremos, - - - | *we shall have.* |
| Vosotros hubiéreis, - - - | *you will have.* |
| Ellos hubieren, - - - - | *they will have.* |

*Future conjunctive compound.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si or cuando, - - - - | *If or when;* |
| Yo hubiere habido, - - - | *I have had.* |
| Tú hubieres habido, - - - | *thou wilt have had.* |
| El hubiere habido, - - - | *he will have had.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Nosotros hubiéremos habido, - | *we shall have had.* |
| Vosotros hubiéreis habido, - | *you will have had.* |
| Ellos hubieren habido, - - | *they will have had.* |

## CONDITIONALS.

### *First conditional present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habría, - - - - | *I should have.* |
| Tú habrías, - - - - | *thou wouldst have.* |
| El habría, - - - - | *he would have.* |
| Nosotros habríamos, - - | *we would have.* |
| Vosotros habríais, - - | *you would have.* |
| Ellos habrían, - - - | *they would have.* |

### *Second and third conditionals present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, - - - | *If or though,* |
| Yo hubiera *or* hubiese, - - | *I had or should have.* |
| Tú hubieras *or* hubieses, - | *thou wouldst have.* |
| El hubiera *or* hubiese, - - | *he would have.* |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos, | *we had or should have.* |
| Vosotros hubiérais *or* hubiéseis, | *you had or would have.* |
| Ellos hubieran *or* hubiesen, - | *they would have.* |

### *First conditional past.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habría habido, - - | *I should have had.* |
| Tú habrías habido, - - | *thou wouldst have had.* |
| El habría habido, - - - | *he would have had.* |
| Nosotros habríamos habido, - | *we should have had.* |
| Vosotros habríais habido, - | *you would have had.* |
| Ellos habrían habido, - - | *they would have had.* |

### *Second and third conditionals past.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, - | | *If or though,* | |
| Yo hubiera, *or* hubiese, | habido. | *I had or should have* | *had.* |
| Tú hubieras, *or* hubieses, | | *thou wouldst have* | |
| El hubiera, *or* hubiese, | | *he would have* | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos, - | | *we had or should have* | |
| Vosotros hubiérais, *or* hubiéseis, - | | *you would have* | |
| Ellos hubieran, *or* hubiesen, - - | | *they would have* | |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo haya, - - - | *I may have.* |
| Tú hayas, - - - | *thou mayst have.* |
| El haya, - - - | *he may have,* |
| Nosotros háyamos, - - | *we may have.* |
| Vosotros háyais, - - | *you may have.* |
| Ellos hayan, - - - | *they may have.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hubiese, - - - | *I might have.* |
| Tú hubieses, - - - | *thou mightest have.* |
| El hubiese, - - - | *he might have.* |
| Nosotros hubiésemos, - | *we might have.* |
| Vosotros hubiéseis, - - | *you might have.* |
| Ellos hubiesen, - - - | *they might have.* |

*Preterite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo haya habido, - - | *I may have had.* |
| Tú hayas habido, - - | *thou mayst have had.* |
| El haya habido, - - | *he may have had.* |
| Nosotros háyamos habido, - | *we may have had.* |
| Vosotros háyais habido, - | *you may have had.* |
| Ellos hayan habido, - | *they may have had.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hubiese habido, - | *I might have had.* |
| Tú hubieses habido, - | *thou mightest have had.* |
| El hubiese habido, - - | *he might have had.* |
| Nosotros hubiésemos habido, - | *we might have had.* |
| Vosotros hubiéseis habido, - | *you might have had.* |
| Ellos hubiesen habido, | *they might have had.* |

---

*Conjugation of the auxiliary verb* TENER, *to have, to hold, to possess.**

INFINITIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | - | Tener, - - | *to have, to possess* |
| *Preterite.* | - | Haber tenido, - | *to have had.* |
| *Gerund.* | - | Teniendo, - - | *having.* |
| *Participle.* | - | Tenido, - - | *had.* |

* This verb is *auxiliary* and *active.* As *auxiliary* it is seldo used. As *active* it denotes possession, and must always be used t

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo tengo, - - - - | *I have,* or *possess.* |
| Tú tienes, - - - - | *thou hast.* |
| El tiene, - - - - | *he has.* |
| Nosotros tenemos, - - | *we have.* |
| Vosotros teneis, - - - | *you have.* |
| Ellos tienen, - - - | *they have.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo tenía, - - - - | *I had,* or *did possess.* |
| Tú tenías, - - - - | *thou hadst.* |
| El tenía, - - - - | *he had.* |
| Nosotros teníamos, - - - | *we had.* |
| Vosotros teníais, - - - | *you had.* |
| Ellos tenían, - - - - | *they had.* |

*Preterite definite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo tuve, - - - - - | *I had,* or *possessed.* |
| Tú tuviste, - - - - | *thou hadst.* |
| El tuvo, - - - - - | *he had.* |
| Nosotros tuvimos, - - - | *we had.* |
| Vosotros tuvísteis, - - - | *you had.* |
| Ellos tuvieron, - - - - | *they had.* |

*Preterite indefinite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo he tenido, - - - - | *I have had,* or *possessed* |
| Tú has tenido, - - - - | *thou hast had.* |
| El ha tenido, - - - - | *he has had.* |
| Nosotros hemos tenido, - - | *we have had.* |
| Vosotros habeis tenido, - - | *you have had.* |
| Ellos han tenido, - - - | *they have had.* |

*Preterite anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hube tenido, - - - | *I had had,* or *possessed.* |
| Tú hubiste tenido, - - - | *thou hadst had.* |
| El hubo tenido, - - - | *he had had.* |

---

translate the verb *to have* when this verb is not auxiliary. We say, *he leído el libro* ; I have read the book : but we must say, *tengo un libro*, I have a book ; because in the first example the verb *to have* is auxiliary to the verb *to read*, and in the second it is active and denotes possession.

| | |
|---|---|
| Nosotros hubimos tenido, - - | *we had had.* |
| Vosotros hubísteis tenido, - - | *you had had.* |
| Ellos hubieron tenido, - - | *they had had.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo había tenido, - - - | *I had had,* or *possessed.* |
| Tú habías tenido, - - - | *thou hadst had.* |
| El había tenido, - - - | *he had had.* |
| Nosotros habíamos tenido, - - | *we had had.* |
| Vosotros habíais tenido, - - | *you had had.* |
| Ellos habían tenido, - - - | *they had had.* |

*Future absolute.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo tendré, - - - - | *I shall have,* or *possess.* |
| Tú tenbrás, - - - - | *thou wilt have.* |
| El tendrá, - - - - | *he will have.* |
| Nosotros tendrémos, - - | *we shall have.* |
| Vosotros tendréis, - - | *you will have.* |
| Ellos tendrán, - - - | *they will have.* |

*Future anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habré tenido, - - - | *I shall have had,* or *possessed.* |
| Tú habrás tenido, - - - | *thou wilt have had.* |
| El habrá tenido, - - - | *he will have had.* |
| Nosotros habrémos tenido, - | *we shall have had.* |
| Vosotros habréis tenido, - - | *you will have had.* |
| Ellos habrán tenido, - - | *they will have had.* |

*Future conjunctive simple.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, - - - | *If,* or *when,* |
| Yo tuviere, - - - - | *I have,* or *possess.* |
| Tú tuvieres, - - - - | *thou shalt have.* |
| El tuviere, - - - - | *he shall have.* |
| Nosotros tuviéremos, - - | *we shall have.* |
| Vosotros tuviéreis, - - | *you will have.* |
| Ellos tuvieren, - - - | *they will have.* |

*Future conjunctive compound.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, - - | *If,* or *when,* |
| Yo hubiere tenido, - - | *I have had.* |
| Tú hubieres tenido, - - | *thou wilt have had.* |
| El hubiere tenido, - - - | *he will have had.* |
| Nosotros hubiéremos tenido, - | *we shall have had.* |
| Vosotros hubiéreis tenido, - | *you will have had.* |
| Ellos hubiéren tenido, - | *they will have had.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

### IMPERATIVE.

*Present or future.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Ten tú,* - - - | *have thou*, or *possess.* |
| Tenga él, - - - | *let him have.* |
| Tengamos nosotros, - - | *let us have.* |
| Tened vosotros,* - - | *have you*, or *ye.* |
| Tengan èllos, - - | *let them have.* |

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo tenga, - - - | *I may have*, or *possess.* |
| Tú tengas, - - - | *thou mayst have.* |
| El tenga, - - - | *he may have.* |
| Nosotros tengamos, - - | *we may have.* |
| Vosotros tengais, - - | *you may have.* |
| Ellos tengan, - - - | *they may have.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo tuviese, - - - | *I might have*, or *possess.* |
| Tú tuvieses, - - - | *thou mightest have.* |
| El tuviese, - - - | *he might have.* |
| Nosotros tuviésemos, - | *we might have.* |
| Vosotros tuviéseis, - - | *you might have.* |
| Ellos tuviesen, - - | *they might have.* |

*Preterite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo haya tenido, - - | *I may have had.* |
| Tú hayas tenido, - - | *thou mayst have had.* |
| El haya tenido, - - | *he may have had.* |
| Nosotros háyamos tenido, - | *we may have had.* |
| Vosotros háyais tenido, - | *you may have had.* |
| Ellos hayan tenido, - | *they may have had.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hubiese tenido, - - | *I might have had.* |
| Tú hubieses tenido, - | *thou mightest have had.* |
| El hubiese tenido, - - | *he might have had.* |

---

* In all the verbs, the 2d person, singular and plural, of the imperative, takes the termination of the 2d person, sing. and plur. of the present subjunctive, when used with a negation. Ex. *Have thou not*, no tengas. *Have ye not*, no tengais.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Nosotros hubiésemos tenido, | | *we might have had.* |
| Vosotros hubiéseis tenido, | | *you might have had.* |
| Ellos hubiesen tenido, | - | *they might have had.* |

## *Conjugation of the auxiliary verb* SER, *and* ESTAR, *meaning also* TO BE.

### INFINITIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Ser, | estar, | *to be.* |
| *Preterite.* | Haber sido, | haber estado, | *to have been.* |
| *Gerund.* | Siendo, | estando, | *being.* |
| *Participle.* | Sido, | estado, | *been.* |

### INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yo soy, | *or* | estoy, | - - | *I am.* |
| Tú eres, | | estás, | - - | *thou art.* |
| El es, | | está, | - - | *he is.* |
| Nosotros somos, | | estamos, | - - | *we are.* |
| Vosotros sois, | | estais, | - - | *you are.* |
| Ellos son, | | están, | - - | *they are.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yo era, | *or* | estaba, | - - | *I was.* |
| Tú eras, | | estabas, | - - | *thou wast.* |
| El era, | | estaba, | - - | *he was.* |
| Nosotros éramos, | | estábamos, | - - | *we were.* |
| Vosotros érais, | | estábais, | - - | *you were.* |
| Ellos eran, | | estaban, | - - | *they were.* |

*Preterite definite.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yo fuí, | *or* | estuve, | - - | *I was.* |
| Tú fuiste, | | estuviste, | - - | *thou wast.* |
| El fué, | | estuvo, | - - | *he was.* |
| Nosotros fuimos, | | estuvimos, | - - | *we were.* |
| Vosotros fuísteis, | | estuvísteis, | - - | *you were.* |
| Ellos fueron, | | estuvieron, | - - | *they were.* |

*Preterite indefinite.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yo he sido, | *or* | estado, | - - | *I have been.* |
| Tú has sido, | | estado, | - - | *thou hast been* |
| El ha sido, | | estado, | - - | *he has been.* |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nosotros hemos sido, | estado, | - | *we have been.* |
| Vosotros habeis sido, | estado, | - | *you have been.* |
| Ellos han sido, | estado, | - | *they have been.* |

*Preterite anterior.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Yo hube sido, *or* | estado, | - | *I had been.* |
| Tú hubiste sido, | estado, | - | *thou hadst been.* |
| El hubo sido, | estado, | - | *he had been.* |
| Nosotros hubimos sido, | estado, | - | *we had been.* |
| Vosotros hubísteis sido, | estado, | - | *you had been.* |
| Ellos hubieron sido, | estado, | - | *they had been.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Yo había sido, *or* | estado, | - | *I had been.* |
| Tú habías sido, | estado, | - | *thou hadst been.* |
| El había sido, | estado, | - | *he had been.* |
| Nosotros habíamos sido, | estado, | - | *we had been.* |
| Vosotros habíais sido, | estado, | - | *you had been.* |
| Ellos habían sido, | estado, | - | *they had been.* |

*Future absolute.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Yo seré, *or* | estaré, | - | *I shall be.* |
| Tú serás, | estarás, | - | *thou wilt be.* |
| El será, | estará, | - | *he will be.* |
| Nosotros serémos, | estarémos, | - | *we shall be.* |
| Vosotros seréis, | estaréis, | - | *you will be.* |
| Ellos serán, | estarán, | - | *they will be.* |

*Future anterior.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Yo habré sido, *or* | estado, | - | *I shall ahve been.* |
| Tú habrás sido, | estado, | - | *thou wilt have been* |
| El habrá sido, | estado, | - | *he will have been.* |
| Nosotros habrémos sido, | estado, | - | *we shall have been.* |
| Vosotros habréis sido, | estado, | - | *you will have been.* |
| Ellos habrán sido, | estado, | - | *they will have been.* |

*Future conjunctive simple.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | | - | *If*, or *when*, |
| Yo fuere, *or* | estuviere, | - | *I be*, or *shall be.* |
| Tú fueres, | estuvieres, | - | *thou wilt be.* |
| El fuere, | estuviere, | - | *he will be.* |
| Nostros fuéremos, | estuviéremos, | - | *we shall be.* |
| Vosotros fuéreis, | estúviéreis, | - | *you will be.* |
| Ellos fueren, | estuvieren, | - | *they will be.* |

### *Future conjunctive compound.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | | | *If*, or *when*, |
| Yo hubiere sido, *or* | estado, | - | *I have been.* |
| Tú hubieres sido, | estado, | - | *thou wilt have been.* |
| El hubiere sido, | estado, | - | *he will have been.* |
| Nosotros hubiéremos sido, | estado, | - | *we shall have been.* |
| Vosotros hubiéreis sido, | estado, | - | *you will have been.* |
| Ellos hubieren sido, | estado, | - | *they will have been.* |

## CONDITIONALS.

### *First conditional present.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Yo sería, *or* | estaría, | - | *I should be.* |
| Tú serías, | estarías, | - | *thou wouldst be.* |
| El sería, | estaría, | | *he would be.* |
| Nosotros seríamos, | estaríamos, | - | *we should be.* |
| Vosotros seríais, | estaríais, | | *you would be.* |
| Ellos serían, | estarían, | | *they would be.* |

### *Second and third conditionals present.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | | |
| Yo fuera *or* fuese, | estuviera *or* estuviese, | *If or though I were or should be, &c.* |
| Tú fueras *or* fueses, | estuvieras *or* estuvieses, | |
| El fuera *or* fuese, | estuviera *or* estuviese, | |
| Nosotros fuéramos *or* fuésemos, | estuviéramos *or* estuviésemos, | |
| Vosotros fuérais *or* fuéseis, | estuviérais *or* estuviéseis, | |
| Ellos fueran *or* fuesen, | estuvieran *or* estuviesen, | |

### *First conditional past.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Yo habría sido, *or* | estado, | - | *I should have been.* |
| Tú habrías sido, | estado, | - | *thou wouldst have been.* |
| El habría sido, | estado, | - | *he would have been.* |
| Nosotros habríamos sido, | estado, | - | *we should have been.* |
| Vosotros habríais sido, | estado, | - | *you would have been.* |
| Ellos habrían sido, | estado, | - | *they would have been.* |

### *Second and third conditionals past.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | | |
| Yo hubiera, *or* hubiese sido, *or* | estado, | *If or though I had been, or should have been, &c.* |
| Tú hubieras, *or* hubieses sido, | estado, | |
| El hubiera, *or* hubiese sido, | estado, | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos sido, | estado, | |
| Vosotros hubiérais, *or* hubiéseis sido, | estado, | |
| Ellos hubieran, *or* hubiesen sido, | estado, | |

IMPERATIVE.

*Present or future.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sé tú, | *or* | está tú, | - *be thou.* |
| Sea él,* | | esté él,* | - *let him be.* |
| Seamos nosotros, | | estemos nosotros, | *let us be.* |
| Sed vosotros, | | estad vosotros, | *be you.* |
| Sean ellos,* | | estén ellos,* | *let them be.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yo sea, | *or* | esté, | - - | *I may be,* |
| Tú seas, | | estés, | - - | *thou mayst be.* |
| El sea, | | esté, | - - | *he may be.* |
| Nosotros seamos, | | estémos, | - - | *we may be.* |
| Vosotros seais, | | estéis, | - - | *you may be.* |
| Ellos sean, | | estén, | - - | *they may be.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Yo fuese, | *or* | estuviese, | - | *I might be.* |
| Tú fueses, | | estuvieses, | - | *thou mightest be.* |
| El fuese, | | estuviese, | - | *he might be.* |
| Nosotros fuésemos, | | estuviésemos, | - | *we might be.* |
| Vosotros fuéseis, | | estuviéseis, | - | *you might be.* |
| Ellos fuesen, | | estuviesen, | - | *they might be.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Yo haya sido. | *or* | estado, | *I may have been,* |
| Tú hayas sido, | | estado, | *thou mayst have been.* |
| El haya sido, | | estado, | *he may have been.* |
| Nosotros háyamos sido, | | estado, | *we may have been.* |
| Vosotros háyais sido, | | estado, | *you may have been.* |
| Ellos hayan sido, | | estado, | *they may have been.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Yo hubiese sido, | *or* | estado, | *I might have been.* |
| Tú hubieses sido, | | estado, | *thou mightest have been.* |
| El hubiese sido, | | estado, | *he might have been.* |
| Nosotros hubiésemos sido, | | estado, | *we might have been.* |
| Vosotros hubiéseis sido, | | estado, | *you might have been.* |
| Ellos hubiesen sido, | | estado, | *they might have been.* |

* *Sea vm.*, be you, sing.—*Sean vms*, be you, plural.—and so on use the third person in polite style in all the tenses of all the verbs.

## *Rules on the verbs* SER *and* ESTAR.

RULE XLIX. The verb *to be* cannot be translated in Spanish indifferently by *ser* or by *estar*. *Ser*, joined to an adjective, gives it sometimes an entirely different meaning from that which *estar* would give it. It is consequently necessary to understand well the use of these two verbs. We observe then, that we must use the verb *ser* whenever we speak of qualities essential to the subject; of qualities relating to the mind or to the heart; whenever we speak of an art, a dignity, an employment, a trade, &c. or of the dimensions of an object; and finally for the conjugation of the passive verbs. Ex. *Soy hombre*, I am a man; *somos mortales*, we are mortal; *son buenas gentes*, they are good people; *son instruidos*, they are learned; *sois prudentes*, you are prudent; *eran caritativos*, they were charitable; *ser alto, chico, gordo, flaco*, to be tall, short, fat, lean; *ser rey, primer ministro, general, juez, sastre, zapatero*, &c. to be a king, prime minister, a general, a judge, a tailor, a shoe-maker, &c.; *ser amado, aborrecido*, &c. to be loved, hated, &c.

We make use, on the contrary, of *estar* whenever we speak of the state of health, of being in any place, of an emotion or of a sudden and transient sensation. Ex. *Estar bueno ó malo*, to be well or ill; *estar en casa, en el jardin, en el campo*, to be at home, in the garden, in the country; *estar enfadado*, to be offended.

Nevertheless, in the following examples and other similar ones, we can make use of *ser* or of *estar* indifferently; *ser* or *estar del mismo parecer*, to be of the same opinion; *ser corregidor* or *estar de corregidor en Madrid*, to be corregidor at Madrid. We must however observe in the second example, if we make use of *estar*, this verb must be followed by the particle *de*, for, *estar corregidor, alcalde*, would not be Spanish.

N. B. *Ser bueno, ser malo*, signifies to be good, to be bad; *estar bueno, estar malo*, signifies to be well or ill; *estar mejor*, to be better, to be better in health; *estar peor*, to be more sick, to be worse.

RULE L.—The verb *estar* is often used as in English *to be*, before another verb to signify in a more positive manner that an action is doing, has been done, or will be done, at the very moment in which we speak or of which we

speak; and then the verb which follows is put in the gerund. Ex. *Está escribiendo*, he writes, that is, he is writing; *estaba escribiendo*, he wrote, that is, he was writing; *entónces estarán escribiendo*, they will write then, that is, they will then be writing.

## A GENERAL SCHEME OF THE TERMINATIONS OF REGULAR VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE TENSES.

The figures 1, 2, 3, signify the *first*, *second*, and *third* conjugations.

All the regular verbs of each conjugation, are easily conjugated by changing the terminations *ar*, *er*, *ir*, of the infinitive into those expressed as follows.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | *Present.* | *Gerund.* | *Participle.* | *If there is an active Part.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | ar, | ando, | ado, | ante, |
| 2. 3. | er, ir. | iendo, | ido, | iente *or* yente.* |

### INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

| | *Singular.* | | | *Plural.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | yo, | tú, | él. | nosotros, | vosotros, | ellos. |
| 1. | o, | as, | a. | amos, | ais, | an. |
| 2. 3. | o, | es, | e. | emos, imos, | eis, ís, | en. en. |

*Imperfect.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | aba, | abas, | aba. | ábamos, | ábais | aban. |
| 2. 3. | ía, | ías, | ía. | íamos, | íais, | ían. |

*Preterite definite.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | é, | aste, | ó. | amos, | ásteis, | aron. |
| 2. 3 | í, | íste, | ió. | imos, | ísteis, | ieron, |

*Future absolute.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | aré, | arás, | ará. | arémos, | aréis, | arán. |
| 2. | eré, | erás, | erá. | erémos, | eréis, | erán. |
| 3. | iré, | irás, | irá. | irémos, | iréis, | irán. |

* See 5th and 6th observations preceding the Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Gerund.* | Amando, - - - | *loving.* |
| *Participle.* | Amado, - - - | *loved.* |

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo amo, - - - - - | *I love,* or *do love.* |
| Tú amas, - - - - - | *thou lovest.* |
| El ama, - - - - - | *he loves.* |
| Nosotros amamos, - - - - | *we love.* |
| Vosotros amais, - - - - | *you love.* |
| Ellos aman, - - - - - | *they love.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo amaba, - - - - - | *I did love.* |
| Tú amabas, - - - - | *thou didst love.* |
| El amaba, - - - - - | *he did love.* |
| Nosotros amábamos, - - - | *we did love.* |
| Vosotros amábais, - - - | *you did love.* |
| Ellos amaban, - - - - | *they did love.* |

*Preterite definite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo amé, - - - - - | *I loved.* |
| Tú amaste, - - - - - | *thou lovedst.* |
| El amó, - - - - - | *he loved.* |
| Nosotros amamos, - - - | *we loved.* |
| Vosotros amásteis, - - - | *you loved.* |
| Ellos amáron, - - - - | *they loved.* |

*Preterite indefinite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo he amado, - - - - | *I have loved.* |
| Tú has amado, - - - - | *thou hast loved.* |
| El ha amado, - - - - | *he has loved.* |
| Nosotros hemos amado, - - | *we have loved.* |
| Vosotros habeis amado, - - | *you have loved.* |
| Ellos han amado, - - - | *they have loved.* |

*Preterite anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hube amado, - - - - | *I had loved.* |
| Tú hubiste amado, - - - | *thou hadst loved.* |
| El hubo amado, - - - - | *he had loved.* |
| Nosotros hubimos amado, - - | *we had loved.* |
| Vosotros hubisteis amado, - - | *you had loved.* |
| Ellos hubiéron amado, - - - | *they had loved.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo había amado, - - | *I had loved.* |
| Tú habías amado, - - | *thou hadst loved.* |
| El había amado, - - - | *he had loved.* |
| Nosotros habíamos amado, - | *we had loved.* |
| Vosotros habíais amado, - | *you had loved.* |
| Ellos habían amado, - - | *they had loved.* |

*Future absolute.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo amaré, - - - - | *I shall love.* |
| Tú amarás, - - - - | *thou wilt love.* |
| El amará, - - - - | *he will love.* |
| Nosotros amarémos, - - | *we shall love.* |
| Vosotros amaréis, - - - | *you will love.* |
| Ellos amarán, - - - | *they will love.* |

*Future anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habré amado, - - - | *I shall have loved.* |
| Tú habrás amado, - - | *thou wilt have loved.* |
| Él habrá amado, - - - | *he will have loved.* |
| Nosotros habrémos amado, - | *we shall have loved.* |
| Vosotros habréis amado, - | *you will have loved.* |
| Ellos habrán amado, - - | *they will have loved.* |

*Future conjunctive simple.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | *If*, or *when*, |
| Yo amare, - - - - | *I love*, or *shall love.* |
| Tú amares, - - - - | *thou wilt love.* |
| El amare, - - - - | *he will love.* |
| Nosotros amáremos, - - | *we shall love.* |
| Vosotros amáreis, - - - | *you will love.* |
| Ellos amaren, - - - | *they will love.* |

*Future conjunctive compound.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | *If*, or *when*, |
| Yo hubiere amado, - - | *I have loved.* |
| Tú hubieres amado, - - | *thou wilt have loved.* |
| El hubiere amado, - - | *he will have loved.* |
| Nosotros hubiéremos amado, - | *we shall have loved.* |
| Vosotros hubiéreis amado, - | *you will have loved.* |
| Ellos hubieren amado, - | *they will have loved.* |

## CONDITIONALS.

### *First conditional present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo amaría, - - - - | *I should love.* |
| Tú amarías, - - - - | *thou wouldst love.* |
| El amaría, - - - - | *he would love.* |
| Nosotros amaríamos, - - | *we should love.* |
| Vosotros amaríais, - - | *you would love.* |
| Ellos amarían, - - - | *they would love.* |

### *Second and third conditionals present.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | - | *If*, or *though*, |
| Yo amara *or* | amase, - | *I should love.* |
| Tú amaras | amases, - | *thou wouldst love.* |
| El amara | amase, - | *he would love.* |
| Nosotros amáramos | amásemos, | *we should love.* |
| Vosotros amárais | amáseis, - | *you would love.* |
| Elios amaran | amasen, - | *they would love.* |

### *First conditional past.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habría amado, - - | *I should have loved.* |
| Tú habrías amado, - - | *thou wouldst have loved.* |
| El habría amado, - . | *he would have loved.* |
| Nosotros habríamos amado, - | *we should have loved.* |
| Vosotros habríais amado, - | *you would have loved.* |
| Ellos habrían amado, - - | *they would have loved.* |

### *Second and third conditionals past.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | | | |
| Yo hubiera, *or* | hubiese | amado. | *If*, or *though*, *I had loved*, or *should have loved*, &c. |
| Tú hubieras, | hubieses | | |
| El hubiera, | hubiese | | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, | hubiésemos | | |
| Vosotros hubiérais, | hubiéseis | | |
| Ellos hubieran, | hubiesen | | |

## IMPERATIVE.

### *Present or future.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Ama tú,* - - - - | *love thou.* |
| Ame él, - - - - | *let him love.* |

---

* Verbs in the imperative require the pronouns governed after them, when used affirmatively and before them, as usual, when used negatively; Ex. *Love me*, ámame; *do not love me*, no me ames; *Receive us*, recibid nos; *do not receive us*, no nos recibais.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

## INDICATIVE.

### *Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo temo, - - - - - | *I fear.* |
| Tú temes, - - - - - | *thou fearest.* |
| El teme, - - - - - | *he fears.* |
| Nosotros tememos, - - - | *we fear.* |
| Vosotros temeis, - - - - | *you fear.* |
| Ellos temen, - - - - - | *they fear.* |

### *Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo temía, - - - - - | *I did fear.* |
| Tú temías, - - - - - | *thou didst fear.* |
| El temía, - - - - - | *he did fear.* |
| Nosotros temíamos, - - - | *we did fear.* |
| Vosotros temíais, - - - - | *you did fear.* |
| Ellos temían, - - - - | *they did fear.* |

### *Preterite definite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo temí, - - - - - | *I feared.* |
| Tú temiste, - - - - - | *thou fearedst.* |
| El temió, - - - - - | *he feared.* |
| Nosotros temimos, - - - | *we feared.* |
| Vosotros temísteis, - - - | *you feared.* |
| Ellos temieron, - - - - | *they feared.* |

### *Preterite indefinite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo he temido, - - - - | *I have feared.* |
| Tú has temido, - - - - | *thou hast feared.* |
| El ha temido, - - - - | *he has feared.* |
| Nosotros hemos temido, - - - | *we have feared.* |
| Vosotros habeis temido, - - - | *you have feared.* |
| Ellos han temido, - - - - | *they have feared.* |

### *Preterite anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hube temido, - - - - | *I had feared.* |
| Tú hubiste temido, - - - | *thou hadst feared.* |
| El hubo temido, - - - - | *he had feared.* |
| Nosotros hubímos temido, - - | *we had feared.* |
| Vosotros hubísteis temido, - - | *you had feared.* |
| Ellos hubieron temido, - - - | *they had feared.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo había temido, - - - | *I had feared.* |
| Tú habías temido, - - - | *thou hadst feared.* |
| El había temido, - - - | *he had feared.* |
| Nosotros habíamos temido, - | *we had feared.* |
| Vosotros habíais temido, - | *you had feared.* |
| Ellos habían temido, - - | *they had feared.* |

*Future absolute.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo temeré, - - - - | *I shall fear.* |
| Tú temerás, - - - - | *thou wilt fear.* |
| El temerá, - - - - | *he will fear.* |
| Nosotros temerémos, - - | *we shall fear.* |
| Vosotros temeréis, - - - | *you will fear.* |
| Ellos temerán, - - - | *they will fear.* |

*Future anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habré temido, - - - | *I shall have feared.* |
| Tú habrás temido, - - | *thou wilt have feared.* |
| El habrá temido, - - - | *he will have feared.* |
| Nosotros habrémos temido, - | *we shall have feared.* |
| Vosotros habréis temido, - | *you will have feared* |
| Ellos habrán temido, - - | *they will have feared.* |

*Future conjunctive simple.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, - - - | *If*, or *when*, |
| Yo temiere, - - - - | *I shall fear.* |
| Tú temieres, - - - | *thou wilt fear.* |
| El temiere, - - - - | *he will fear.* |
| Nosotros temiérēmos, - - | *we shall fear.* |
| Vosotros temiéreis, - - | *you will fear.* |
| Ellos temiēren, - - - | *they will fear.* |

*Future conjunctive compound.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, - - - | *If*, or *when*, |
| Yo hubiere temido, - - | *I have feared.* |
| Tú hubieres temido, - - | *thou wilt have feared.* |
| El hubiere temido, - - | *he will have feared.* |
| Nosotros hubiéremos temido, - | *we shall have feared.* |
| Vosotros hubiéreis temido, - | *you will have feared.* |
| Ellos hubiéren temido, - - | *they will have feared.* |

## CONDITIONALS.

### *First conditional present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo temería, - - - | *I should fear.* |
| Tú temerías, - - - | *thou wouldst fear.* |
| El temería, - - - | *he would fear.* |
| Nosotros temeríamos, - - | *we should fear.* |
| Vosotros temeríais, - - | *you would fear.* |
| Ellos temerían, - - - | *they would fear.* |

### *Second and third conditionals present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, - | *If*, or *though*, |
| Yo temiera *or* temiese, - | *I feared.* |
| Tú temieras *or* temieses, - | *thou shouldst fear.* |
| El temiera *or* temiese, - | *he should fear.* |
| Nosotros temiéramos *or* temiésemos, | *we should fear.* |
| Vosotros temiérais *or* temiéseis, | *you should fear.* |
| Ellos temieran *or* temiesen, | *they should fear.* |

### *First conditional past.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habría temido, - | *I should have feared.* |
| Tú habrías temido, - | *thou wouldst have feared.* |
| El habría temido, - | *he would have feared.* |
| Nosotros habríamos temido, | *we should have feared.* |
| Vosotros habríais temido, | *you would have feared.* |
| Ellos habrían temido, | *they would have feared.* |

### *Second and third conditionals past.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hubiera, *or* hubiese<br>Tú hubieras, *or* hubieses<br>El hubiera, *or* hubiese<br>Nosotros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos<br>Vosotros hubiérais, *or* hubiéseis<br>Ellos hubieran, *or* hubiesen | temido. |
| | *If*, or *though*, I *had feared*, or *should have feared*, &c. |

## IMPERATIVE.

### *Present or future.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Teme tú, - - - | *fear thou.* |
| Tema él, - - - | *let him fear.* |
| Temamos nosotros, - - | *let us fear.* |
| Temed vosotros, - - | *fear ye.* |
| Teman ellos, - - | *let them fear.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

## INDICATIVE.

### *Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo sufro, - - - - - | *I suffer.* |
| Tú sufres, - - - - - | *thou sufferest.* |
| El sufre, - - - - - | *he suffers.* |
| Nosotros sufrimos, - - - | *we suffer.* |
| Vosotros sufrís, - - - - | *you suffer.* |
| Ellos sufren, - - - - | *they suffer.* |

### *Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo sufría, - - - - | *I did suffer.* |
| Tú sufrías, - - - - | *thou didst suffer.* |
| El sufría, - - - - | *he did suffer.* |
| Nosotros sufríamos, - - - | *we did suffer.* |
| Vosotros sufríais, - - - | *you did suffer.* |
| Ellos sufrían, - - - - | *they did suffer.* |

### *Preterite definite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo sufrí, - - - - - | *I suffered.* |
| Tú sufríste, - - - - | *thou sufferedst.* |
| El sufrio, - - - - - | *he suffered.* |
| Nosotros sufrimos, - - - | *we suffered.* |
| Vosotros sufrísteis, - - - | *you suffered.* |
| Ellos sufrieron, - - - - | *they suffered.* |

### *Preterite indefinite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo he sufrido, - - - - | *I have suffered.* |
| Tú has sufrido, - - - - | *thou hast suffered.* |
| El ha sufrido, - - - - | *he has suffered.* |
| Nosotros hemos sufrido, - - | *we have suffered.* |
| Vosotros habeis sufrido, - - | *you have suffered.* |
| Ellos han sufrido, - - - - | *they have suffered.* |

### *Preterite anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hube sufrido, - - - | *I had suffered.* |
| Tú hubiste sufrido, - - - | *thou hadst suffered.* |
| El hubo sufrido, - - - | *he had suffered.* |
| Nosotros hubimos sufrido, - - | *we had suffered.* |
| Vosotros hubísteis sufrido, - - | *you had suffered.* |
| Ellos hubieron sufrido, - - | *they had suffered.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo había sufrido, - - | *I had suffered.* |
| Tú habías sufrido, - - | *thou hadst suffered.* |
| El había sufrido, - - | *he had suffered.* |
| Nosotros habíamos sufrido, - | *we had suffered.* |
| Vosotros habíais sufrido, - | *you had suffered.* |
| Ellos habían sufrido, - - | *they had suffered.* |

*Future absolute.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo sufriré, - - - | *I shall suffer.* |
| Tú sufrirás, - - - | *thou wilt suffer.* |
| El sufrirá, - - - - | *he will suffer.* |
| Nosotros sufrirémos, - - | *we shall suffer.* |
| Vosotros sufriréis, - - | *you will suffer.* |
| Ellos sufrirán, - - - | *they will suffer.* |

*Future anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habré sufrido, - - | *I shall have suffered.* |
| Tú habrás sufrido, - - | *thou wilt have suffered.* |
| El habrá sufrido, - - | *he will have suffered.* |
| Nosotros habrémos sufrido, - | *we shall have suffered.* |
| Vosotros habréis sufrido, - | *you will have suffered.* |
| Ellos habrán sufrido, - - | *they will have suffered.* |

*Future conjunctive simple.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | *If*, or *when*, |
| Yo sufriere, - - - | *I suffer.* |
| Tú sufrieres, - - - | *thou wilt suffer.* |
| El sufriere, - - - | *he will suffer.* |
| Nosotros sufriéremos, - - | *we shall suffer.* |
| Vosotros sufriéreis, - - | *you will suffer.* |
| Ellos sufrieren, - - - | *they will suffer.* |

*Future conjunctive compound.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | *If*, or *when*, |
| Yo hubiere sufrido, - - | *I shall have suffered.* |
| Tú hubieres sufrido, - - | *thou wilt have suffered.* |
| El hubiere sufrido, - - | *he will have suffered.* |
| Nosotros hubiéremos sufrido, - | *we shall have suffered.* |
| Vosotros hubiéreis sufrido, - | *you will have suffered.* |
| Ellos hubieren sufrido, - - | *they will have suffered.* |

## CONDITIONALS.

### *First conditional present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo sufriría, - - - | *I should suffer.* |
| Tú sufrirías, - - - | *thou wouldst suffer.* |
| El sufriría, - - - | *he would suffer.* |
| Nosotros sufriríamos, - - | *we should suffer.* |
| Vosotros sufriríais, - - | *you would suffer.* |
| Ellos sufrirían, - - - | *they would suffer.* |

### *Second and third conditionals present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, - - - | *If, or though,* |
| Yo sufriera *or* sufriese, - - | *I suffered.* |
| Tú sufrieras *or* sufrieses, - | *thou shouldst suffer.* |
| El sufriera *or* sufriese, - | *he should suffer.* |
| Nosotros sufriéramos *or* sufriésemos, | *we should suffer.* |
| Vosotros sufriérais *or* sufriéseis, | *you should suffer.* |
| Ellos sufrieran *or* sufriesen, | *they should suffer.* |

### *First conditional past.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habría sufrido, - - | *I should have suffered.* |
| Tú habrías sufrido, - - | *thou wouldst have suffered.* |
| El habría sufrido, - - | *he would have suffered.* |
| Nosotros habríamos sufrido, - | *we should have suffered.* |
| Vosotros habríais sufrido, - | *you would have suffered.* |
| Ellos habrían sufrido, - - | *they would have suffered.* |

### *Second and third conditionals past.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | sufrido. | *If, or though, I had suffered, or should have suffered, &c.* |
| Yo hubiera, *or* hubiese | | |
| Tú hubieras, *or* hubieses | | |
| El hubiera, *or* hubiese | | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos | | |
| Vosotros hubiérais, *or* hubiéseis | | |
| Ellos hubieran, *or* hubiesen | | |

## IMPERATIVE.

### *Present or future.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Sufre tú, - - - - | *suffer thou.* |
| Sufra él, - - - - | *let him suffer.* |
| Suframos nosotros, - - | *let us suffer.* |
| Sufrid vosotros, - - - | *suffer you.* |
| Sufran ellos, - - - | *let them suffer.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

### INFINITIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Ser amad-o *or* a, os *or* as, - - | *to be loved.* |

*Preterite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Haber sido amad-o *or* a, os *or* as, - | *to have been loved.* |

*Participle present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Siendo amad-o *or* a, os *or* as, - - | *being loved.* |

*Participle past.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Habiendo sido amad-o *or* a, os *or* as. | *having been loved.* |

### INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo soy, tú eres, él *or* ella es amado *or* amada, | *I am, thou art, he* or *she is loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as somos, vosotros *or* as sois, ellos *or* ellas son amad-os *or* as. | *We are, you are, they are loved.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo era, tú eras, él *or* ella era amado *or* amada, | *I was, thou wast, he* or *she was loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as éramos, vosotr-os *or* as érais, ellos *or* ellas eran amados *or* amadas. | *We were, you were, they were loved.* |

*Preterite definite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo fuí, tú fuiste, él *or* ella fué amado *or* amada. | *I was, thou wast, he* or *she was loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as fuimos, vosotr-os *or* as fuísteis, ellos *or* ellas fueron amados *or* amadas. | *We were, you were, they were loved.* |

*Preterite indefinite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo he, tú has, él *or* ella ha sido amado *or* amada, | *I have, thou hast, he* or *she has been loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as hemos, vosotr-os *or* as habeis, ellos *or* ellas han sido amados *or* amadas. | *We have, you have, they have been loved.* |

### *Preterite anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hube, tú hubiste, él *or* ella hubo sido amado *or* amada, | *I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had been loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as hubimos, vosotr-os *or* as hubísteis, ellos *or* ellas hubieron sido amados *or* amadas. | *We had, you had, they had been loved.* |

### *Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo había, tú habías, él *or* ella había sido amad-o *or* a, | *I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had been loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as habíamos, vosotr-os *or* as habíais, ellos *or* ellas habían sido amados *or* amadas. | *We had, you had, they had been loved.* |

### *Future absolute.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo seré, tú serás, él *or* ella será amad-o *or* a, | *I shall be, thou wilt be, he* or *she will be loved.* |
| Nosotros serémos, vosotros seréis, ellos *or* ellas serán amad-os *or* as. | *We shall be, you will be, they will be loved.* |

### *Future anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habré, tú habrás, él *or* ella habrá sido amad-o *or* a, | *I shall have, thou wilt have, he* or *she will have been loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as habrémos, vosotr-os *or* as habréis, ellos *or* ellas habrán sido amad-os *or* as. | *We shall have, you will have, they will have been loved.* |

### *Future conjunctive simple.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, Yo fuere, tú fueres, él *or* ella fuere amad-o *or* a, Nosotr-os *or* as fuéremos, vosotr-os *or* as fuéreis, ellos *or* ellas fueren amad-os *or* as. | *If, or when, I am loved, or I shall be loved, &c.* |

*Future conjunctive compound.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, Yo hubiere, tú hubieres, él *or* ella hubiere sido amad-o *or* a, Nosotr-os *or* as hubiéremos, vosotr-os *or* as hubiéreis, ellos *or* ellas hubieren sido amados *or* as. | *If, or when, I have been loved, or I shall have been loved, &c.* |

CONDITIONALS.

*First conditional present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo sería, tú serías, él *or* ella sería amad-o *or* a, | *I should be, thou wouldst be, he* or *she would be loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as seríamos, vosotr-os *or* as seríais, ellos *or* ellas serían amad-os *or* as. | *We should be, you would be, they would be loved.* |

*Second and third conditionals present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, Yo fuera *or* fuese, tú fueras *or* fueses, él *or* ella fuera *or* fuese amad-o *or* a, Nosotr-os *or* as fuéramos *or* fuésemos, vosotr-os *or* as fuérais *or* fuéseis, ellos *or* ellas fueran *or* fuesen amad-os *or* as. | *If, or though, I were loved, or I should be loved, &c.* |

*First conditional past.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo habría, tú habrías, él *or* ella habría sido amad-o *or* a, | *I should have, thou wouldst have, he* or *she would have been loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as habríamos, vosotr-os *or* as habríais, ellos *or* ellas habrían sido amad-os *or* as. | *We should have, you would have, they would have been loved.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

*Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hubiese, tú hubieses, él *or* ella hubiese sido amad-o *or* a, | *I might have, thou mightest have, he* or *she might have been loved.* |
| Nosotr-os *or* as hubiésemos, vosotr-os *or* as hubiéseis, ellos *or* ellas hubiesen sido amad-os *or* as. | *We might have, you might have, they might have been loved.* |

PARADIGM OF NEUTER VERBS.

*Observation.* These verbs take in Spanish as an auxiliary in their compound tenses, the verb *haber*, to have, and the participle is indeclinable. In their simple tenses they are conjugated like the verbs of the conjugation to which they belong.

INFINITIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Llegar,* | *To arrive.* |
| *Preterite.* | Haber llegado, | *To have arrived.* |
| *Gerund.* | Llegando, | *Arriving.* |
| *Participle.* | Llegado. | *Arrived.* |

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| †Lleg-o, as, a, amos, ais, an. | *I arrive, &c.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lleg-aba, abas, aba, ábamos, ábais, aban. | *I did arrive, &c.* |

*Preterite definite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lleg-ué, aste, ó, amos, ásteis, aron. | *I arrived, &c.* |

---

* This verb without being irregular, takes an *u* after the *g* in all the persons in which it is immediately followed by an *e*. This rule applies to all the verbs that end in *gar*: it serves to preserve in all the tenses and in all the persons the pronunciation of the *g* such as it is in the infinitive present.

† We suppress the pronouns, of the use of which the preceding conjugations give examples enough.

*Preterite indefinite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| He llegado, - - - | *I have arrived.* |
| Has llegado, - - - | *thou hast arrived.* |
| Ha llegado, - - - | *he has arrived.* |
| Hemos llegado, - - | *we have arrived.* |
| Habeis llegado, - - | *you have arrived.* |
| Han llegado. - - - | *they have arrived.* |

*Preterite anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Hube, hubiste, hubo, hubimos, hubísteis, hubieron llegado. | *I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had, we had, you had, they had arrived.* |

*Pluperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Había, habías, había, habíamos, habíais, habían llegado. | *I had, thou hadst, he* or *she had, we had, you had, they had arrived.* |

*Future absolute.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lleg-aré, *or* arás, *or* ará, aré mos, aréis, arán. | *I shall arrive, &c.* |

*Future anterior.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Habré, habrás, habrá, habrémos, habréis, habrán llegado. | *I shall have, thou wilt have, he* or *she will have, we shall have, you will have, they will have arrived.* |

*Future conjunctive simple.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, Lleg-are, ares, are, áremos, áreis, aren. | *If,* or *when, I arrive* or *shall arrive, &c.* |

*Future conjunctive compound.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, Hubiere, hubieres, hubiere, hubiéremos, hubiéreis, hubieren llegado. | *If,* or *when, I have or shall have arrived, &c. if* or *when we have* or *shall have arrived, &c.* |

CONDITIONALS.

*First conditional present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lleg-aría, arías, aría, aríamos, aríais, arían. | *I should arrive, &c.* |

*Second and third conditionals present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | *If*, or *though*, *I arrived* or *should arrive, &c.* |
| Lleg-ara *or* ase, aras *or* ases, ara, *or* ase, | |
| Lleg-áramos *or* ásemos, árais *or* áseis, aran *or* asen. | *If*, or *though*, *we arrived* or *should arrive, &c.* |

*First conditional past.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Habría, habrías, habría, habríamos, habríais, habrían llegado. | *I should have, thou wouldst have, he* or *she would have, we should have, you would have, they would have arrived.* |

*Second and third conditionals past.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Si, *or* cuando, | *If*, or *though*, *I had*, or *should have arrived.* |
| Hubiera *or* hubiese, hubieras *or* hubieses, hubiera *or* hubiese, | |
| Hubiéramos *or* hubiésemos, hubiérais *or* hubiéseis, hubieran *or* hubiesen llegado. | *If*, or *though*, *we had* or *should have arrived.* |

IMPERATIVE.

*Present or future.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Llega tú, - - - | *arrive thou.* |
| Llegu e él, - - - | *let him arrive.* |
| Lleguemos, - - - | *let us arrive.* |
| Llegad vosotros, - - | *arrive ye.* |
| Lleguen ellos. - - | *let them arrive.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lleg-ue, ues, ue, uemos, ueis, uen. | *I may arrive, &c.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lleg-ase, ases, ase, ásemos, áseis, asen. | *I might arrive, &c.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

*Gerund.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Congratulándose, | *congratulating oneself.* |

*Compound Gerund.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Habiéndose congratulado, | *having congratulated oneself.* |

*Participle.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Congratulado. | *congratulated.* |

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo me congratulo, | *I congratulate myself.* |
| Tú te congratulas, | *thou congratulatest thyself.* |
| El se congratula, | *he congratulates himself.* |
| Nosotros nos congratulamos, | *we congratulate ourselves.* |
| Vosotros os congratulais, | *you congratulate yourselves,* |
| Ellos se congratulan. | *they congratulate themselves.* |

The other simple tenses follow the same order.

*Preterite indefinite.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo me he congratulado, | *I have congratulated myself.* |
| Tú te has congratulado, | *thou hast congratulated thyself.* |
| El se ha congratulado, | *he has congratulated himself.* |
| Nosotros nos hemos congratulado, | *we have congratulated ourselves.* |
| Vosotros os habeis congratulado, | *you have congratulated yourselves.* |
| Ellos se han congratulado. | *they have congratutated themselves.* |

All the compound tenses follow the same order.

IMPERATIVE.

| | |
|---|---|
| Congratúlate, | *congratulate thyself.* |
| Congratúlese, | *let him congratulate himself.* |
| *Congratulémonos, | *let us congratulate ourselves.* |
| *Congratulaos, | *congratulate yourselves.* |
| Congratúlense. | *let them congratulate themselves.* |

* The *s* of the first person plural and the *d* of the second are always suppressed in the imperative in reflected and reciprocal verbs.

## PARADIGM OF THE IMPERSONAL VERBS.

### INFINITIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Granizar, | *to hail.* |
| *Preterite.* | Haber granizado, | *to have hailed.* |
| *Gerund.* | Granizando, | *hailing.* |
| *Participle.* | Granizado. | *hailed.* |

### INDICATIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Graniza, | *it hails.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Granizaba, | *it did hail.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Granizó, | *it hailed.* |
| *Pret. indef.* | Ha granizado, | *it has hailed.* |
| *Pluperfect.* | Había granizado, | *it had hailed.* |
| *Future.* | Granizará, *or* Granizare, | *it will hail.* |
| *Future ant.* | Habrá granizado, | *it will have hailed.* |

### CONDITIONALS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Granizaría *or* granizara, | *it would hail.* |
| *Past.* | Habría granizado, | *it would have hailed.* |

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

| | Que | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Granice, | *that it may hail.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Granizase, | *that it might hail.* |
| *Preterite.* | Haya granizado, | *that it may have hailed.* |
| *Pluperfect.* | Hubiese granizado, | *that it might have hailed.* |

## *Conjugation of the impersonal verb* SER MENESTER, *to be requisite or necessary.*

### INFINITIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Ser menester, | *to be necessary.* |
| *Gerund.* | Siendo menester, | *being necessary.* |
| *Participle.* | Sido menester, | *been necessary.* |

### INDICATIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Es menester, | *it is necessary.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Era menester, | *it was necessary.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Fué menester, | *it was necessary.* |
| *Future.* | Será *or* fuere menester, | *it will be necessary.* |

CONDITIONAL.

| | |
|---|---|
| Sería *or* fuera menester, | *it would be necessary.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Sea menester, | *it may be necessary.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Fuese menester, | *it might be necessary.* |

## *Conjugation of the impersonal verb* HABER.

INDICATIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Hay,* | *there is, there are,* |
| *Imperfect.* | Había, | *there was, there were.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Hubo, | *there was, there were.* |
| *Future.* | Habrá *or* hubiere, | *there shall* or *will be.* |

CONDITIONAL.

| | |
|---|---|
| Habría *or* hubiera, | *there should be.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Present.* | Haya, | *there may be.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Hubiese, | *there might be.* |

N. B. This impersonal is used thus, that it to say in the third person singular, even with a substantive in the plural; as, *hay un hombre*, there is a man; *hubo mugeres*, there were women. The compound tenses are formed by adding the participle *habido*, to the simple tenses. Ex. *Ha habido*, there has or there have been, &c.

### LIST OF SOME IMPERSONAL VERBS.

| *Infinitive.* | *3d pers. of the pres. of the ind.* |
|---|---|
| Amanecer, *to begin to be daylight,* | Amanece, *it begins to be daylight.* |
| Anochecer, *to begin to grow dark,* | Anochece, *it begins to grow dark.* |
| Escarchar, *to freeze, to glaze,* speaking of dew or rain that glazes what it falls upon by freezing. | Escarcha, *it freezes, it glazes.* |

* *Hay* loses the letter *y* when this word is placed at the end of a phrase. Ex. For *hay un año*, we say, *un año ha*, it is one year ago.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

an *u* after the *g* before *e*, as *llegar*, to arrive; *llegué*, I arrived: *pagar*, to pay, *pagué*, I paid, &c. 3d. Several ending in *cer* and *cir* which change the *c* into *z* before *a* and *o*, as *vencer*, to conquer, *venzo*; *resarcir*, to repair, *resarzo*, I repair. 4th. For the same reason *delinquir*, to do wrong, changes *qu* into *c* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Delinco*, *delinca*, *delincamos*; and *escoger*, to choose, changes the *g* into *j* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Escojo*, *escoja*. 5th. The verbs which terminate in *eer*, as *creer*, to believe; *leer*, to read; *poseer*, to possess; *proveer*, to provide, in those terminations which contain an *i*, change it into *y* whenever it is to be joined with another vowel, as *creí*, *creyó*; *leí*, *leyéron*; *poseí*, *poseyere*; *proveí*, *proveyéremos*, &c. 6th. We must make the same change in the verbs ending in *uir*, when the *u* and the *i* make a part of two different syllables. Thus, *huir*, to fly, makes in the third person of the preterite definite, *huyó*; *argüir* makes *arguyó*; *constituir* makes *constituyó*, &c.

N. B. The *tenses* and *persons* which are *irregular* are laid down in *italics*, and *only* the *first person* of the tenses which are *regular* or run on *uniformly irregular* throughout the tense, is expressed.

## A.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. Pres.* | Aborrecer, | *to hate to abhor.* |
| *Gerund.* | Aborreciendo, | *hating.* |
| *Participle.* | Aborrecido, | *hated.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. Pres.* | *Aborrezco*, aborreces, aborrece, aborrecemos, aborreceis, aborrecen, | *I hate*, or *abhor.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Aborrecía, &c. | *I did abhor.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Aborrecí, &c. | *I hated.* |
| *Future.* | Aborreceré, &c. | *I shall* or *will hate.* |
| *Conditional.* | Aborrecería *or* aborreciera, &c. | *I should* or *would hate.* |
| *Imperative.* | Aborrece, *aborezca*, *aborrezcamos*, aborreced, *aborrezcan.* | *hate thou*, &c. |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *aborrezca*, *aborezcas*, *aborrezca*, *aborrezcamos*, *aborrescais*, *aborrezcan*, | *that I hate* or *may hate.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que aborreciese, &c. | *that I hated* or *might hate.* |
| *Future.* | Si aborreciere, &c. | *If I hate* or *shall hate.* |

N. B. The irregularity of this verb, of all like it in ECER, and of those ending in OCER and ACER, consists in taking a *z* before *c* in the first person singular of the present indicative, in all those of the present subjunctive, in the first of the plural, and in the third of the singular and plural of the imperative. The verb HACER is the only exception to this rule; but it has other irregularities, and is found conjugated in its alphabetical order.

Abrir, *to open, is irregular only in the participle* abierto.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Infinitive.* | Absolver, | *to absolve.* |
| *Gerund.* | Absolviendo, | *absolving.* |
| *Participle.* | *Absuelto,* | *absolved.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Absuelvo, absuelves, absuelve,* absolvemos, absolveis, *absuelven,* | *I absolve,* or *do absolve.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Absolvía, &c. | *I did absolve.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Absolví, &c. | *I absolved.* |
| *Future.* | Absolveré, &c. | *I shall* or *will absolve.* |
| *Condition.* | Absolvería *or* absolviera, &c. | *I should* or *would absolve.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Absuelve, absuelva,* absolvamos, absolved, *absuelvan,* | *absolve thou,* &c. |
| *Subj. pres.* | Que *absuelva, absuelvas, absuelva,* absolvamos, absolvais, *absuelvan,* | *that I absolve* or *may absolve.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que absolviese, &c. | *that I absolved* or *might absolve.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando absolviere, &c. | *when I absolve* or *shall absolve.* |

---

Abstraer, *to abstract, to make an abstraction. See* traer.
Acaecer, *to happen, (impersonal.) See* aborrecer.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Infinitive.* | Acertar, | *to succeed, to hit the mark.* |
| *Gerund.* | Acertando, | *succeeding.* |
| *Participle.* | Acertado, | *succeeded.* |
| *Indic. pres.* | *Acierto, aciertas, acierta,* Acertamos, acertais, *aciertan,* | *I succeed,* or *hit the mark.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Acertaba, &c. | *I did succeed.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Acerté, &c. | *I succeeded.* |
| *Future.* | Acertaré, &c. | *I shall* or *will succeed.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Condit.* | Acertaría *or* acertara, &c. | *I should* or *would succeed.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Acierta, acierte,* acertemos, acertad, *acierten,* | *succeed thou,* &c. |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *acierte, aciertes, acierte,* acertemos, acerteis, *acierten,* | *that I succeed,* or *may succeed.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que acertase, &c. | *that I succeeded,* or *might succeed.* |
| *Future.* | Si acertare, &c. | *if I succeed,* or *shall succeed.* |

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Acordar, | *to agree, to resolve.* |
| *Gerund.* | Acordando, | *agreeing.* |
| *Participle.* | Acordado, | *agreed.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Indic. pres.* | *Acuerdo, acuerdas, acuerda,* Acordamos, acordais, *acuerdan,* | *I agree,* or *do resolve.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Acordaba, &c. | *I did agree.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Acordé, &c. | *I agreed.* |
| *Future.* | Acordaré, &c. | *I shall* or *will agree.* |
| *Condit.* | Acordaría, acordara, | *I should* or *would agree.* |
| *Imperat.* | *Acuerda, acuerde,* acordemos, acordad, *acuerden,* | *agree thou,* &c. |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *acuerde, acuerdes, acuerde,* acordemos, acordeis, *acuerden,* | *that I agree,* or *may agree.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que acordase, &c. | *that I agreed* or *might agree.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando acordare, &c. | *when I agree,* or *shall agree.* |

---

Acordarse, *to remember.* *See* acordar.
Acordar á uno, *to make one remember.* *See* acordar.
Acostarse, *to go to bed.* *See* acordar.
Acrecentar, *to increase.* *See* acertar.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Adherir, | *to adhere.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Adhiriendo,* | *adhering.* |
| *Participle.* | Adherido. | *adhered.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Indic. pres.* | *Adhiero, adhieres, adhiere,* adherimos, adherís, *adhieren,* | *I adhere,* or *do adhere.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Adhería, &c. | *I did adhere.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Adherí, adheriste, *adhirió,* adherimos, adherísteis, *adhirieron,* | *I adhered.* |
| *Future.* | Adheriré, &c. | *I shall* or *will adhere.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Anteponer, *to prefer.* *See* poner.
Antever, *to foresee.* *See* ver.
Apacentar, *to lead sheep to grass.* *See* acertar.
Aparecer, *to appear.* *See* aborrecer.
Apercibir, *to prepare, to get ready.* *See* pedir.
Apetecer, *to wish, to long for.* *See* aborrecer.
Apostar, *to lay a wager.* *See* acordar.
Aporcar, *to cover with earth, (celery, &c.)* *See* acordar.
Aportar, *to make a harbor.* Idem.
Aprobar, *to approve.* Idem.
†Arbolecer, *to become a tree.* *See* aborrecer.
Arrendar, *to let to a tenant ;—to tie (a horse) by the reins.* *See* acertar.
Arrepentirse, *to repent.* *See* adherir.
Asentar, *to sit down, to place, to resolve, to register.* *See* acertar.
Asentir, *to consent.* *See* adherir.
Aserrar, *to saw.* *See* acertar.
Asestar, *to aim or point at.* Idem.
Asir, *to seize, to take root, (speaking of plants, or figuratively speaking of persons,) has no irregularity but in the following tenses, which are very little used.* *Indicat. pres.* *Asgo,* ases, ase, asimos, asis, asen. *Imperat.* Ase, *asga, asgamos,* asid, *asgan.* *Subj. pres.* *Asga, asgas, asga, asgamos, asgais, asgan.*
Asolar, *to pull down, to destroy.* *See* acordar.
Asoldar, *to furnish one with money.* Idem.
Asonar, *to assemble by the sound of bells, to tune.* Idem.
Atender, *to apply oneself ; to consider ; to regard.* *See* entender.
†Atener, *to keep pace with another—to keep one's word.* *See* tener.
Atentar, *to attempt....to form an enterprise against the laws in a capital concern.* *See* acertar.
†Aterecerse, *to get benumbed, to stiffen with cold.* *See* aborrecer.
Aterrar, *to throw down on the ground.* *See* acertar.
Atestar, *to fill up.* Idem.
Atormecerse, *to get benumbed.* *See* aborrecer.
Atraer, *to attract, to draw over to oneself.* *See* traer.
Atravesar, *to pierce, or bore.* *See* acertar.
†Atronar, *to thunder, (impersonal.)* *See* acordar.

Avenir, *to happen, to come unexpectedly, to reconcile a difference. See* venir.
Avenirse, *to agree, to be suitable, agreeable.*
Aventar, *to fan, to winnow. See* acertar.
Aventarse, *to be frightened, (speaking of a flock.)* Idem.
Avergonzar, *to make one ashamed. See* acordar.
Avergonzarse, *to be ashamed.* Idem.

## B.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Bendecir, | *to bless.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Bendiciendo,* | *blessing.* |
| *Participle.* | *Bendito,* | *blessed.* |
| *Indic. pres.* | *Bendigo, bendices, bendice,* bendecimos, bendecís, *bendicen.* | *I bless, or do bless.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Bendecía, &c. | *I did bless.* |
| *Pret. def.* | *Bendige, bendigiste, bendijo, bendigimos, bendigísteis, bendigeron,* | *I blessed.* |
| *Future.* | Bendeciré, &c. | *I shall or will bless.* |
| *Condition.* | Bendeciría, or *bendigera, &c.* | *I should or would bless.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Bendice, bendiga, bendigamos,* bendecid, *bendigan,* | *bless thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *bendiga,* &c. | *that I bless or may bless.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *bendigese,* &c. | *that I blessed, or might bless.* |
| *Future.* | Si *bendigere,* &c. | *if I bless, or shall bless.* |

## C.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Caber, | *to contain, to be contained,* |
| *Gerund.* | Cabiendo, | *being contained.* |
| *Participle.* | Cabido, | *been contained.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Quepo,* cabes, &c. | *I am contained.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Cabía, &c. | *I was contained.* |
| *Pret. def.* | *Cupe, cupiste, cupo, &c.* | *I was contained.* |
| *Future.* | *Cabré,* &c. | *I shall or will be contained.* |
| *Conditional.* | *Cabría* or *cupiera,* &c. | *I should or would be contained.* |
| *Imperative.* | Cabe, *quepa, quepamos,* cabed, *quepan,* | *be thou contained, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *quepa, &c.* | *that I be or may be contained.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *cupiese, &c.* | *that I was, or might be contained.* |

*Future.* Cuando *cupiere*, &c. *when I be, or shall be contained.*

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Caer, | *to fall.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Cayendo*, | *falling.* |
| *Participle.* | Caído, | *fallen.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Caigo*, caes, &c. | *I fall or do fall.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Caía, &c. | *I did fall.* |
| *Pret. perf.* | Caí, caíste, cayó, caímos, caísteis, cayeron, | *I fell.* |
| *Future.* | Caeré, &c. | *I shall or will fall.* |
| *Condition.* | Caería or cayera, | *I should or would fall.* |
| *Imperative.* | Cae, *caiga*, *caigamos*, caed, *caigan*, | *fall thou*, &c. |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *caiga*, &c. | *that I fall, or may fall.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que cayese, &c. | *that I fell, or might fall.* |
| *Future.* | Si cayere, &c. | *If I fall or shall fall.* |

---

Calentar, *to warm, to heat.* *See* acertar.
Canecer, *to grow grayhaired.* *See* aborrecer.
Carecer, *to want, to be in want.* Idem.
Cegar, *to blind, to become blind.* *See* acertar.
Ceñir, *to girdle, to surround.* *See* . . . . pedir.
Ceñirse, *to girdle oneself; to limit oneself; to restrict oneself.* Idem.
Cerner, *to sift, to pass flour through a sieve—to blossom, (speaking of vines, of grain, &c.)* *See* entender.
Cerrar, *to shut, to lock up.* *See* acertar.
Cimentar, *to cement, to lay the foundation.* Idem.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Cocer, | *to cook, to bake.* |
| *Gerund.* | Cociendo, | *cooking.* |
| *Participle.* | Cocido, | *cooked.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Cuezo, cueces, cuece*, cocemos, coceis, *cuecen*, | *I bake or do bake.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Cocía, &c. | *I did cook.* |
| *Pret. perf.* | Cocí, &c, | *I baked.* |
| *Future.* | Coceré, &c. | *I shall or will cook.* |
| *Condition.* | Cocería or cociera, &c. | *I should or would bake.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Cuece, cueza*, cozamos, coced. *cuezan*, | *bake thou, &c.* |
| *Subj. pres.* | Que *cueza, cuezas, cueza*, cozamos, cozais, *cuezan*, | *that I bake*, or *may bake.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *conduzca*, &c. | *that I conduct*, or *may conduct.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *condugese*, &c. | *that I conducted*, or *might conduct.* |
| *Future.* | Si *condugere*, &c. | *If I conduct* or *shall conduct.* |

---

Conferir, *to confer.* *See* adherir.
Confesar, *to confess; to own.* *See* acertar.
Conmover, *to excite, to disturb.* *See* entender.
Conocer, *to know.* *See* aborrecer.
Conseguir, *to obtain.* *See* pedir.
Consentir, *to consent.* *See* adherir.
Consolar, *to console.* *See* acordar.
Consonar, *to agree; to be in tune.* Idem.
Constreñir, *to constrain.* *See* pedir.
Contar, *to count.* *See* acordar.
Contener, *to contain.* *See* tener.
Contender, *to contest; to dispute.* *See* entender.
Contradecir, *to contradict.* *See* decir.—N. B. *They differ only in the second person singular of the imperative which is* CONTRADICE, *and not* CONTRADI.
Contrahacer, *to counterfeit.* *See* hacer.
Contraer, *to contract.* *See* traer.
Contravenir, *to act contrary.* *See* venir.
Controvertir, *to dispute on a doubtful subject.* *See* adherir.
Convalecer, *to be convalescent.* *See* aborrecer.
Convenir, *to agree.* *See* venir.
Convertir, *to convert.* *See* adherir.
Corregir, *to correct.* *See* pedir.
Costar, *to cost.* *See* acordar.
Crecer, *to grow.* *See* aborrecer.
Cubrir, *to cover,—is irregular only in the participle past* cubierto.

## D.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Dar, | *to give.* |
| *Gerund.* | Dando, | *giving.* |
| *Participle.* | Dado, | *given.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Doy*, das, &c. | *I give.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Daba, &c. | *I did give.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Pret. def.* | *Dí, diste, dió, dimos, dísteis, dieron.* | *I gave.* |
| *Future.* | Daré, &c. | *I shall or will give.* |
| *Condition.* | Daría or *diera,* | *I should* or *would give.* |
| *Imperative.* | Da, dé, demos, dad, den, | *give thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que dé, &c. | *that I give or may give.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *diese,* &c. | *that I gave, or might give.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando *diere,* &c. | *when I give, or shall give.* |

---

Decaer, *to decay. See* caer.
Decentar, *to cut, to take away a part of a whole. See* acertar.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Decir, | *to tell, to say.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Diciendo,* | *saying.* |
| *Participle.* | *Dicho,* | *said.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Digo, dices, dice,* decimos, decís, *dicen,* | *I say or do say.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Decía, &c. | *I did tell.* |
| *Pret. def.* | *Dige, digiste, dijo, digimos, digísteis, dijeron,* | *I said.* |
| *Future.* | *Diré, dirás,* &c. | *I shall or will tell.* |
| *Condition.* | *Diría* or *digera,* &c. | *I should or would say.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Dí, diga, digamos,* decid, *digan,* | *tell thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *diga, &c.* | *that I say* or *may say.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *digese, &c.* | *that I told, or might tell.* |
| *Future.* | Si *digere, &c.* | *if I tell, or shall say.* |

---

Deducir, *to deduct. See* conducir.
Defender, *to defend. See* entender.
Deferir, *to defer, to delay. See* adherir.
Degollar, *to decapitate. See* acordar.
Demoler, *to demolish. See* absolver.
Demonstrar, *to demonstrate. See* acordar.
Denegar, *to deny; to refuse. See* acertar.
Denostar, *to use any one ill by word or deed. See* acordar.
Deponer, *to depose, to resign. See* poner.
Derrengar, *to break the back. See* acertar.
Derretir, *to melt. See* pedir.
Desabastecer, (una plaza,) *to strip a place of provisions. See* aborrecer.
Desacertar, *to err, to mistake. See* acertar.
Desacordar, *to disagree. See* acordar.
Desadormecer, *to awake. See* aborrecer.
Desalentar, *to discourage. See* acertar.

Desaparecer, *to disappear.* *See* aborrecer.
Desapretar, *to loosen; to unbind.* *See* acertar.
Desaprobar, *to disapprove.* *See* acordar.
Desasosegar, *to disturb.* *See* acertar.
Desatender, *to be inattentive.* *See* entender.
Desatentar, *to trouble, to act giddily.* *See* acertar.
†Desatravesar, *to disentangle.* Idem.
Desavenir, *not to agree, to be of a contrary opinion.* *See* venir.
Descaecer, *to decay, to lose one's strength.* *See* aborrecer.
Descender, *to descend.* *See* entender.
Desceñir, *to ungirdle.* *See* pedir.
†Decimentar, *to undermine the foundation.* *See* acertar.
Descolgar, *to take down; to slacken.* *See* acordar.
Descollar, *to surpass in height, to be taller.* Idem.
Descomedirse, *to grow unpolite, to take too much liberty.* *See* pedir.
Descomponer, *to disorder, to discompose.* *See* poner.
Desconsentir, *to refuse one's consent.* *See* adherir.
Desconcertar, *to confound, to derange.* *See* acertar.
Desconocer, *to disown.* *See* aborrecer.
Desconsolar, *to afflict, to grieve.* *See* acordar.
Descontar, *to discount.* Idem.
Descubrir, *to discover—is irregular only in the participle past,* descubierto.
Desdecir, *to give the lie.* *See* decir, *except for the second person singular of the imperative which is* desdice *and not* desdi.
Desempedrar, *to unpave.* *See* acertar.
Desencerrar, *to set at liberty.* Idem.
Desengrosar, *to diminish, lessen.* *See* acordar.
Desentender, *to pretend ignorance.* *See* entender.
Desenterrar, *to unbury.* *See* acertar.
Desentorpecer, *to awaken, to quicken.* *See* aborrecer.
Desenvolver, *to unwrap, to develope.* *See* absolver.
Deservir, *to clear the table, to oblige, to hurt.* *See* pedir.
Desfallecer, *to faint away.* *See* aborrecer.
Desflaquecer, *to weaken, to languish.* Idem.
Desflocar, *to ravel, (cloth.)* *See* acordar.
Desfogarse, *to vent one's passion.* Idem.
Desguarnecer, *to unfurnish.* *See* aborrecer.
Deshacer, *to undo.* *See* hacer.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Doler, *to feel pain.* *See* absolver.
Dolerse, *to be sorry; to repent;—to feel for others' pain;—to compassionate.* *See* absolver.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Dormir, | *to sleep.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Durmiendo,* | *sleeping.* |
| *Participle.* | Dormido, | *slept.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Duermo, duermes, duerme,* dormimos, dormis, *duermen.* | *I sleep,* or *do sleep.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Dormía, &c. | *I did sleep.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Dormí, dormiste, *durmió,* dormimos, dormísteis, *durmieron.* | *I slept.* |
| *Future.* | Dormiré, &c. | *I shall or will sleep.* |
| *Condition.* | Dormiría or *durmiera,*&c. | *I should* or *would sleep.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Duerme, duerma, durmamos,* dormid, *duerman,* | *sleep thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *duerma, duermas, duerma, durmamos, durmais, duerman,* | *that I sleep* or *may sleep.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *durmiese,* &c. | *that I slept,* or *might sleep.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando *durmiere,* &c. | *when I sleep* or *shall sleep.* |

## E.

Elegir, *to choose, to elect.* *See* pedir. N. B. *This verb changes* G *into* J *before* A *and* O *to preserve the guttural pronunciation of the infinitive.*
Embravecerse, *to become furious.* *See* aborrecer.
Embrutecerse, *to become brutish.* *See* aborrecer.
Empedrar, *to pave.* *See* acertar.
Empezar, *to begin.* Idem.
Emplumecer, *to begin to have feathers.* *See* aborrecer.
Empobrecer, *to grow poor.* Idem.
Emporcar, *to dirt.* *See* acordar.
Encabellecer, *to begin to have hair.* *See* aborrecer.
Encallecer, *to form a callus.* Idem.
Encalvecer, *to become bald.* Idem.
Encanecer, *to be greyhaired by old age.* Idem.
Encarecer, *to raise the price, to exaggerate.* Idem.
Encender, *to light a fire.* *See* acertar.
Encensar, *to perfume with incense.* *See* acertar.

Encerrar, *to shut in.* Idem.
Encomendar, *to recommend.* Idem.
Encrudecerse, *to become cruel.* *See* aborrecer.
Encruelecer, *to irritate, to render cruel.* *See* aborrecer.
Encontrar, *to meet, to find.* *See* acordar.
Encordar, *to put strings and cords (to an instrument.)* Idem.
Encubertar, *to cover with a blanket.* *See* acertar.
Endentecer, *to breed teeth.* *See* aborrecer.
Endurecer, *to grow hard.* Idem.
Enflaquecer, *to grow lean.* Idem.
Enfurecerse, *to become furious.* Idem.
Engrandecer, *to grow, to enlarge.* Idem.
Engreirse, *to adorn one's self.* *See* pedir.
Engrosar, *to grow big.* *See* acordar.
Enloquecer, *to become mad.* *See* aborrecer.
Enlucir, *to whiten, to do over with plaster.* *See* deslucir.
Enmendar, *to correct.* *See* acertar.
Enmocecer, *to grow young again.* *See* aborrecer.
Enmohecerse, *to grow mouldy.* Idem.
Enmudecer, *to grow dumb, to be silent.* Idem.
Ennegrecer, *to grow black, to blacken.* Idem.
Ennoblecer, *to ennoble.* Idem.
†Ennudecer, *to set or to knit, (speaking of grain, &c.)* Idem.
Enrarecer, *to rarefy, to become thin.* Idem.
Enriquecer, *to enrich.* *See* aborrecer.
Enrodar, *to break upon the wheel.* *See* acordar.
Ensangrentar, *to make bloody.* *See* acertar.
Ensoberbecerse, *to grow proud.* *See* aborrecer.
Entailecer, *to shoot or bud.* Idem.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Entender, | *to understand.* |
| *Gerund.* | Entendiendo, | *understanding.* |
| *Participle.* | Entendido, | *understood.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Entiendo, entiendes, entiende,* entendemos, entendeis, *entienden,* | *I understand,* or *do understand.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Entendía, &c. | *I did understand.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Entendí, &c. | *I understood.* |
| *Future.* | Entenderé, &c. | *I shall* or *will understand.* |
| *Condition.* | Entendería or entendiese, &c. | *I should* or *would understand.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Imperative.* | *Entiende, entienda,* entendamos, entended, *entiendan,* | *understand thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *entienda, entiendas, entienda,* entendamos, entendais, *entiendan,* | *that I understand* or *may understand.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que entendiese, &c. | *that I understood* or *might understand.* |
| *Future.* | Si entendiere, &c. | *If I understand* or *shall understand.* |

---

Enternecer, *to soften, to touch, to move, to pity.* *See* aborrecer
Enterrar, *to bury.* *See* acertar.
Entomecer *or* entumecer, *to swell; to stupify.* *See* aborrecer.
Entontecerse, *to become dull, foolish.* Idem.
Entorpecerse, *to become heavy, lazy.* Idem.
Entrelucir, *to glimmer.* *See* deslucir.
Entreoir, *to hear imperfectly.* *See* oir.
Entretener, *to entertain.* *See* tener.
Entristecer, *to vex, to make sad.* *See* aborrecer.
Entullecer, *to lose the use of one's limbs.* Idem.
Entumecerse, *to swell; to grow angry (speaking of the sea.)* Idem.
Envegecer, *to grow old.* Idem.
Enverdecer, *to paint in green.* Idem.
Envestir, *to invest.* *See* pedir.
Envolver, *to wrap up.* *See* absolver.
Equivaler, *to be of equal value.* *See* valer.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. Pres.* | Erguir, | *to erect, to raise.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Irguiendo,* | *erecting.* |
| *Participle.* | Erguido, | *erected.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Yergo, yergues, yergue,* erguimos, erguís, *yerguen,* | *I erect,* or *do erect.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Erguía, &c. | *I did erect.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Erguí, erguiste, irguió, erguimos, erguísteis, *irguieron,* | *I erected.* |
| *Future.* | Erguiré, &c. | *I shall* or *will erect.* |
| *Condition.* | Erguiría or *irguiera,* &c. | *I should or would erect.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Fortalecer, *to fortify.* *See* aborrecer.
Forzar, *to force.* *See* acordar.
Fregar, *to wash, to clean, to furbish (plate.)*
Freir, *to fry.* *Part.* Frito. *The rest like* pedir.

## G.

Gemir, *to groan.* *See* pedir.
Gobernar, *to govern.* *See* acertar.
Guarnecer, *to furnish.* *See* aborrecer.

## H.

Haber, *(impersonal.)* *Indic. pres.* Hay *and* Ha, *there is, there are.* *The rest like the auxiliary verb* haber, *with this difference, that the former has only the third person singular (See the impersonal verbs.)*

N. B. The adverb *there* is never expressed in this impersonal verb in Spanish.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Hacer, | *to do, to make.* |
| *Gerund.* | Haciendo, | *making.* |
| *Participle.* | *Hecho,* | *done.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Hago,* haces, &c. | *I do or make.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Hacía, &c. | *I did do* or *make.* |
| *Pret. def.* | *Hice, hiciste, hizo, hicimos, hicísteis, hicieron,* | *I did* or *made.* |
| *Future.* | *Haré, harás, hará, harémos, haréis, harán,* | *I shall* or *will do* or *make.* |
| *Condition.* | *Haría* or *hiciera,* &c. | *I should* or *would do.* |
| *Imperaiive.* | *Haz, haga, hagamos,* haced, *hagan,* | *do thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *haga, hagas, haga, hagamos, hagais, hagan,* | *that I do* or *may do.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *hiciese,* | *that I made* or *might make.* |
| *Future.* | Si *hiciere,* &c. | *If I do* or *shall do.* |

---

Heder, *to stink.* *See* entender.
Helar, *to freeze (impersonal.)* *See* acertar.
Hender, *to cleave,* or *split.* *See* entender.
Herir, *to wound.* *See* adherir.
Herrar, *to shoe or to bind about with iron work.* *See* acertar.

Hervir *to boil.* *See* adherir.
Holgar, *to repose, to do nothing.* *See* acordar.
Hollar, *to trample under feet; to tread.* Idem.
Humedecer, *to moisten.* *See* aborrecer.

## I.

Impedir, *to prevent.* *See* pedir.
Imponer, *to impose.* *See* poner.
Indisponer, *to indispose, to vex,—to render incapable, &c.* *See* poner.
Inducir, *to induce.* *See* conducir.
Inferir, *to infer.* *See* adherir.
Intervenir, *to intervene.* *See* venir.
Introducir, *to introduce.* *See* conducir.
Invernar, *to winter.* *See* acertar.
Invertir, *to transpose, to overturn, to subvert the order, &c.* *See* adherir.
Investir, *to invest.* *See* pedir.
Ingerir *or* engerir, *to graft a tree.* *Part.* ingerto *or* engerto. *See adherir.*

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Ir, | *to go.* |
| *Gerund.* | Yendo, | *going.* |
| *Participle.* | Ido, | *gone.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Voy, vas, va, vamos, vais, van,* | *I go* or *do go.* |
| *Imperfect.* | *Iba, &c.* | *I did go.* |
| *Pret. def.* | *Fuí, fuiste, fué, fuimos, fuísteis, fueron,* | *I went.* |
| *Future.* | Iré, &c. | *I shall* or *will go.* |
| *Condition.* | Iría or *fuera*, &c. | *I should* or *would go.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Vé, vaya, vamos, id, vayan.* | *go thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *vaya, vayas, vaya, váyamos, váyais, vayan,* | *that I go or may go.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *fuese, fueses, fuese, fuésemos, fuéseis, fuesen,* | *that I went* or *might go.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando *fuere, &c.* | *when I go* or *shall go.* |

N. B. *All the compound tenses of this verb are conjugated with the verb* HABER *and not* SER. *We translate then* I have or am gone, I had or was gone, &c. *by* he ido, habia ido, *and not by* Soy ido, era ido.

## J.

*Inf. pres.* Jugar, *to play.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Juego, juegas, juega,* jugamos, jugais, *juegan,* | *I play.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Juega, juegue,* juguemos, jugad, *jueguen,* | *play thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *juegue, juegues, juegue,* juguemos, jugueis, *jueguen,* | *that I play* or *may play.* |

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

## L.

Lucir, *to shine.* *See* deslucir.

## LL.

Llover, *to rain (impersonal.)* *Part.* Llovido, *rained.* *See* absolver.

## M.

†Magrecer, *to grow lean.*
Maldecir, *to curse.* *See* bendecir.
Manifestar, *to manifest.* *See* acertar.
Mantener, *to maintain.* *See* tener.
Medir, *to measure.* *See* pedir.
Mentar, *to mention, to name.* *See* acertar.
Mentir, *to lie.* *See* adherir.
Merecer, *to merit.* *See* aborrecer.
Merendar, *to eat a collation between dinner and supper.* *See* acertar.
Mohecerse, *to make mouldy.* *See* aborrecer.
Moler, *to grind.* *Part.* molido. *See* absolver.
Morder, *to bite.* *See* absolver.
Morir, *to die.* *Part.* Muerto. *See* dormir.
Mostrar, *to show.* *See* acordar.
Mover, *to move, to touch, to effect.* *See* absolver.
Nacer, *to be born.* *See* aborrecer.
Negar, *to deny; to refuse.* *See* acertar.
Negrecer, *to blacken, to become black.* *See* aborrecer.
Nevar, *to snow, (impers.)* *See* acertar.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Pedir, | *to ask, to beg.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Pidiendo,* | *asking.* |
| *Participle.* | Pedido, | *asked.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Pido, pides, pide,* pedimos, pedís, *piden,* | *I ask* or *do ask.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Pedía, &c. | *I did ask.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Pedí, pediste, pidió, pedimos, pedísteis, pidieron, | *I asked.* |
| *Future.* | Pediré, &c. | *I shall* or *will ask.* |
| Condition. | Pediría or *pidiera, &c.* | *I should* or *would ask.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Pide, pida, pidamos,* pedid, *pidan,* | *ask thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *pida, &c.* | *that I ask* or *may ask.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *pidiese,* &c. | *that I asked* or *might ask.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando *pidiere,* &c. | *when I ask* or *shall ask.* |

---

Pensar, *to think. See* acertar.
Perder, *to lose. See* entender.
Perecer, *to perish. See* aborrecer.
Perniquebrar, *to break the legs. See* acertar.
Perseguir, *to persecute, to pursue. See* pedir.
Pertenecer, *to belong. See* aborrecer.
Pervertir, *to pervert. See* adherir.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Placer, | *to please.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | Me place, | *it pleases me.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Placía, | *it did please.* |
| *Pret. def.* | *Plugo,* | *it pleased.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *plegue,* | *that it may please.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *pluguiese* or *pluguiera,* | *that it might please.* |
| *Future.* | Si *pluguiere.* | *if it shall please.* |

N. B. PLACER is only used in the above tenses and persons. *Plegue á* Dios! May it please God!

---

Plegar, *to plait* or *fold. See* acertar.
Poblar, *to people. See* acordar.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Poder, | *to be able, can, may.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Pudiendo,* | *being able.* |
| *Participle.* | Podido, | *been able.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Puedo, puedes, puede,* podemos, podeis, *pueden,* | *I am able* or *I can.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Podía, &c. | *I was able* or *could.* |
| *Pret. def.* | *Pude, pudiste, pudo, pudimos, pudisteis, pudieron,* | *I was able* or *could.* |
| *Future.* | *Podré,* &c. | *I shall* or *will be able.* |
| *Condition.* | *Podría,* or *pudiera,* &c. | *I should* or *would be able.* |
| *Imperative.* | *(wanting.)* | |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *pueda, puedas, pueda,* podamos, podais, *puedan,* | *that I can* or *may be able.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *pudiese,* &c. | *that I could* or *might be able.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando *pudiere,* &c. | *when I can* or *shall be able.* |

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Podrir, | *to rot.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Pudriendo,* | *rotting.* |
| *Participle.* | Podrido, | *rotten.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Pudro, pudres, pudre,* podrimos, podrís, *pudren,* | *I rot* or *do rot.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Podría, &c. | *I did rot.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Podrí, podriste, *pudrió,* podrimos, podristeis, *pudrieron,* | *I rotted.* |
| *Future.* | Podriré, &c. | *I shall* or *will rot.* |
| *Condition.* | Podriría or *pudriera,* &c. | *I should* or *would rot.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Pudre, pudra, pudramos,* podrid, *pudran,* | *rot thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *pudra,* &c. | *that I rot* or *may rot.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *pudriese,* &c. | *that I rotted* or *might rot.* |
| *Future.* | Si *pudriere,* &c. | *if I rot* or *shall rot.* |

N. B. Most tenses and persons of the above verb can only be used figuratively.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Poner, | *to put, to place.* |
| *Gerund.* | Poniendo, | *putting.* |
| *Participle.* | *Puesto,* | *put* or *placed.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Pongo,* pones, &c. | *I put* or *do put.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Ponía, &c. | *I did put.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Pret. def.* | *Puse, pusiste, puso, pusimos, pusísteis, pusieron,* | *I put* or *placed.* |
| *Future.* | *Pondré*, &c. | *I shall* or *will put.* |
| *Condition.* | *Pondría*, or *pusiera, &c.* | *I should or would put.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Pon, ponga, pongamos*, poned, *pongan,* | *put thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *ponga*, &c. | *that I put* or *may put.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *pusiese*, &c. | *that I put* or *might put.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando *pusiere*, &c. | *when I put* or *shall put.* |

---

Predecir, *to predict. See* decir.
Preferir, *to prefer. See* adherir.
Proponer, *to propose. See* poner.
Prescribir, *to prescribe, has no irregularity but in the participle past*, PRESCRITO.
Presentir, *to foresee, to have a forecast. See* adherir.
Presuponer, *to presuppose. See* poner.
Prevalecer, *to prevail. See* aborrecer.
Prevenir, *to anticipate, to prepare. See* venir.
Prever, *to foresee. See* ver.
Producir, *to produce. See* conducir.
Proferir, *to utter. See* adherir.
Promover, *to promote, to elevate (to a dignity.) See* absolver.
Proponer, *to propose. See* poner.
Proscribir, *to banish, is irregular only in the participle past*, PROSCRITO.
Proseguir, *to pursue, to continue. See* pedir.
Probar, *to prove; to experience; to taste, to try. See* acordar.
Provenir, *to proceed, to issue. See* venir.
Proveer, *to provide. See* N. B. 5th. page 121.

## Q.

Quebrar, *to break, to dash in pieces; to fail, to be a bankrupt. See* acertar.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Querer, | *to will, to wish, to love.* |
| *Gerund.* | Queriendo, | *willing.* |
| *Participle.* | Querido, | *willed.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres* | *Quiero, quieres, quiere,* queremos, quereis, *quieren,* | *I will* or *wish* or *do love.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Pret. def.* | Reí, reíste, *rió*, reimos, reísteis, *rieron*, | *I laughe* |
| *Future.* | Reiré, &c. | *I shall* or *will laugh* |
| *Condition.* | Reiría or *riera*, &c. | *I should* or *would laugh* |
| *Imperative.* | *Rie*, *ria*, *riamos*, reíd, *rian*, | *laugh thou, &c* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *ria*, &c. | *that I may laugh* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *riese*, &c. | *that I might laugh* |
| *Future.* | Cuando *riere*, &c. | *when I laugh* or *shall laugh.* |

---

Relucir, *to shine.* *See* deslucir.
Remanecer, *to appear, to come in suddenly, to remain.* *See* aborrecer.
Remendar, *to mend, to patch, to botch.* *See* acertar.
Remorder, *to bite again, to cause remorse.* *See* absolver.
Remover, *to remove, to change place.* Idem.
Renacer, *to be born again, to revive.* *See* aborrecer.
{ Rendir, *to return, to subject, to enslave.* *See* pedir.
{ Rendirse, *to surrender oneself.* Idem.
Renegar, *to deny, or disown.* *See* acertar.
Renovar, *to renew.* *See* acordar.
Reñir, *to scold, to quarrel.* *See* pedir.
Repetir, *to repeat.* Idem.
Reponer, *to put again.* *See* poner.
Reprobar, *to reprove.* *See* acordar.
Requebrar, *to cajole or wheedle.* *See* acertar.
Requerir, *to require.* *See* adherir.
Resentirse, *to resent, to be sensible of.* *See* adherir.
Rescontar, *to balance one part of an account with another.* *See* acordar.
Resollar, *to breathe.* Idem.
Resolver, *to resolve.* *See* absolver.
Resonar, *to resound.* *See* acordar.
Restablecer, *to repair, or restore.* *See* aborrecer.
Retemblar, *to have continual tremblings.* *See* acertar.
Retener, *to detain.* *See* tener.
Retentar, *to be threatened with a relapse, (speaking of sickness.)* *See* acertar.
Reteñir, *to dye again.* *See* pedir.
Retorcer, *to twist again, to retort, (an argument.)* *See* cocer.

Retraerse, *to take refuge.* *See* traer.
Retraer, *to withdraw, to draw towards oneself.* Idem.
Retrotraer, *to antedate, to trace back a thing to a time previous to its existence.* *See* traer.
Reventar, *to burst.* *See* acertar.
Rever, *to see again.* *See* ver.
Reverdecer, *to grow green again.* *See* aborrecer.
Reverter, *to return, to overflow.* *See* entender.
Revestir, *to invest.* *See* pedir.
Revolar, *to fly again.* *See* acordar.
Revolcarse, *to wallow.* Idem.
Revolver, *to stir, to disturb, to overthrow, to turn over.* *See* absolver.
Rodar, *to roll.* *See* acordar.
Rogar, *to pray.* Idem.

## S.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Saber, | *to know things.* |
| *Gerund.* | Sabiendo, | *knowing.* |
| *Participle.* | Sabido, | *known.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | Sé, sabes, &c. | *I know* or *do know.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Sabía, &c. | *I did know.* |
| *Pret. def.* | *Supe, supiste, supo, supimos, supísteis, supieron,* | *I knew.* |
| *Future.* | *Sabré*, &c. | *I shall* or *will know.* |
| *Condition.* | *Sabría* or *supiera*, &c. | *I should* or *would know.* |
| *Imperative.* | Sabe, *sepa, sepamos*, sabed, *sepan,* | *know thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *sepa*, &c. | *that I know* or *may know.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que *supiese*, &c. | *that I knew* or *might know.* |
| *Future.* | Si *supiere*, &c. | *if I know* or *shall know.* |

---

Saber bien, *to relish, (speaking of meat, fruit, &c.)* *See* saber.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Salir, | *to go out, to walk out.* |
| *Gerund.* | Saliendo, | *going out.* |
| *Participle.* | Salido, | *gone out.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Salgo*, sales, &c. | *I go* or *do go out.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Salía, &c. | *I did go out.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Salí, &c. | *I went out.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Future.* | *Saldré*, &c. | *I shall* or *will go out.* |
| *Condition.* | *Saldría* or saliera, &c. | *I should* or *would go out.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Sal, salga, salgamos*, salid, *salgan*, | *go thou out*, &c. |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *salga, salgas, salga, salgamos, salgais, salgan*, | *that I go out* or *may go out.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que saliese, &c. | *that I went out* or *might go out.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando saliere, &c. | *when I go out* or *shall go out.* |

---

Segar, *to reap, to mow. See* acertar.
Seguir, *to follow. See* pedir.

N. B. *This verb and its compounds lose the* U *before* A *and* O: *we say consequently* sigo *and* siga *and not* siguo *and* sigua.

Sembrar, *to sow, to strew. See* acertar.
Sentarse, *to sit down.* Idem.
Sentir, *to feel; to perceive; to judge; to regret. See* adherir.
Serrar, *to saw. See* acertar.
Servir, *to serve. See* pedir.
Sobreponer, *to place above. See* poner.
Sobresalir, *to surpass in height; in size; to excel, &c. See* salir.
Sobrevenir, *to come in unlooked for. See* venir.
Soldar, *to solder. See* acordar.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Soler, | *to be wont* or *accustomed to.* |
| *Gerund.* | Soliendo, | *being wont to.* |
| *Participle.* | Solido, | *accustomed to.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Suelo, sueles, suele*, solemos, soleis, *suelen*, | *I am wont to.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Suele, suela*, solamos, soled, *suelan*, | *be accustomed to.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *suela, suelas, suela*, solamos, solais, *suelan*, | *that I be* or *may be wont to.* |

N. B. This verb is seldom used except in the *Ind. pres.* and *Imperfect* which is regular.

---

Soltar, *to loosen, to untie, to deliver. See* acordar.
†Solver, *to resolve, to decide. See* absolver.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Trascender, *to discover, to penetrate, to comprehend.* Idem.
Trascolar, *to strain, to filter, to penetrate.* *See* acordar.
Trascordarse de, *to forget.* *Idem.*
Trasegar, *to put topsy turvy, to turn up, &c.* *See* acertar.
Trasoñar, *to dream, to be out of one's mind.* *See* acordar.
Trasponer, *to transpose.* *See poner.*
Trocar, *to exchange.* *See* acordar. N. B. This verb changes *c* into *qu* before *e.*
Tronar, *to thunder.* *See* acordar.
Tropezar, *to stumble, to make a false step.* *See* acertar.

## V.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Valer, | *to be worth.* |
| *Gerund.* | Valiendo, | *being worth.* |
| *Participle.* | Valido, | *been worth.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Valgo*, vales, &c. | *I am worth.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Valía, &c. | *I was worth.* |
| *Pret def.* | Valí, &c. | *I was worth.* |
| *Future.* | *Valdré*, &c. | *I shall be worth.* |
| *Condition.* | *Valdría* or valiera, &c. | *I should* or *would be worth.* |
| *Imperative.* | Vale, *valga*, *valgamos*, valed, *valgan*, | *be thou worth, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *valga, &c.* | *that I be* or *may be worth.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que valiese, &c. | *that I was* or *might be worth.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando valiere, | *when I be* or *shall be worth.* |

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Venir, | *to come.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Viniendo*, | *coming.* |
| *Participle.* | Venido, | *come.* |
| *Ind. pres.* | *Vengo, vienes, viene*, Venimos, venis, *vienen*, | *I come* or *do come.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Venía, &c. | *I did come.* |
| *Pret. def.* | *Vine, viniste, vino, vinimos, vinísteis, vinieron*, | *I came.* |
| *Future.* | *Vendré*, &c. | *I shall* or *will come.* |
| *Condition.* | *Vendría*, or *viniera*, &c. | *I should* or *would come.* |
| *Imperative.* | *Ven, venga*, *vengamos*, venid, *vengan*, | *come thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *venga, &c.* | *that I come* or *may come.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Imperfect.* | Que *viniese, &c.* | *that I came* or *might come.* |
| *Future.* | Si *viniere, &c.* | *if I come* or *shall come.* |

---

Venirse, *to come away.* *See* venir.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Inf. pres.* | Ver, | *to see.* |
| *Gerund.* | *Viendo,* | *seeing.* |
| *Participle.* | *Visto* | *seen.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ind. pres.* | *Veo,* ves, &c. | *I see* or *do see.* |
| *Imperfect.* | *Veía,* &c. | *I did see.* |
| *Pret. def.* | Ví, &c. | *I saw.* |
| *Future.* | Veré, &c. | *I shall* or *will see.* |
| *Condition.* | Vería *or* viera, &c. | *I should* or *would see.* |
| *Imperative.* | ve, *vea,* *veamos,* ved, *vean,* | *see thou, &c.* |
| *Sub. pres.* | Que *vea, veas,* &c. | *that I see* or *may see.* |
| *Imperfect.* | Que viese, &c. | *that I saw* or *might see.* |
| *Future.* | Cuando viere, &c. | *when I see* or *shall see.* |

N. B. In the above verb the *v* is the only radical letter. See *Temer* second regular conjugation.

---

Verter, *to pour, to shed.* *See* entender.
Vestir, *to dress, to clothe.* *See* pedir.
Vestirse, *to dress oneself.* Idem.
Volar, *to fly (with wings.)* *See* acordar.
Volcar, *to turn, to overthrow.* Idem.
Volver, *to come back, to return; to turn, to send back,* *See* absolver.
Volverse, *to become, to change oneself; to turn about.*

### AGREEMENT OF VERBS WITH THEIR SUBJECT.

We call that the *subject* of which we affirm some thing, and that the *attribute* which is affirmed of it. When we say; *el rey es benéfico,* the king is beneficent; the word *rey* is the subject of which we affirm the quality of *benéfico,* which is the attribute.

RULE LI. The subject is always either a noun or prououn. When it is a pronoun, it is almost always suppressed in Spanish, both when the phrase is affirmative and negative, as we have already stated in the N. B. upon the *persons* and *numbers* of verbs, page 82. If *I* have to translate in Spanish the

words *I love, thou lovest, they love, I* suppress the pronouns, and say, *amo, amas, aman;* the termination of each of these persons sufficiently indicates the pronoun that belongs to it, and which is implied.

Exception. We often express the pronoun to give more energy to the phrase. We must also express it whenever its suppression would leave an ambiguity in speech. Ex. *Yo lo digo, tú lo has hecho, I* say it, thou hast done it . . . *Pedro me quiere é yo le aborrezco, &c.* Peter loves me, and I hate him, &c.

Rule LII. The subject, whether a noun or pronoun, is commonly placed before the verb. Ex. *Tu padre llora y tú ries,* thy father weepest and thou laughest.

1st Exception. In interrogative and imperative phrases, the subject is always placed after the verb. Ex. *¿ Que pretenden pues los nuevos reformadores con su soñada igualdad?* What then do the new reformers pretend with their chimerical equality? *Hablen las naciones donde se vieron tales trastornos; hable la misma Francia....*Let the nations where were seen such overturnings, let France herself speak.

2d Exception. The subject is also placed after the verb, in the incidental phrase denoting that we quote the words of some one. Ex. *Si teneis, decía* Luis XI *á su hijo, si teneis la desdicha de llegar á ser rey, acordaos de que os debeis todo entero á la felicidad de vuestros conciudadanos*; if you have, said Louis XI to his son, if you have the misfortune to be a king, remember that you owe yourself entirely to the happiness of your fellow-citizens.

3d Exception. This inversion is also made with great advantage whenever it gives elegance, energy, sweetness or harmony to speech. Ex. *¡ Dichosos los padres que tienen buenos hijos!* Happy the fathers who have good children! *¡ Feliz el reino donde viven los hombres en paz!* Happy the kingdom where men live in peace! These phrases are much more energetic than if we said; *los padres que tienen buenos hijos son dichosos; el reino donde los hombres viven en paz es feliz.*

Rule LIII. Every verb must be of the same number and person as its subject. Ex. *Yo no sé lo que digo, lo que hago, &c.* *I* do not know what *I* say, what *I* do, &c. *Tu hermano no estudia; tus hermanos no estudian;* thy brother does not study; thy brothers do not study. In the first

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

The Spanish verb *acabar*, to finish, followed by the preposition *de*, and governing the following verb in the infinitive, means that a thing has just been done or happened. Ex. *Acabo de oir buenas noticias*, I have just heard good news. *Pedro acababa de salir*, Peter had just gone out.

*Andar* and *ir*, to go, govern the verb that follows them, in the following phrases and others like them, in the gerund, without a preposition. Ex. *Van* or *andan cantando por las calles*, they go singing in the streets. *Lo irán diciendo á todos*, they will go telling it to every one.

## *Of the noun substantive as regimen of the verb.*

Rule LVI. All active verbs govern in Spanish the noun substantive, which is the immediate object of the action that is expressed, in the accusative with the preposition *á*, if this noun expresses a rational being or personified object; and without a preposition in all other cases. Ex. *amar á Dios*, to love God; *el rey quiere á su primer ministro*, the king loves his prime minister. *Amar la virtud*, to love virtue; *aborrecer el vicio*, to hate vice.

There are some active verbs which govern two nouns at the same time, but under different relations. One of these nouns is the immediate object of the action expressed by the verb, and the other is the end to which it tends. That which is the end of it, is always governed by the preposition *á*. Ex. *Daré un libro á Pedro*, I shall give a book to Peter. The word *libro* is the object of the action expressed by the verb *daré*, and *Pedro* is the end to which it tends.

Neuter verbs in general have no regimen, because their signification does not extend beyond themselves; as, *nacer*, to be born; *viver*, to live; *crecer*, to grow.

Reflective and reciprocal verbs govern the personal pronouns which they have for their regimen in the accusative, and these pronouns are placed before or after the verb, according to the rules of objective pronouns. *See* pages 55 and 56. Ex. *Arrepentirse*, to repent; *se arrepiente* or *arrepiéntese*, he repents, &c.

## *Of objective pronouns, or those which are the regimen of verbs.*

As we already have given all the rules respecting pronouns, we refer the reader to pages 55, 56.

## *Observations upon verbs.*

1st. The adverbs *but* or *only*, used with a verb are rendered in Spanish by *solo* or *solamente*, or by *no* placed before the verb and *sino* after the same verb. Ex. I have *but* one thousand dollars, SOLO *tengo mil pesos* or NO *tengo* SINO *mil pesos.*

2d. The Spaniards in order to express the repetition of an action, generally make use of the verb *volver* (which is equivalent to the English word *again*,) always followed by the preposition *á*, which governs the following verb in the infinitive; and *volver* is put in the tense and person in which the English verb is, which expresses the repetition of the action. Ex. I shall read again this book, *volveré á leer este libro.*

3d. The pronoun *it*, placed in English before the verb *to be*, is often suppressed in Spanish, and sometimes it is translated by the pronouns *él, ella, ello.*

It is often suppressed, 1st. in these modes of speaking; *it is enough, it is little, it is too much, it is dear; is it enough? is it little? &c. es bastante, es poco, es demasiado, es caro; es bastante? es poco? &c.* 2d. In answers. Ex. Who has said that? it is you, is it Peter, it is he, &c. *Quien ha dicho eso?—es vm., es Pedro, es él, &c.* Or, by suppressing the verb and the pronoun *it*, we may say: *vm. Pedro, él, &c.* 3d. When the verb *to be* is followed by a noun substantive having after it the pronoun relative *who* or *that;* and then these pronouns are translated by *él que, la que, los que, las que*, according to the gender and number of the noun to which they refer. Ex. It was the Spaniards who conquered México, *fueron los Españoles que conquistaron á Mégico.*

In the following phrase and others of the same nature, in which the verb becomes the nominative of the verb *to be*, we elegantly use the article *el* before the verb, and suppress the pronoun *it.* Ex. It is not an easy thing to know men, *no es cosa fácil el conocer á los hombres.* He knows not the value of science who despises it, is translated in Spanish thus, *quien desprecia las ciencias no conoce su valor.*

In these modes of speaking: *it is I who, it is thou who, it is he who, &c. have, hast*, or *has done it* or *said it*, we suppress the pronoun *it*, and place the pronoun personal before the verb, which is put in the same person as the pronoun that precedes it, and *who* is translated by the relative pronoun

*quien.* Yo *soy, tú eres, él es,* QUIEN *lo ha hecho,* QUIEN *lo ha dicho.*

4th. *To have like, to come very near,* are translated by *estar á pique de, estar en punto de, estar para,* or *faltar poco para que.* Ex. I had like to have been killed, *estuve á pique,* or *á punto de matarme.* Thy brother came very near falling, *poco faltó para que tu hermano cayese.* I came very near writing to thee this morning, *estuve para escribirte esta mañana.*

N. B. The *que* after *faltar* governs the following verb in the subjunctive, as may be seen in the above example.

## *Of the agreement of the participle past with the subject and with its regimen.*

The participle past may be constructed with *haber, tener* or *ser.*

RULE LVII.—Whenever the participle past is constructed with the verb *haber,* it neither takes gender nor number. Therefore we say; *ellos* or *ellas han comprado libros,* they have bought books. *Los libros que hemos leido,* the books we have read.

N. B. *Haber de* is in English *to be obliged to;* Ex. *He de trabajor,* I must work; and so on through all the tenses.

RULE LVIII.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *tener,* and is used only as auxiliary, it takes neither gender nor number. Ex *Tengo hablado á su madre,* I have spoken to his mother. *Tengo escrito á mi hermano,* I have written to my brother.

RULE. LIX.—If the verb *tener,* when it serves to construct the participle past, is used as an active verb, the participle past agrees in gender and number with its direct regimen. Ex. *Tengo escrita una carta á mi hijo,* I have written a letter to my son. *La casa que mi tio tiene comprada* the house that my uncle has bought.

N. B. *Tener que,* is in English *to have to;* Ex. *I have to do,* tengo que hacer; and so on throngh all the tenses.

RULE LX.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *ser* or *estar,* it always takes the gender and number of its subject. Ex. *Las riquezas son apetecidas,* riches are sought after. *Los malos serán castigados,* the wicked shall be punished. *Ella está sentada,* she is seated.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Adverbs of *time* are those which express some relation to time, as *hoy*, to-day; *ayer*, yesterday; *mañana*, to-morrow; *ahora*, now; *luego*, soon; *tarde*, late; *temprano*, early; *presto*, quick; *pronto*, quickly; *siempre*, always; *jamas*, or *nunca*, never; *ya*, already; *mientras*, in the mean time.

Adverbs of *order* express the manner in which things are arranged, in regard to one another, as *primeramente*, firstly; *antes*, before; *despues*, afterwards, &c.

Adverbs of *quantity* serve to denote the quantity of objects, or their value; as, *mucho*, much; *poco*, little; *muy*, very; *harto*, *bastante*, enough, sufficiently; *tan*, so-as; *tan* is used for *tanto* before a participle passive. Ex. *Quien es* TAN *amado como él?* Who is *as much* beloved as he? *tanto*, so much; *cuanto*, how much.

Adverbs of *comparison* serve to compare objects together; as, *mas*, more; *menos*, less; *mejor*, better; *peor*, worse; *muy*, very. N. B. This last adverb placed before a participle past stands for *much*, *very much*, in English. Ex. *Estoy* MUY *contento*, or *satisfecho*, I am *much* or *very much* pleased. He was *much* esteemed, *era* MUY *estimado*.

Adverbs of *manner* express how and in what manner things are done; they commonly hold the place of a preposition and a noun; as, *prudentemente*, prudently; *elegantemente*, elegantly; which are put for *con prudencia*, *con elegancia*, with prudence, with elegance, &c. They are also called adverbs of *quality*, because they are almost all formed from adjectives, the property of which is to qualify; the adverbs formed from adjectives are terminated in *mente* which is added to the feminine of those that terminate in *o*, and to the masculine of those that have another termination, without altering any thing in it; as, *constante*, constant; *constantemente*, constantly; *sutíl*, subtle; *sutíl-mente*, artfully; *rico*, rich; *rica-mente*, richly; *alto*, high; *alta-mente*, highly, &c.

There are others, which, not being derived from adjectives, cannot follow this rule, such as, *bien*, well; *mal*, ill; *asi*, thus, &c.

There are in Spanish only two adverbs of *doubt*, these are, *acaso* and *quizá*, perhaps.

Adverbs of *affirmation* are; *sí*, yes; *ciertamente*, *cierto*, certainly; *verdaderamente*, truly; *indubitablemente*, undoubtedly, &c.

Adverbs of *negation* are ; *no*, no, not ; *nada*, nothing, &c., and are always placed in Spanish before the verb, and in compound tenses before the auxiliary.

*Observations upon* JAMAS, NUNCA, NO, MAS, MÉNOS *and* MUY.

1st. *Jamas* is used in the same sense as *nunca ;* thus, we say ; *jamas le hablaré*, I never shall speak to him ; *jamas ví tal cosa*, I never saw any thing like. It is often joined to *nunca*, *por siempre*, or *para siempre*, to give more strength and energy to the phrase ; as, *nunca jamas lo haré*, I never shall do it ; *por siempre* or *para siempre jamas me acordaré de tí*, I shall ever remember thee. We see by these examples that, when it is joined to *nunca*, it signifies *never ;* and that on the contrary, it has the signification of *eternally*, when it is joined to *por siempre*, or *para siempre*. *Jamas* is EVER, in English, in interrogations. Ex. Do you ever read ? *Lee vm. jamas ?*

2d. *No* does not always serve to deny ; this word serves sometimes on the contrary to give more force to the affirmation and to make the opposition that exists between the two objects compared more striking ; as, *mejor es la virtud que* NO *las riquezas*, virtue is preferable to riches.

REMARK. Two *negative* adverbs do not always destroy each other in Spanish ; on the contrary, they often serve to add to the strength of the negation. Consequently we say ; NO *he visto á nadie*, I have seen nobody. NO *hay* NINGUNO, there is nobody ; and not, *no he visto alguno ; no hay alguno ;* but care must be taken to observe that, in order to make use in the same phrase of this double negation, *no* must precede the verb, and the other negative must follow it, as in the above examples. If any other negative than *no* precede the verb, *no* is not expressed. We say, and very properly ; JAMAS *oí voz mas harmoniosa*, I never heard a more harmonious voice ; NADA *quiero*, I wish for nothing ; but we cannot say, *jamas* NO *oí voz mas harmoniosa ;* NO NADA *quiero*. Finally, it is necessary to suppress the negative *no*, and place the negative adverb before the verb, or separate the two negatives in such a manner that *no* should precede the verb, and the other negative word should follow it ; as, JAMAS *te hablaré*, or NO *te hablaré* JAMAS, I never shall speak to thee ; NADIE *te quiere*, or NO *te quiere* NADIE, nobody loves thee ; the first

construction is the most elegant. NINGUNO, no body, not any body.

3d. When several adverbs terminating in *mente*, are found in the same phrase, all of them except the last, lose the termination *mente*. The object of this rule is to avoid repetitions disagreeable to the ear. Instead therefore of saying; *hablan sabiamente y elocuentemente; escribe claramente, concisamente y legantemente*, we say; *hablan sabia y elocuentemente; escribe clara, concisa, y legantemente*; they speak wisely and eloquently; they write clearly, concisely and elegantly.

4th. *Mas*, more; *menos*, less; are also used to qualify substantives. Ex. *El es mas hombre*, or, *menos hombre que su hermano*, he is more a man or less a man than his brother.

5th. *Muy* serves also to qualify substantives. Ex. *Muy amigo mio*, very much my friend; *muy señor mio*, dearest sir; *muy caballero*, very much a gentleman.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### OF PREPOSITIONS.

*Prepositions* serve to express or denote the different relations which persons or things have with each other; they are fixed and invariable; and have neither gender nor number. Alone, they make no sense; and in order that they may signify something, it is necessary that they be followed by a regimen expressed or understood.

The prepositions most used in the Spanish language are the following; *á, ante, con, contra, de, desde, en, entre, hácia, hasta, para, por, segun, sin, sobre, tras;* to *or* at, before, with, against, of *or* from, since, in, between *or* among, towards, till *or* until, for, by *or* for, according to, without, upon, behind *or* after. They have in Spanish the same use as in English, except the prepositions *para, por, sobre* and *tras*, which require some observations.

### *Observations upon* para *and* por, *for, by.*

The English preposition *by* presents no difficulty, it is always rendered in Spanish by *por*. Ex. The world has been created *by* God; *el mundo fué criado* por *Dios*.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

We also use the preposition *por* in the following modes of speaking; *in* the morning, por *la mañana*; *in* the afternoon, por *la tarde*; such a thing is not yet done, *tal cosa está* por *hacer*; to go for, *ir por*; he goes *for* wine, *va* por *vino*; to pass for, *estar tenido* por;—he passes *for* a wicked man, *está tenido* por *malo*.

### *Observations upon* sobre *and* tras.

These prepositions *sobre* and *tras* are frequently used before verbs, which they govern in the infinitive. Ex. Sobre *ser reo convicto, quiere que le premien*, he has been found guilty, and yet he wishes to be rewarded. Tras *ser culpado, es él que mas levanta el grito*, he is guilty and yet raises his voice the loudest. *Ir* tras, to go *after*.

### *Prepositions which, in Spanish, govern the following noun in the genitive.*

Before, *antes*——Before the time, *antes del tiempo*.
After, *despues*——After you, *despues de vm*.
Within, *dentro*——Within two years, *dentro de dos años*.
Except, *fuera*——Except my father, *fuera de mi padre*.
Besides, *además*——Besides the money, *además del dinero*.
Near, *cerca*——Near the door, *cerca de la puerta*.
Across, *por el medio*——Across the fields, *por el medio de los campos*.
At, in the, *en casa*——At my brother's, *en casa de mi hermano*; at home, *en mi casa*; in thy house, *en tu casa*; at our home, *en nuestra casa*.
Notwithstanding, in spite of, *á pesar*——In spite of you, *á pesar de vm*.
Opposite, *frente á, en frente de*——Opposite his house, *en frente de su casa*.
By the side of, *al lado*——By the side of the king, *al lado del rey*.
Behind, *detras*——Behind the chest of drawers, *detras del armario*.
Upon, *encima*——Upon the bed, *encima de la cama*.
Under, *debajo*——Under the bridge, *debajo del puente*.

### *The following prepositions govern the dative.*

As respects, *en orden á*——As respects what you say, *en orden á lo que vm. dice*.

Adjoining, *junto*——Adjoining the garden, *junto al jardin.*
Concerning, *tocante*——Concerning this affair, *tocante á esta pendencia.*

Almost all the other prepositions govern the noun in Spanish in the same case as in English.

In addition to the preceding directions for the use of prepositions, we ought not to omit the following table taken from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, which teaches at once how the prepositions govern and are governed. We advise students to commit this table to memory.

## TABLE.

### A.

| | |
|---|---|
| Abalanzarse *á* los peligros | to rush on dangers |
| abandonarse *á* la suerte | to abandon oneself to chance |
| abocarse *con* alguno | to confer with any one |
| abochornarse *de* algo | to be chagrined with any thing |
| abogar *por* alguno | to plead for any one |
| abordar (una nave) *á, con* otra | to bring one ship to another |
| aborrecible *á* las gentes | hateful to the people |
| aborrecido *de* todos | detested by all |
| abrasarse *en* deseos | to be inflamed with desires |
| abrirse *á, con* los amigos | to open oneself to one's friends |
| abstenerse *de* la fruta | to abstain from fruit |
| abundar *de, en* riquezas | to abound with, or in riches |
| aburrido *de* las desgracias | weary with one's ill fortune |
| abusar *de* la amistad | to abuse friendship |
| acabar *de* venir | to be just come |
| acaecer *á* alguno | something to happen to any one |
| acaecer *en* tal tiempo | to happen at such a time |
| acalorarse *en, con* la disputa | to grow warm in a dispute |
| acceder *á* la opinion de otro | to accede to another's opinion |
| accessible *á* todos | accessible to all |
| acertar *á, con* la casa | to find out the house |
| acogerse *á* sagrado | to have recourse to a church |
| acomodarse *á, con* otro dictámen | to conform oneself to another opinion |
| acompañarse *con* otros | to keep company with others |
| aconsejarse *con, de* sabios | to be advised by wise men |
| acontecer *á* los incautos | to happen to the unwary |
| acordarse *de* lo pesado | to remember the past |
| acordarse *con* los contrarios | to agree with opponents |
| acostumbrarse *á* trabajos | to accustom oneself to works |
| acre *de* genio | austere in temper |
| acreditarse *de* necio | to prove one's own folly |
| acreditarse *con, para* alguno | to get credit with one |

| | |
|---|---|
| acreedor *á* la confianza | worthy of confidence |
| acreedor *de* alguno | any one's creditor |
| actuarse *de, en* los negocios | to acquaint oneself with business |
| acusar (á alguno) *de* algun delito | to accuse any one of any crime |
| acusarse *de* las culpas | to accuse oneself of faults |
| adelantarse *á* otros | to advance others |
| adherirse *á* otro dictámen | to adhere to another opinion |
| adolecer *de* alguna enfermedad | to be ill of some disorder |
| aferrarse *en, con* su opinion | to be positive in one's own opinion |
| aferrarse (una nave) *con* otra | one ship to grapple another |
| aficionarse *á, de* alguna cosa | to be fond of any thing |
| afirmarse *en* lo dicho | to affirm what has been said |
| ageno *de* verdad | foreign to truth |
| agradable *al* paladar | agreeable to the palate |
| agradecido *á* los beneficios | grateful for benefits |
| agraviarse *de* alguno | to be affronted with any one |
| agraviarse *de* la sentencia | to appeal from the sentence |
| agregarse *á* otros | to unite oneself to others |
| agrio *al* gusto | sour to the taste |
| agudo *de* ingenio | witty or sharp |
| ahitarse *de* manjares | to surfeit oneself with food |
| ahogarse *en* el mar | to be drowned in the sea |
| ahorcajarse *en* las espaldas | to get upon one's back |
| ahorrar *de* razones | to spare words |
| ahorrarse (no) *con* ninguno | not to spare any man |
| airarse *con* alguno | to be angry with any body |
| ajustarse *á* la razon | to be right inclined |
| ajustarse *con* alguno | to make it up with any one |
| alabarse *de* valiente | to boast of bravery |
| alargarse *á* la ciudad | to hasten to the city |
| alegrarse *de* algo | to be rejoiced at any thing |
| alejarse *de* su tierra | to leave one's country |
| alimentarse *de, con* yerbas | to subsist upon herbs |
| alimentarse *de* esperanzas | to feed oneself with hopes |
| alindar *con* otra heredad | to be contiguous to another's estate |
| allanarse *á* lo justo | to submit to what is just |
| alto *de* cuerpo | tall in stature |
| amable *á* todos | amiable to all |
| amancebarse *con* los libros | to be fond of books |
| amante *de* alguno | a lover of some one |
| amañarse *á* escribir | to be clever in writing |
| amoroso *con* los suyos | kind with one's relations |
| ampararse *de* algo, *de* alguna cosa | to take possession of anything |
| ancho *de* boca | wide mouthed |
| andar *con* el tiempo | to accommodate oneself to time |
| andar *de* capa | to walk with a cloak on |
| andar *en* pleitos | to be litigious |
| andar *á* gatas | to go all fours |
| andar *por* tierra | to be humbled to the ground |
| angosto *de* manga | tight sleeved |
| anhelar *á, por* mayor fortuna | to covet better fortune |
| anticiparse *á* otro | to anticipate another |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| arrogarse (algo) *á* sí mismo | to appropriate anything to oneself |
| arrojarse *á* pelear | to rush on to fight |
| arroparse *con* la capa | to cover oneself with a cloak |
| arrostrar *á, con* los peligros | to face danger |
| asarse *de* calor | to be scorched with heat |
| ascender *á* otro empleo | to ascend to another office |
| asegurarse *de* su contrario | to shelter oneself from one's enemy |
| asentir *á* otro dictámen | to assent to another's opinion |
| asesorarse *con* letrados | to seek council from learned men |
| asistir *á* los enfermos | to assist the sick |
| asistir *en* tal casa | to attend such a house |
| asociarse *á, con* otro | to associate onself with another |
| asomarse *á, por* la ventana | to look out at the window |
| asparse á gritos | to be exhausted with roaring |
| asparse *por* alguna cosa | to torment oneself for anything |
| áspero *al* gusto | rough to the taste |
| áspero *en* las palabras | rude in conversation |
| aspirar *á* mayor fortuna | to aspire to better fortune |
| atarse *á* una sola cosa | to tie oneself to one thing alone |
| atemorizarse *de, por* algo | to be afraid of something |
| atender *á* la conversacion | to attend to the conversation |
| atenerse *á* lo seguro | to keep to the side of safety |
| atento *con* sus mayores | respectful to one's superiors |
| atestiguar *con* otro | to testify with another |
| atinar *á, con* la casa | to hit upon the house |
| atollarse *en* los caminos | to stick fast in the road |
| atraer *á* sí | to attract to oneself |
| atreverse *á* cosas grandes | to animate oneself to great things |
| atreverse *con* todos | to dare every body |
| atribuir *á* otro | to attribute to another |
| atribularse *en, con* los trabajos | to be afflicted with labour, troubles |
| atropellarse *en* las acciones | to overhasten actions |
| atufarse *en* la conversacion | to take pet in conversation |
| atufarse *por* poco | to be affronted at a trifle |
| aunarse *con* otro | to unite oneself with another |
| ausentarse *de* Madrid | to absent oneself from Madrid |
| avecindarse *en* algun pueblo | to take up one's abode in any town |
| avenirse *con* todos | to agree with all |
| aventajarse *á* otros | to gain the advantage over others |
| avergonzarse *á* pedir | to be ashamed at asking |
| avergonzarse *de* algo | to be ashamed of anything |
| averiguarse *con* alguno | to agree with any one |
| aviarse *de* ropa | to furnish oneself with clothes |
| avocar (alguna cosa) *á* sí | a superior to call a cause from an inferior court to his own. |

## B.

| | |
|---|---|
| Balancear *á* tal parte | to hesitate on such a side |
| balancear *en* la duda | to fluctuate in doubt |
| balar *por* dinero | to wish for money |
| bambolear *en* la maroma | to dance on the rope |
| bañarse *en* agua | to bathe oneself in water |

| | |
|---|---|
| barar *en* tierra | to run aground |
| barbear *con* la pared | to reach a wall with one's chin |
| bastardear *de* su naturaleza | to degenerate from his nature |
| bastardear *en* sus acciones | to be degenerated in one's actions |
| batallar *con* los enemigos | to fight with the enemy |
| bajar *á* la cueva | to go down to the cellar |
| bajar *de* la torre | to descend from the tower |
| bajar *de* la autoridad | to recede from authority |
| bajar *hácia* el valle | to descend towards the valley |
| bajo *de* cuerpo | low in stature |
| benéfico *á, para* la salud | beneficial to the health |
| blanco *de* cútis | of a white complexion |
| blando *de* corteza | of a soft skin, bark |
| blasfemar *de* la virtud | to blaspheme against virtue |
| blasonar *de* valiente | to boast of bravery |
| bordar (algo) *de, con* plata | to embroider any thing in or with silver |
| bordar (algo) *al* tambor | to embroider on a tambour frame |
| bordar *de* pasados | to interweave |
| bostezar *de* hambre | to gape through hunger |
| boto *de* punta | blunt at the point |
| boyante *en* la fortuna | to be fortunate |
| bramar *de* corage | to roar with anger |
| brear *á* chasco | to vex with tricks |
| bregar *con* alguno | to struggle with any one |
| brindar *con* regalos | to offer presents |
| brindar *á* la salud de alguno | to toast to any one's health |
| bueno *de, para* comer | good to eat |
| bufar *de* ira | to swell with anger |
| bullir *en, por* todas partes | to move in all parts |
| burlarse *de* algo | to make a jest of any thing |

## C.

| | |
|---|---|
| Caber *de* pies | to be able to stand on one's feet |
| caber *en* la mano | to be able to be contained in the hand. |
| caer *á, hácia* tal parte | to fall on such a side |
| caer *de* lo alto | to fall from on high |
| caer *en* tierra, *en* cuenta, *en* error, *en* tal tiempo, *en* lo que se dice | to fall upon the earth, to comprehend, to fall into a mistake, to fall out at such a time, to understand what is said |
| caer *por* pascua | to fall at Easter |
| caer *sobre* los enemigos | to fall upon the enemy |
| calarse *de* agua | to wet oneself through with water |
| calentarse *á* la lumbre | to warm oneself at the fire |
| calificar *de* docto | to qualify any one as a learned man |
| callar (la verdad) *á* otro | to conceal the truth from another |
| callar *de, por* miedo | to be silent from fear |
| calumniar (á alguno) *de* injusto | to calumniate any one as unjust |

| | |
|---|---|
| calzarse *á* alguno | to lead another by the nose |
| cambiar (alguna cosa) *con, por* otra | to exchange one thing for another |
| caminar *á, para* Sevilla | to travel to Seville |
| caminar *á* pie | to travel on foot |
| caminar *por* el monte | to walk along the mountain |
| cansarse *de, con* el trabajo | to fatigue oneself with the labour |
| cansarse *de* pretender | to be tired of pretending |
| cansarse *en* el camino | to be tired on the road |
| capaz *de* cien arrobas | capable of holding a hundred arrobas* |
| capaz *de, para* el empleo | capable for the employment |
| capitular *con* el enemigo | to capitulate with the enemy |
| capitular (á alguno) *de* mal juez | to reproach any one as a bad judge |
| cargarse *de* razon | to insist upon one's opinion |
| casar (una persona ó cosa) *con* otra | to couple one person or thing with another |
| catequizar (á alguno) *para* alguna cosa | to persuade any one to any thing |
| causar (perjuicio) *á* alguno | to cause prejudice to any one |
| cautivar (á alguno) *con, por* beneficios | to overcome any one with favours |
| cavar (la imaginacion) *en* alguno | to think seriously on any one |
| cavar (con la imaginacion) *en* alguna cosa | to think deeply on any thing |
| cazcalear *de* una parte á otra | to go lounging about |
| ceder *á* otro, á la autoridad | to yield to another, to authority |
| ceder *en* beneficio de alguno | to resign in another's favour |
| censurar (alguna cosa) *de* mala | to blame anything as bad |
| ceñirse *á* lo posible | to keep within bounds |
| chancearse *con* alguno | to joke with any one |
| chapuzar (algo) *en* el agua | to sink anything in the water |
| chico *de* cuerpo | small in person |
| chocar *á* alguno | to provoke any one |
| chocar *con* otro | to strike one against another |
| circunscribirse *á* una cosa | to confine oneself to one thing |
| clamar *á* Dios | to pray God |
| clamar *por* dinero | to cry out for money |
| clamorear *por* los muertos | to ring a peal for the dead |
| coartar (la facultad) *á* alguno | to restrict any one |
| cobrar (dinero) *de* los deudores | to recover money from debtors |
| colegir *de, por* los antecedentes | to infer from the antecedents |
| coligarse *con* alguno | to make an alliance with any one |
| columpiarse *en* el aire | to swing in the air |
| combatir *con, contra* el enemigo | to fight against the enemy |
| combinar (una cosa) *con* otra | to combine one thing with another |
| comedirse *en* las palabras | to be civil in words |
| comenzar *á* decir | to begin to say |
| comerse *de* envidia | to pine with envy |
| compatible *con* la justicia | compatible with justice |
| compensar (una cosa) *con* otra | to compensate one thing with another |

* *Arrobas*, four make a quintal.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| confrontar (una cosa) *con* otra | to confront one thing with another |
| confundirse *de* lo que se ve | to be confounded with what one sees |
| confundirse *en* sus juicios | to be thrown into confusion |
| congeniar *con* alguno | to be congenial to any one |
| congraciarse *con* otro | to ingratiate oneself into another's favour |
| congratularse *con* los soyos | to congratulate oneself with one's own friends |
| congratularse *de* alguna cosa | to rejoice in any thing |
| congeturar (algo) *de, por* señales | to conjecture anything by signs |
| conmutar (algo) *con* otra cosa | to barter one thing for another |
| conmutar (un voto) *en* otra cosa | to exchange into another thing |
| consagrarse *á* Dios | to consecrate oneself to God |
| consentir *en* algo | to agree to any thing |
| consolarse *con* sus parientes | to be comforted with one's friends |
| conspirar *á* alguna cosa | to aspire to any thing |
| conspirar *contra* alguno | to conspire against any one |
| conspirar *en* un intento | to enter into a conspiracy |
| constar (el todo) *de* partes | the whole to be composed of parts |
| constar *por* escrito | to appear in writing |
| consultar *á* alguno para un empleo | to propose any one for an employment |
| consultar *con* letrados | to consult with learned men |
| consumado *en* una facultad | to be consummate in a faculty |
| contaminarse *con* los viciosos | to pervert oneself with the vicious |
| contaminarse *de* heregías | to contaminate oneself with heresies |
| contemporizar *con* alguno | to temporize with any one |
| contender *con* alguno | to contend with any one |
| contender *sobre* alguna cosa | to dispute upon any thing |
| contenerse *en* su obligacion | to hold to one's contract |
| contestar *á* la pregunta | to answer one's question |
| contraer (algo) *á* un asunto | to apply something to a subject |
| contrapesar (una cosa) *con* otra | to counterpoise one thing with another |
| contraponer (una cosa) *á* otra | to put one thing against another |
| contrapuntarse *con* alguno | to compare oneself with any one |
| contrapuntarse *de* palabras | to scold at one another |
| contravenir *á* la ley | to transgress against the law |
| contribuir *a* tal cosa | to contribute to such a thing |
| contribuir *con* dinero | to contribute money |
| convalecer *de* la enfermedad | to recover from illness |
| convencerse *de* la razon | to be convinced by reason |
| convenir *con* otro | to agree with another |
| convenir *en* alguna cosa | to agree upon any thing |
| conversar *con* alguno | to converse with any one |
| conversar *en* materias de estado | to converse on affairs of state |
| convertir (la hacienda) *en* dinero | to convert goods into money |
| convertirse *á* Dios | to be converted to God |
| convidar (á alguno) *á* comer | to invite any one to dine |
| convidar (á alguno) *con* dinero | to offer money to anybody |
| convidarse *á* los trabajos | to be ready to work |
| convocar *á* junta | to convene a meeting |

| | |
|---|---|
| cooperar (con otro) *á* alguna cosa | to cooperate in any thing |
| correrse *de* vergüenza | to be ashamed |
| corresponder *á* los beneficios | to be grateful |
| corresponderse *con* los amigos | to correspond with friends |
| contejar (la copia) *con* el original | to compare the copy with the original |
| crecer *en* virtudes | to increase in virtues |
| crecido *de* cuerpo | tall in stature |
| creer *en* Dios | to believe in God |
| creerse *de* alguna cosa | to be convinced of anything |
| cucharetear *en* todo | to intermeddle in every thing |
| cuidar *de* algo, *de* alguno | to take care of something of some one |
| culpar (á uno) *de* omiso | to blame any one for negligence |
| cumplir *con* alguno | to discharge one's obligation to anybody |
| cumplir *con* su obligacion | to perform one's duty |
| curarse *de* alguna enfermedad | to be cured of any disorder |
| curarse *en* salud | to take care of oneself |
| curtirse *al* aire | to tan by the air |
| curtido *del* sol | tanned by the sun |

## D.

| | |
|---|---|
| dar (algo) *á* alguno | to give something to anybody |
| dar (á alguno) *de* palos | to beat any one with a stick |
| dar *de* blanco | to hit the mark |
| dar *en* manias | to be foolish |
| dar *por* visto | to suppose anything seen |
| darse *á* estudiar | to give oneself to study |
| darse *el* diantre | to despair |
| darse *por* vencido | to surrender |
| deber (dinero) *á* alguno | to be indebted to anybody |
| decaer *de* su autoridad | to fall from one's authority |
| decir (algo) *á* otro | to say anything to another |
| decir (bien) *con* una cosa | to agree one thing with another |
| decir (bien) *de* alguno | to speak well of any one |
| declararse *á* alguno | to declare oneself to anybody |
| declararse *por* un partido | to declare oneself for such a party |
| declinar *á, hácia* tal parte | to approach towards such a side |
| declinar *en* bageza | to degenerate |
| dedicar (tiempo) *al* estudio | to employ one's time in study |
| dedicarse *á* la virtud | to devote oneself to virtue |
| defender (á uno) *de* sus contrarios | to defend any body from his enemies |
| deferir (al parecer) *de* otro | to adopt another's opinion |
| defraudar (algo) *de* la autoridad de otro | to usurp another's authority |
| degenerar *de* su nacimiento | to degenerate from one's ancestors |
| delante *de* alguno | before anybody |
| delatarse *al* juez | to accuse oneself to a judge |
| deleitarse *con* la vista | to please oneself with seeing |
| deleitarse *en* oir | to please oneself with hearing |
| deliberar *sobre* tal cosa | to deliberate upon anything |

| | |
|---|---|
| dentro *de* casa | within the house |
| depender *de* alguno | to depend upon any body |
| deponer (á alguno) *de* su empleo | to depose any body from his employment |
| depositar (algo) *en* alguna parte | to deposit any thing in any place |
| derivar *de* otra autoridad | to derive authority from another |
| derrenegar *de* alguna cosa | to detest any thing |
| desabrirse *con* alguno | to have a difference with any body |
| desabrocharse *con* alguno | to divulge one's own secret to another |
| desagradecido *á* algun boneficio | ungrateful for any benefit |
| desahogarse (con alguno) *de* su pena | to communicate one's trouble to another |
| desapropiarse *de* algo | to alienate any thing |
| desavenirse *con* alguno | to disagree with any one |
| desavenirse (unos) *de* otros | some to disagree with others |
| desayunarse *de* alguna noticia | to take notice of any thing |
| descabezarse *en, con* alguna cosa | to labour hard in vain |
| descalabazarse *en* alguna cosa | to puzzle one's wits to find out any thing |
| descansar *de* la fatiga | to relieve oneself from fatigue |
| descantillar (algo) *de* alguna cosa | to break off the corner of any thing |
| descargarse *de* alguna cosa | to clear oneself from any thing |
| descartarse *de* algun encargo | to excuse oneself from any charge |
| descender *á* los valles | to descend to the vallies |
| descender *de* buen linage | to come of a good family |
| descolgarse *de, por* la muralla | to creep down the wall |
| descollar *sobre* otros | to surpass others |
| descomponerse *con* alguno | to disagree with any one |
| dèsconfiar *de* alguno | to mistrust any one |
| desconocido *á* los beneficios | ungrateful for benefits |
| descontar (algo) *de* alguna cosa | to discount one sum from another |
| descubrirse *con* alguno | to disclose oneself to any one |
| descuidarse *de, en* su obligacion | to neglect one's obligation |
| desdecir *de* su carácter | to deviate from one's character |
| desdecir *de* lo dicho | to retract what one has said |
| desdeñarse *de* alguna cosa | to disdain any thing |
| desembarazarse *de* estorbos | to get rid of obstacles |
| desembarcar *de* la nave | to unship, unload |
| desembarcar *en* el puerto | to land in the harbour |
| desenfrenarse *en* vicios | to abandon oneself to vices |
| desertar *de* las banderas | to desert the standard |
| desesperar *de* la pretension | to despair of one's pretension |
| desfalcar (algo) *de* alguna cosa | to take away from another thing |
| desgajarse *de* los montes | to fall from the mountains |
| deshacerse *á* trabajar | to work with anxiety |
| deshacerse *de* alguna cosa | to get rid of any thing |
| deshacerse *en* llanto | to burst into tears |
| desmentir *á* alguno | to give any one the lie |
| desmentir (una cosa) *de* otra | one thing to contradict another |
| desnudarse *de* pasiones | to conquer one's passions |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

# E

| | |
|---|---|
| echar (algo) *de, en, por* tierra | to throw any thing on the earth |
| echar (olor) *de* sí | to exhale an odour |
| elevarse *á, hasta* el cielo | to be exalted to the skies |
| elevarse *de* la tierra | to be elevated from the earth |
| embarcarse *en* negocios | to be involved in business |
| embobarse *con, de, en* alguna cosa | to be stupefied with any thing |
| emboscarse *en* el monte | to lie in ambush on a hill |
| embutir (alguna cosa) *de* algodon | to inlay any thing with cotton |
| embutir (una cosa) *en* otra | to inlay one thing with another |
| enmendarse *con* la correccion | to be amended by correction |
| enmendarse *de, en* alguna cosa | to correct oneself in any thing |
| empaparse *en* agua | to be soaked with water |
| emparejar *con* alguno | to put one on a level with any one |
| emparentar *con* alguno | to be related to any one |
| empeñarse *en* una cosa | to pledge oneself to do a thing |
| empeñarse *por* alguno | to take part for another |
| emplearse *de* alguna cosa | to employ oneself about a thing |
| enagenarse *de* alguna cosa | to alienate any thing |
| enamorarse *de* alguno | to be enamoured with any one |
| enamoricarse *de* alguno | to fall in love with any one |
| encallar (la nave) *en* arena | to run a ship on shore, or on the sand |
| encaminarse *á* alguna parte | to direct one's course to any part |
| encaramarse *en, por, sobre* la pared | to climb up the wall |
| encararse *á, con* alguno | to face another |
| encargarse *de* algun negocio | to charge oneself with any business |
| encasquetarse (algo) *en* la cabeza | to be obstinate in maintaining an idea |
| encastillarse *en* alguna parte | to fortify oneself in any place |
| encajarse *en, por* alguna parte | to busy oneself in any thing |
| encenagarse *en* vicios | to be vicious |
| encenderse *en* ira | to kindle with anger |
| encerrarse *en* su casa | to shut oneself up in one's house |
| encharcarse *en* agua | to drink too much water |
| encomendarse *á* Dios | to commend oneself to God |
| enconarse *con* alguno | to be irritated against any one |
| enfermar *del* pecho | to have a pain in the breast |
| enfrascarse *en* la disputa | to entangle oneself in a dispute |
| engolfarse *en* cosas graves | to be absorbed in important things |
| engreirse *con* la fortuna | to become vain with fortune |
| enlazar (alguna cosa) *con* otra | to tie one thing close to another |
| enredarse (una cosa) *con, en* otra | to interweave one thing with another |
| ensayarse *á, para* alguna cosa | to try to do any thing |
| ensayarse *en* alguna cosa | to become expert in any thing |
| entender *de* alguna cosa | to understand any thing |
| entender *en* sus negocios | to understand one's business |
| enterarse *de* alguna cosa | to be well informed of any thing |
| enterarse *en* algun negocio | to be well acquainted with any business |

| | |
|---|---|
| entrar *en* alguna parte | to enter into any part |
| entregar (algo) *á* alguno | to deliver something to some one |
| entremeterse *en* cosas de otro | to meddle with another's affairs |
| enviar (algo) *á* alguno | to send something to some one |
| equivocarse (una cosa) *con* otra | to mistake one thing for another |
| equivocarse *en* algo | to be mistaken in any thing |
| escaparse *de* la prision | to escape from prison |
| escaparse *por* la ventana | to escape through the window |
| escarmentar *de*, *con* alguna cosa | to take warning at any thing |
| escarmentar *en* cabeza agena | to take warning at another's expense |
| esconderse *en* alguno parte | to hide oneself in any place |
| esconderse *de* alguno | to hide from any one |
| escaso *de* medios | limited in means |
| escribir (cartas) *á* alguno | to write letters to any one |
| esculpir *en* bronce | to engrave on brass |
| esmerarse *en* alguna cosa | to exert oneself in any thing |
| espantarse *de* algo | to be terrified at any thing |
| estampar *en* papel | to print on paper |
| estar *á* la órden de otro | to be under another's direction |
| estar *de* viage | to be on a journey |
| estar *en* alguna parte | to be in some place |
| estar *en* ánimo de | to have a mind to |
| estar *en* lo que se hace | to know what is doing |
| estar *para* salir | to be ready to go out |
| estar *por* alguno | to be in favour of any one |
| estar (alguna cosa) *por* suceder | something to be near happening |
| estrecharse *con* alguno | to become intimate with any one |
| estrecharse *en* los gastos | to restrain oneself in one's expenses |
| estrellarse *con* alguno | to fall out with any one |
| estrellarse *en*, *contra* alguna cosa | to dash oneself against any thing |
| estribar *en* alguna cosa | to be supported in any thing |
| esceder (una cosa) *á* otra | one thing to excel another |
| esceder (una cantidad) *en* mil reales | a sum to exceed one thousand rials |
| esceptuar (á alguno) *de* alguna cosa | to except any one from any thing |
| escluir (á alguno) *de* alguna parte ó cosa | to exclude any one from any place or thing |
| escusarse *con* alguno | to apologize to any one |
| escusarse *de* hacer alguna cosa | to excuse oneself from doing any thing |
| exhortar (á alguno) *á* tal cosa | to exhort any one to such a thing |
| eximir (á alguno) *de* alguna cosa | to exempt any one from any thing |
| exonerar (á alguno) *de* su empleo | to dismiss any one from his place |
| espeler (á alguno) *de* alguna parte | to expel any one from any place |
| esperto *en* las artes | skilled in the arts |
| estraer (una cosa) *de* otra | to extract one thing from another |
| estraviarse *de* la carrera | to deviate from one s purpose |

## F.

| | |
|---|---|
| fácil *de* digerir | easy to digest |
| faltar *á* la palabra | to fail in one's promise |
| faltar *de* alguna parte | to be missing |

| | |
|---|---|
| falto *de* juicio | wanting sense |
| fastidiarse *de* manjares | to be disgusted with victuals |
| fatigarse *de, en, por* alguna cosa | to long for something |
| favorable *á, para* alguno | favourable to some one |
| favorecerse *de* alguno | to avail oneself of any one |
| fiarse *de, en* alguno | to confide in any one |
| fiar (algo) *á* alguno | to trust any thing to any one |
| fiel *á, con* sus amigos | faithful to one's friends |
| fijar (algo) *en* la pared | to fix any thing in the wall |
| flexible *á* la razon | pliant to reason |
| fluctuar *en, entre* dudas | to fluctuate in doubt |
| fortificarse *en* alguna parte | to strengthen oneself in any place |
| franquearse *á, con* alguno | to open oneself to any one |
| frisar(una persona ó cosa) *con* otra | to be of the same genius with another |
| fuera *de* casa | out of the house |
| fuerte *de* condicion | of a high temper |
| fundarse *en* razon | to be founded in reason |

## G.

| | |
|---|---|
| girar (una letra) *á* cargo de otro | to value upon another |
| girar *de* una parte á otra | to reel from one side to another |
| girar *por* tal parte | to reel on such a side |
| girar *sobre* una casa de comercio | to draw upon a commercial house |
| gloriarse *de* alguna cosa | to boast of any thing |
| gordo *de* talle | fat or lusty |
| gozar *de* alguna cosa | to relish any thing |
| graduar (una cosa) *de, por* buena | to pronounce any thing as good |
| grangear (la voluntad) *á,de* alguno | to gain the affections of any one |
| guardarse *de* alguno, *de* alguna cosa | to guard oneself from any one, from any thing |
| guarecerse *de* alguna persona ó cosa | to take shelter from any person or thing |
| guarecerse *en* alguna parte | to take shelter in any place |
| guarnecer (una cosa) *con, de* otra | to garnish one thing with another |
| guiado *de* alguno | guided by any one |
| guiarse *por* alguno | to guide oneself by any one |
| guindarse *por* la pared | to descend by the wall |
| gustar *de* alguna cosa | to like any thing |

## H.

| | |
|---|---|
| hábil *en* papeles | skilful in documents |
| hábil *para* el empleo | qualified for the employment |
| habilitar (á uno) *en, para* alguna cosa | to enable any body to do any thing |
| habitar *con* alguno | to dwell with any one |
| habitar *en* tal parte | to dwell in such a place |
| habituarse *á, en* alguna cosa | to accustom oneself to something |
| hablar *con, por* alguno | to speak with, or for any one |
| hablar *de, en, sobre* alguna cosa | to speak of any thing |
| hablar *en* griego | to talk gibberish or Greek |
| hacer *á* todo | to be ready at any thing |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| inaccessible *á* los pretendientes | inaccessible to pretenders |
| inapeable *de* su opinion | obstinate in one's opinion |
| incansable *en* el trabajo | unwearied with work |
| incapaz *de* remedio | irremediable |
| incesante *en* sus tareas | indefatigable in one's labours |
| incidir *en* culpa | to fall again into a fault |
| incitar (á alguno) *á* su defensa | to incite any one to one's defence |
| incitar (á alguno) *contra* otro | to incite any one against another |
| inclinar (*á* alguno) *á* la virtud | to incline any one to virtue |
| incluir *en* el número | to include in the number |
| incompatible *con* el mando | incompatible with the command |
| incomprehensible *á* los hombres | incomprehensible to men |
| inconsecuente *en* alguna cosa | to be inconsequent |
| inconstante *en* su proceder | inconstant in one's proceedings |
| incorporar (una cosa) *á, con, en* otra | to incorporate one thing with another |
| increible *á, para* muchos | incredible to many |
| incumbir (una cosa) *á* alguno | any thing to be incumbent on any one |
| incurrir *en* delitos | to incur crimes |
| indeciso *en* resolver | undecided in resolving |
| indignarse *con, contra* alguno | to be angry with any one |
| indisponer (á uno) *con* otro | to indispose one with another |
| inducir (á alguno) *á* pecar | to induce one to sin |
| inductivo *de* error | leading to error |
| indultar (á alguno) *de* la pena | to pardon any one the punishment |
| infatigable *en* el trabajo | indefatigable in labour |
| infecto *de* heregías | infected with heresies |
| inferior *á* otro | inferior to another |
| inferior *en* alguna cosa | inferior in anything |
| inferir (una cosa) *de, por* otra | to infer one thing from another |
| inficionado *de* peste | infected with the plague |
| infiel *á* su amigo | unfaithful to one's friend |
| inflexible *á* la razon | inflexible to reason |
| inflexible *en* su dictámen | inflexible in one's opinion |
| influir *en* alguna cosa | to have an influence over anything |
| informar (*á* alguno) *de, sobre* alguna cosa | to inform any one of anything |
| infundir (*ánimo*) *á, en* alguno | to encourage any one |
| ingrato *á* los beneficios | ungrateful for favours |
| ingrato *con* los amigos | ungrateful to friends |
| inhábil *para* el empleo | unfit for the employment |
| inhabilitar (*á* alguno) *para* alguna cosa | to disable any one for anything |
| inhibir (al juez) *de, en* el conocimiento | to inhibit any judge from taking further cognizance |
| insensible *á* las injurias | insensible to injuries |
| inseparable *de* la virtud | inseparable from virtue |
| insertar (una cosa) *en* otra | to ingraft one thing on another |
| insinuar (una cosa) *á* alguno | to insinuate anything to any one |
| insinuarse *con* los poderosos | to insinuate oneself into the favour of the great |

| | |
|---|---|
| insípido *al* gusto | insipid to the taste |
| insistir *en, sobre* alguna cosa | to insist on anything |
| inspirar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to inspire anything to another |
| instruir (a alguno) *de, en, sobre* alguna cosa | to instruct any one in anything |
| interceder *con* alguno por otro | to intercede with any one for another |
| interceder *por* otro, con alguno | to intercede for another with any one |
| interesarse *con* alguno, por otro | to interest oneself with any one for another |
| interesarse *en* alguna cosa | to interest oneself in anything |
| internarse *con* alguno | to creep into another's favours |
| internarse *en* alguna cosa ó lugar | to look into anything |
| interpolar (unas cosas) *con* otras | to mingle one thing with another |
| interponer (su autoridad) *con* alguno | to interpose one's authority with any one |
| intervenir *en* las cosas | to intervene in things |
| intervenir *por* alguno | to intervene for any one |
| introducirse *con* los que mandan | to introduce oneself to the commanders |
| introducirse *en, por* alguna parte | to intrude oneself into any place |
| invadido *de, por* los contrarios | invaded by the enemies |
| invernar *en* tal parte | to pass the winter in such a place |
| invertir (el caudal) *en* otro uso | to invest money into another use |
| ingerir (un àrbol) *en* otro | to ingraft one tree on another |
| ir de (Madrid) *á, hácia* Cadiz | to go from Madrid to Cadiz |
| ir *contra* alguno | to go against any body |
| ir *por* el camino | to go in the way |
| ir *por* pan | to go for bread |
| ir *tras* alguno | to go after any one |

## J.

| | |
|---|---|
| jactarse *de* alguna cosa | to boast of anything |
| jugar *á* tal juego | to play at such a game |
| jugar (unos) *con* otros | to play one with another |
| jugar (alguna cosa) *con* otra | to move one thing with another |
| juntar (una cosa) *á, con* otra | to join one thing to another |
| justificarse *de* algun cargo | to clear oneself from any charge |
| juzgar *de* alguna cosa | to judge of anything |

## L.

| | |
|---|---|
| ladear (una cosa) *á* tal parte | to turn anything on such a side |
| ladearse (alguno) *á* otro partido | to become a turncoat |
| lamentarse *de* la desgracia | to lament the misfortune |
| lanzar (algo) *á, contra* alguno | to throw something at any one |
| largo *de* cuerpo | tall in stature |
| largo *de* manos | frui'ful, liberal |
| lastimarse *con, en* una piedra | to hurt oneself against a stone |
| lastimarse *de* alguno | to take pity on any one |

| | |
|---|---|
| leer (los pensamientos) *á* alguno | to read the thoughts of any one |
| lejos *de* la tierra | far from land |
| levantar (las manos) *al* cielo | to raise the hands to heaven |
| levantar (alguna cosa) *del* suelo | to raise any thing up from the ground |
| levantar (alguna cosa) *en* alto | to raise any thing on high |
| libertar (á alguno) *de* peligro | to deliver any one from danger |
| librar (á alguno) *de* riesgos | to free any one from risk |
| lidiar *con* alguno | to dispute with any one |
| ligar (una cosa) *con* otra | to tie one thing with another |
| ligero *de* pies | lightfooted |
| limitar (las facultades) *á* alguno | to limit any one's powers |
| limitado *de* talentos | of slender talents |
| lindar (una posesion) *con* otra | a possession to be adjoining to another |
| llevar (algo) *á* alguna parte | to carry something to any place |
| llevarse *de* alguna pasion | to be carried away by some passion |
| luchar *con* alguno | to wrestle with any one |
| ludir (una cosa) *con* otra | to rub one thing against another |

## M.

| | |
|---|---|
| malquistarse *con* alguno | to make oneself hated by any one |
| manar (agua) *de* una fuente | water springing from a fountain |
| manco *de* una mano | maimed of one hand |
| mancomunarse *con* otros | to unite oneself with others in the execution of anything |
| mandar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to send anything to any one |
| manifestar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to discover anything to any one |
| mantener (conversacion) *á* alguno | to maintain conversation with one |
| mantenerse *de* yerbas | to live upon herbs |
| mantenerse *en* paz | to live in peace |
| maquinar *contra* alguno | to plot against any one |
| maquinar *en*, *sobre* alguna cosa | to think hard about any thing |
| maravillarse *de* alguna cosa | to wonder at any thing |
| mas *de* cien ducados | more than a hundred ducats |
| matarse *á* trabajar | to kill oneself with labour |
| matarse *por* conseguir alguna cosa | to tire oneself to death for anything |
| matizar *con*, *de* colores | to shade with colours |
| mediano *de* cuerpo | of a middling stature |
| mediar *con*, *por* alguno | to intercede for any one |
| mediar *entre* los contrarios | to mediate between enemies |
| medirse *con* sus fuerzas | to act according to one's abilities |
| medirse *en* las palabras | to weigh one's words |
| medrar *en* la hacienda | to increase in riches |
| mejorar *de* empleo | to better one's employment |
| mejorar (á alguno) *en* tercio y quinto | to meliorate any one's fortune in a third and fifth part |
| menor *de* edad | under age |
| menos *de* cien ducados | less than a thousand ducats |
| merecer *á*, *de*, *con* alguno | to merit from any one |
| mesurarse *en* las acciones | to be cautious in one's actions |
| meter (dinero) *en* el cofre | to put money into the chest |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| nombrar (á alguno) *para* el empleo | to appoint any one to the employment |
| notar (á alguno) *de* hablador | to note any one as a talker |
| notificar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to notify any thing to any one |

## O.

| | |
|---|---|
| obligar (á alguno) *á* alguna cosa | to oblige any one to anything |
| obstar (una cosa) *á* otra | one thing to hinder another |
| obstinarse *en* alguna cosa | to be obstinate in anything |
| obtener (alguna gracia) *de* alguno | to obtain a favour from any one |
| occultar (alguna cosa) *á, de* alguno | to conceal any thing from any one |
| ocuparse *en* trabajar | to be occupied with work |
| ofenderse *con, de* alguna cosa | to be offended at anything |
| ofrecer (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to offer any thing to any one |
| ofrecerse *á* los peligros | to offer oneself to dangers |
| oler (una cosa) *á* otra | one thing to have a smell of another |
| olvidarse *de* lo pasado | to forget the past |
| opinar *en, sobre* alguna cosa | to hold an opinion on anything |
| oprimir (á alguno) *con* el poder | to oppress another by power |
| optar *á* los empleos | to be a candidate |
| ordenarse *de* sacerdote | to be ordained as a priest |
| orillar *á* alguna parte | to draw to any side |

## P.

| | |
|---|---|
| pactar (alguna cosa) *con* otra | to make a bargain |
| pagar *con* palabras | to pay with words |
| pagar *en* dinero | to pay in cash |
| pagarse *de* buenas razones | to be satisfied with good reasons |
| paladearse *con* alguna cosa | to please the palate with anything |
| paliar (alguna cosa) *con* otra | to palliate one thing with another |
| pálido *de* semblante | pale-faced |
| palmear *á* alguno | to cheer any one with the hands |
| parar *á* la puerta | to stop at the door |
| parar *en* casa | to stay at home |
| pararse *á* descansar | to stop to rest oneself |
| pararse *con* alguno | to stop with any one |
| pararse *en* alguna cosa | to stop at anything |
| parco *en* la comida | sparing in eating |
| parecer *en* alguna parte | to appear anywhere |
| parecerse *á* otro | to resemble another |
| participar (algo) *á* alguno | to participate anything to any one |
| participar *de* alguna cosa | to partake of any thing |
| particularizarse *con* alguno | to be singular with any one |
| particularizarse *en* alguna cosa | to signalize oneself in any thing |
| partir *á* Italia | to set off to Italy |
| partir (algo) *con* otro | to share out any thing with another |
| partir *en* pedazos | to break into pieces |
| partir *entre* amigos | to share between friends |

| | |
|---|---|
| partir *por* mitad | to divide in halves |
| partir *por* entero | to divide by tens |
| partirse *de* España | to set off from Spain |
| pasar *á* Madrid | to go to Madrid |
| pasar *de* Sevilla | to go beyond Seville |
| pasar *entre* montes | to pass between mountains |
| pasar *por* el camino | to pass by the road |
| pasar *por* entre árboles | to pass between trees |
| pasar *por* cobarde | to pass for a coward |
| pasarse (alguna cosa) *de* la memoria | to forget any thing |
| pasarse (la fruta) *de* madura | fruit to begin to decay |
| pasarse (alguno) *de* letras | to be very learned |
| pasearse *con* otro | to take a walk with another |
| pasearse *por* el campo | to walk in the country |
| pecar *contra* la ley | to transgress the law |
| pecar *de* ignorante | to sin through ignorance |
| pecar *en* alguna cosa | to be faulty in any thing |
| pecar *por* demasía | to sin through excess |
| pedir (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to ask any thing of any one |
| pedir *con* justicia | to ask with justice |
| pedir *contra* alguno | to bring an action against any one |
| pedir *de* justicia | to claim in law |
| pedir *en* justicia | to sue by law |
| pedir *por* Dios | to beg for God |
| pedir *por* alguno | to ask for any one |
| pegar (una cosa) *á* otra | to apply one thing to another |
| pegar (una cosa) *con* otra | to join one thing with another |
| pegar *contra, en* la pared | to fasten against the wall |
| pelarse *por* alguna cosa | to be anxious for any thing |
| peligrar *en* alguna cosa | to endanger in any thing |
| pelotearse *con* alguno | to scuffle with any one |
| penar *en* la otra vida | to be punished in the other life |
| penar *por* alguna persona ó cosa | to suffer for any person or thing |
| pender *de* alguna cosa | to depend upon any thing |
| penetrar *hasta* las entrañas | to penetrate to the entrails |
| penetrado *de* dolor | penetrated with grief |
| pensar *en, sobre* alguna cosa | to think upon anything |
| perder (algo) *de* vista | to lose sight of any thing |
| perderse (alguno) *de* vista | to excel in an eminent degree |
| perderse *en* el camino | to lose one's way |
| perecer *de* hambre | to perish with hunger |
| perecerse *de* risa | to die with laughing |
| perecerse *por* alguna cosa | to die for anything |
| peregrinar *por* el mundo | to wander through the world |
| perfumar *con* incienso | to perfume with incense |
| permanecer *en* alguna parte | to remain in any place |
| permitir (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to permit any thing to any one |
| permutar (una cosa) *con, por* otra | to exchange one thing for another |
| perseguido *de* enemigos | pursued by enemies |
| perseverar *en* algun intento | to persevere in any design |
| persuadir (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to persuade any one of anything |
| persuadirse *á* alguna cosa | to be persuaded of anything |

| | |
|---|---|
| persuadirse *de, por* las razones de otro | to be persuaded by another's reasons |
| pertenecer (una cosa) *á* alguno | any thing to belong to any one |
| pertrecharse *de* lo necesario | to be furnished with necessaries |
| pesarle (á alguno) *de* lo que ha hecho | any one to repent of what he has done |
| pesado *en* la conversacion | dull in conversation |
| pescar *con* red | to fish with a net |
| piar *por* alguna cosa | to long for anything |
| picar *de, en* todo | to excel in every thing |
| picarse *de* alguna cosa | to pique oneself upon anything |
| pintiparado *á* alguno | like to any one exactly |
| plagarse *de* granos | to be plagued with pimples |
| plantar (á alguno) *en* alguna parte | to set any one in any place |
| plantarse *en* Cadiz | to be settled in Cadiz |
| poblar *de* árboles | to fill with trees |
| poblar *en* buen parage | to settle in a good situation |
| poblarse *de* gente | to be peopled |
| ponderar (una cosa) *de* grande | to exaggerate anything as great |
| poner (á uno) *á* oficio | to put any one in business |
| poner (alguna cosa) *en* alguna parte | to put anything some where |
| poner (á alguno) *por* corregidor | to appoint any one corregidor |
| ponerse *á* escribir | to set oneself to writing |
| porfiar *con* alguno | to be positive with any one |
| portarse *con* decencia | to conduct oneself with decency |
| posar *en* alguna parte | to lodge in any place |
| poseído *de* temor | possessed by fear |
| postrado *de* la enfermedad | prostrated by sickness |
| postrarse *á* los pies de alguno | to prostrate oneself at another's feet |
| postrarse *en* cama | to be confined to one's bed |
| postrarse *en* tierra | to kneel down on the ground |
| precedido *de* otro | preceded by another |
| preciarse *de* valiente | to pique ones self upon courage |
| precipitarse *de, por* alguna parte | to be precipitated from any place |
| preferido *á* otro | preferred to another |
| preferido *de* alguno | preferred by any one |
| preguntar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to ask any one any thing |
| prendarse *de* alguno | to be taken with any one |
| prender (las plantas) *en* la tierra | plants to take root in the earth |
| preocuparse *de* alguna cosa | to be prepossessed with anything |
| prepararse *á, para* alguna cosa | to prepare oneself for anything |
| preponderar (una cosa) *á* otra | to preponderate one thing over another |
| prescindir *de* alguna cosa | to cut off from any thing |
| presentar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to present anything to any one |
| presentar (á uno) *para* una prebenda | to present any one for a prebend |
| preservar (á alguno) *de* daño | to preserve any one from injury |
| presidir *á* otros | to preside over others |
| presidir *en* un tribunal | to preside in a tribunal |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

## Q.

| | |
|---|---|
| cuadrar *con* el encargo | to fit for the employment |
| cuadrar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to fit anything to any one |
| cual *de* los dos ? | which of the two ? |
| quebrantar (los huesos) *á* alguno | to break any one's bones |
| quebrar (el corazon) *á* alguno | to break any one's heart |
| quedar *de* asiento | to remain or reside in a place |
| quedar *de* pies | to remain standing |
| quedar *en* casa | to tarry at home |
| quedar (camino) *por* andar | to have to proceed farther |
| quedar *por* alguno | to be bail for any one |
| quedar *por* cobarde | to be reputed a coward |
| quedar (una cosa) *por* mia | any thing falling to my share |
| quedarse *en* el sermon | to stop short in a discourse |
| quejarse *á* alguno | to complain to any one |
| quejarse *de* alguno | to complain of any one |
| querelarse *á, ante* el juez | to lay one's complaint before the judge |
| querellarse *de* su vecino | to complain of one's neighbour |
| quemar *con* malas razones | to inflame one with invective |
| quemarse *de* alguna palabra | to be offended with any word |
| quemarse *por* alguna cosa | to heat oneself for anything |
| querido *de* sus amigos | beloved by one's friends |
| quien *de* ellos? | which of them ? |
| quitar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to take anything from any one |
| quitar (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte | to take anything from any place |
| quitarse *de* quimeras | to free oneself from whims |

## R.

| | |
|---|---|
| rabiar *de* hambre | to be very hungry |
| rabiar *por* comer | to long to eat |
| radicarse *en* la virtud | to establish oneself in virtue |
| raer *de* alguna cosa | to scrape from anything |
| rallar (las tripas) *á* cualquiera | to importune any one |
| rayar *con* la virtud | to excel in virtue |
| razonar *con* alguno | to converse with any one |
| rebalsarse (el agua) *en* alguna parte | water to stagnate in any place |
| rebatir (una cantidad) *de* otra | to deduct a sum |
| rebajar (una cantidad) *de* otra | to abate one sum from another |
| recaer *en* la enfermedad | to relapse into sickness |
| recalcarse *en* lo dicho | to be firm in what has been said |
| recatarse *de* alguno | to be cautious of any one |
| recavar (alguna cosa) *de, con* alguno | to obtain anything from any one |
| recetar (medicinas) *á, para* alguno | to prescribe medicines for any one |
| recetar *contra* alguno | to make a charge against any one |
| recibir (alguna cosa) *de* alguno | to receive any thing from any one |
| recibir *á* cuenta | to receive on account |
| recibir (á alguno) *en* casa | to receive any oùe at home |

| | |
|---|---|
| recibirse *de* abogado | to be admitted as a counsellor |
| recio *de* cuerpo | of a strong constitution |
| reclinarse *en*, *sobre* alguna cosa | to lean upon any thing |
| recluir (á alguno) *en* alguna parte | to shut any one up in any place |
| recobrarse *de* la enfermedad | to recover oneself from sickness |
| recogerse *á* casa | to retire home |
| recomendar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to recommend anything to any one |
| recompensar (agravios) *con* beneficios | to recompense wrongs with benefits |
| reconcentrarse (el odio) *en* el corazon | to concentrate hatred in the heart |
| reconciliar (á uno) *con* otro | to reconcile one with another |
| reconvenir (á alguno) *con*, *de*, *sobre* alguna cosa | to retort on any one with anything |
| recostarse *en*, *sobre* la silla | to recline on a seat |
| recudir (á alguno) *con* el sueldo | to pay any one his wages |
| redondearse *de* deudas | to pay off one's debts |
| reducir (alguna cosa) *á* la mitad | to reduce anything to the half |
| redundar *en* beneficio | to conduce to the benefit |
| referirse *á* alguna cosa | to refer oneself to any thing |
| refocilarse *con* alguna cosa | to be refreshed with any thing |
| refugiarse *á*, *en* sagrado | to take refuge in some sacred place |
| reglarse *á* lo justo | to conform to what is right |
| regodearse *en*, *con* alguna cosa | to delight oneself in anything |
| reirse *á* carcajadas | to laugh heartily |
| reirse *de* alguno | to make a jest of any one |
| remirarse *en* alguna cosa | to examine oneself in any thing |
| reemplazar (á alguno) *en* su empleo | to take the place of any one in his employment |
| rendirse *á* la razon | to yield to reason |
| renegar *de* alguna cosa | to apostatize from anything |
| repartir (alguna cosa) *á*, *entre* algunos | to share any thing among several |
| representarse (alguna cosa) *á* la imaginacion | to represent any thing to one's imagination |
| resbalarse *de* las manos | to slip away from the hands |
| resentirse *de* alguna cosa | to resent any thing |
| residir *de* asiento en alguna parte | to be settled in any place |
| residir *en* la corte | to reside at court |
| resolverse *á* alguna cosa | to resolve upon any thing |
| responder *á* la pregunta | to answer the question |
| restar (una cantidad) *de* otra | to remain one sum from another |
| restituirse *á* su casa | to return to one's house |
| resultar (una casa) *de* otra | one thing to result from another |
| retirarse *á* la soledad | to retire into solitude |
| retirarse *del* mundo | to retire from the world |
| retraerse *á* alguna parte | to take refuge any where |
| retraerse *de* alguna cosa | to escape from anything |
| retroceder *á*, *hácia* tal parte | to recede towards such a place |
| reventar *de* risa | to burst with laughter |
| reventar *por* hablar | to burst with a desire of speaking |
| revestirse *de* autoridad | to be invested with authority |
| revolcarse *en* los vicios | to wallow in vice |

| | |
|---|---|
| revolver *contra*, *hácia*, *sobre* el enemigo | to return to the enemy |
| robar (dinero) *á* alguno | to rob any one of money |
| rodar (el carro) *por* tierra | to overset a cart |
| rodear (á alguno) *por* todas partes | to encompass any one on all sides |
| rodear (una plaza) *con*,*de* murallas | to surround a place with walls |
| rogar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to beg any thing of any one |
| romper *con* alguno | to break off with any one |
| romper *por* alguna parte | to break in any place |
| rozarse (una cosa) *con* otra | to rub one thing with another |
| rozarse *en* las palabras | to stammer in one's speech |

## S.

| | |
|---|---|
| saber *á* vino | to taste like wine |
| saber *de* trabajos | to be acquainted with trouble |
| sacar (una cosa) *á* la plaza | to take any thing to the market |
| sacar *de* alguna parte | to take any thing from any place |
| sacar *en* limpio | to clear up all doubts, to copy fair |
| sacrificar (alguna cosa) *á* Dios | to sacrifice any thing to God |
| sacrificarse *por* alguno | to sacrifice oneself for any one |
| salir *á* alguna cosa | to co-operate in anything |
| salir *con* la pretension | to obtain one's aim |
| salir *contra* alguno | to go out against any one |
| salir *de* alguna parte | to go out from any place |
| salir *por* fiador | to appear as security |
| saltar (una cosa) *á* la imaginacion | any thing to strike the imagination |
| saltar *de* el suelo | to leap from the ground |
| saltar *de* gozo | to leap with joy |
| saltar *en* tierra | to leap on the ground, on shore |
| salvar (à alguno) *del* peligro | to save any one from danger |
| sanar *de* la enfermedad | to recover from sickness |
| satisfacer *por* las culpas | to atone for one's faults |
| satisfacerse *de* la duda | to be satisfied for the doubt |
| segregar(á alguno) *de* alguna parte | to separate any one from any place |
| segregar (una cosa) *de* otra | to separate one thing from another |
| seguirse (una cosa) *de* otra | one thing to follow from another |
| semejar, ó semejarse (una cosa) *á* otra | to liken one thing to another, to resemble |
| sentarse *en* la mesa | to sit down to table |
| sentarse *á* la silla | to sit down in the chair |
| sentenciar (á uno) *á* destierro | to condemn one to exile |
| sentirse *de* algo | to be sensible of anything |
| separar (una cosa) *de* otra | to separate one thing from another |
| ser (una cosa) *á* gusto de todos | any thing to be to the taste of all |
| ser (una cosa) *de*, *para* algunos | any thing to be to or for some one |
| servir *de* mayordomo | to serve as a steward |
| servir *en* palacio | to be a servant in a palace |
| servirse *de* alguno | to make use of any one |
| sincerarse *de* alguna cosa | to clear one's self from something |
| sisar *de* la compra | to lessen the purchase |
| sitiado *de* enemigos | besieged by enemies |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| surtir *de* víveres | to supply with victuals |
| suspenso *de* oficio | debarred the exercise of one's employment |
| suspirar *por* el mando | to aspire after command |
| sustentarse *con* yerbas | to feed upon herbs |
| sustentarse *de* esperanzas | to sustain oneself with hopes |

## T.

| | |
|---|---|
| tachar (á alguno) *de* ligero | to accuse any one of levity |
| temblar *de* frio | to tremble with cold |
| temido *de* muchos | feared by many |
| temeroso *de* la muerte | fearful of death |
| temible *á* los contrarios | dreadful to his enemies |
| templarse *en* comer | to be temperate in eating |
| tener (á uno) *por* otro | to take one for another |
| tenerse *en* pie | to keep oneself on foot |
| teñir *de* azul | to dye in blue |
| tirar *á, hácia* tal parte | to draw on such a side |
| tirar *por* tal parte | to draw towards such a side |
| tiritar *de* frio | to shiver with cold |
| titubear *en* alguna cosa | to waver in any thing |
| tocar (la herencia) *á* alguno | the inheritance to fall to any one |
| tocar *en* alguna parte | to touch one any where |
| tocado *de* enfermedad | touched with disease |
| tomar *con, en* las manos | to take with, or in the hands |
| tomar (una cosa) *de* tal modo | to take anything in such a manner |
| torcido *de* cuerpo | deformed in body |
| tornar *á* alguna parte | to turn to such a side |
| tornar *de* alguna parte | to turn from such a side |
| trabajar *en* alguna cosa | to work in any thing |
| trabajar *por* alguna cosa | to contend for anything |
| trabajar *por* otro | to work for another |
| trabar *de* alguno | to seize any one |
| trabar (una cosa) *con* otra | to join one thing with another |
| trabar *en* alguna cosa | to fall on any thing |
| trabarse *de* palabras | to quarrel with any one |
| trabucarse *en* las palabras | to mistake one's words |
| traer (alguna cosa) *á* alguna parte | to draw anything to any place |
| traer (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte | to draw anything from any place |
| traficar *en* drogas | to deal in drugs |
| transferir (alguna cosa) *á* otro tiempo | to transfer anything to another time |
| transferirse *á* tal parte | to transport oneself to such a place |
| transfigurarse *en* otra cosa | to transform oneself into another thing |
| transformar (una cosa) *en* otra | to transform one thing into another |
| transitar *por* alguna parte | to pass by any place |
| transpirar *por* todas partes | to transpire on all sides |
| transportar (alguna cosa) *á* alguna parte | to transport anything to any place |
| transportar (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte | to transport anything from any place |

| | |
|---|---|
| traspasar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno | to transfer something to another |
| traspasado *de* dolor | transfixed with grief |
| trasplantar (de una parte) *á* otra | to transplant from one place to another |
| tratar *con* alguno | to treat with any one |
| tratar *de* alguna cosa | to treat of anything |
| tratar *en* lanas | to deal in wool |
| travesar *con* alguno | to behave improperly towards any one |
| triunfar *de* los enemigos | to triumph over the enemy |
| trocar (una cosa) *por* otra | to change one thing for another |
| tropezar *en* alguna cosa | to stumble on any thing |

## U.

| | |
|---|---|
| último *de* todos | the last of all |
| uncir (los bueyes) *al* carro | to yoke oxen to the cart |
| uniformar (una cosa) *con* otra | to make one thing uniform with another |
| unir (una cosa) *á, con* otra | to unite one thing with another |
| unirse *en* comunidad | to unite in a community |
| unirse *entre* sí | to be united together |
| uno *de, entre* muchos | one among many |
| útil *á* la patria | useful to the country |
| útil *para* tal cosa | useful for such a thing |
| utilizarse *en, con* alguna cosa | to make advantage of anything |

## V.

| | |
|---|---|
| vacar *al* estudio | to attend to study |
| vaciarse *de* alguna cosa | to be emptied from anything |
| vaciarse *por* la boca | to tell what ought to be kept secret |
| vacilar *en* la eleccion | to hesitate in one's choice |
| vacilar *entre* la esperanza y el temor | to vacillate between hope and fear |
| vacío *de* entendimiento | addle-headed |
| vagar *por* el mundo | to wander through the world |
| valérse *de* alguno, *de* alguna cosa | to avail oneself of any one, or any thing |
| valuar (una cosa) *en* tal precio | to value anything at such a price |
| vanagloriarse *de* alguna cosa | to be puffed up with pride for any thing |
| vecino *al* trono | near the throne |
| vecino *de* Antonio | near Anthony |
| velar *á* los muertos | to watch the dead |
| velar *sobre* alguna cosa | to watch over anything |
| vencerse *á* alguna cosa | to conquer oneself in anything |
| vencido *de* los contrarios | conquered by the enemy |
| venderse *á* alguno | to sell oneself to any one |
| vengarse *de* otro | to revenge oneself on another |
| venir *á, de por* alguna parte | to come to, from, or by any place |
| venir *con* alguno | to come with another |
| verse *con* alguno | to meet any one |
| verse *en* altura | to be in such a latitude, or high station |

| | |
|---|---|
| vestir *á* la moda | to dress in fashion |
| vestirse *de* paño | to be dressed in cloth |
| vigilar *sobre* sus súbditos | to watch over one's subjects |
| violentarse *á, en* alguna cosa | to be violent in anything |
| visible *á, para* todos | visible to all |
| vivir *á* su gusto | to live to one's taste |
| vivir *con* alguno | to live with any one |
| vivir *de* limosna | to live by alms |
| vivir *por* milagro | to live by a miracle |
| vivir *sobre* la haz de la tierra | to live without care |
| volar *al* cielo | to fly to Heaven |
| volar *por* el aire | to fly in the air |
| volver *á, de, hácia, por* tal parte | to return to, from, towards, by such a place |
| volver *por* la verdad | to defend the truth |
| votar *en* el pleito | to vote in the trial |
| votar *por* alguno | to vote for any one |

## Z.

| | |
|---|---|
| zabullirse ó zambullirse *en* el agua | to plunge into the water |
| zafarse *de* alguna persona ó cosa | to avoid any one or any thing |
| zambucarse *en* alguna parte | to hide oneself in any place |
| zampuzarse *en* agua | to dive into water |
| zapatearse *con* alguno | to make a noise with any one |
| zozobrar *en* la tormenta | to be sinking in the storm |

---

# CHAPTER IX.

## OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions serve to join phrases, or parts of phrases together. They are indeclinable like the prepositions and adverbs. They are distinguished into *copulative, disjunctive, restrictive, adversative, conditional, causative* and *comparative.*

The *copulative* conjunctions serve to bring together several words or several members of a phrase under the same affirmation or negation.

Those denoting affirmation are,

1st. *Y, é,* and. Ex. *El valor y el honor son las dos principales dotes que caracterizan al héroe,* valour and honour are the two principal qualities that characterise a hero. *El señor B... es un hombre cruel é injusto,* Mr. B. is a cruel and unjust man.

2d. *Tambien,* also; Ex. *Ya que vm. lo quiere, lo quiero tambien,* since you wish it, I also wish it.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

thing, or the reason for which it has been done, as *porque*, because; *pues*, *pues que*, since. Ex. *Debe el hombre evitar la ociosidad, porque es la madre de todos los vicios.* man must shun idleness, because it is the mother of all vices. *Leeré este libro, pues vm. me dice que es bueno,* I shall read this book, since you tell me that it is good.

The *comparative* conjunctions serve to denote a relation or parity between two objects, or two propositions, such as, *como*, as; *usi como*, just as; Ex. *La belleza es como la flor que se marchita el mismo diu que la vió nacer*, beauty is as the flower that withers the same day that saw it bloom.

### OF THE CONJUNCTIONS THAT GOVERN THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

The conjunctions which govern in the subjunctive the verb that follows them, are, *para que*, in order that; *afin de que*, to the end that; *á no ser que*, *á menos que*, unless; *antes que*, before that; *caso que*, *en caso que*, in case that; *aunque*, though; *aun cuando*, although; *bien que*, though; *hasta que*, till, until; *dado que*, grant, or suppose that; *con tal que*, *como quiera que*, provided that; *por mas que*, however, whatever; *siempre que*, whenever; Ex. *Bien que*, or *aunque la ambicion sea un vicio, es no obstantè la base de muchísimas virtudes*, though ambition be a vice, it is nevertheless the basis of a great many virtues. *Por mas sabios que sean, no conocen la causa de este efecto*, however enlightened they be, they do not know the cause of this effect. *El maestro se afana, para que* or *afin de que adelanten sus discípulos*, the master exerts himself to the end that his scholars may improve.

N. B. As we frequently make use of the second future and of the second and third conditionals, see the rules 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, and 45, *page* 76 *and following*.

---

## CHAPTER X.

### OF INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS serve to express an emotion, or an affection of the mind, or to awake attention. *Ah! ay! he! O! Ola! ta! chito! ea! sus! tate!* The affections of the mind may be of grief, sadness, contempt, indignation, joy, or astonishment; to express them we may indifferently make use of the

following interjections, *ay ! ah ! O !* for, if we say,—*¡ay, que pena !* oh, what pain ! *¡ah, que desgracia !* oh, what misfortune ! *¡o, desdichado de mí !* alas, unhappy me ! we may also say,—*¡ay que gozo !* ha, what delight ! *¡ah, que alegría !* ha, what joy ! *¡o, felices de nosotros !* ha, how happy we are ! *O cielo !* oh heavens ! *Ha ! he ! Ola !* and *to !* serve to awaken attention. *He !* is also used to show that we have not understood what has been said. *Ola* is sometimes an interjection of admiration, and *to* is hardly ever used except to call a dog : it is an abbreviation of *toma*, take.—*Chito*, hush, serves to impose silence. *Ea, vamos*, and *sus*, come, come on, are used to animate and excite courage.—*Tate, guarda !* take care ! serves to prevent one's doing or saying something. *Viva !* huzza ! *Ola !* holla ! ho ho ! *Otra vez !* encore ! *vaya !* come ! *Quedo !* softly ! *Voto á !* zounds ! *étvme equi !* here I am ! *He aqui !* here is, here are !

## NAMES OF COUNTRIES, ISLANDS, CAPES, AND SEAS.

| Nouns. | | Adjectives. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Africa, | *A'frica.* | African, | *Africano.* |
| Algiers, | *Argel.* | Algerine, | *Argelino.* |
| America, | *América.* | American, | *Americano.* |
| Anseatic (cities), *(ciudades).* | *Anseáticas,* | Anseatic, | *Anseático.* |
| Antilles (The), | *Antillas (Las).* | | |
| Arabia, | *Arabia.* | Arabian, | *A'rabe.* |
| Andalusia, | *Andalucía.* | Andalusian, | *Andaluz.* |
| Asia, | *Asia.* | Asiatic, | *Asiático.* |
| Austria, | *Austria.* | Austrian, | *Austriaco.* |
| Asturias, | *Asturias.* | Asturian, | *Asturiano.* |
| The Azores, | *Las Azoras.* | | |
| The Atlantic, | *El Atlántico.* | | |
| The Baltic, | *El Báltico.* | | |
| Barbary, | *Berbería* (costa de). | Berberisk, | *Berberisco.* |
| Botany Bay, | *Bahía Botánica.* | | |
| Bavaria, | *Baviera.* | Bavarian, | *Bávaro.* |
| Biscay, | *Vizcaya.* | Biscayan, | *Vizcaíno.* |
| Bohemia, | *Bohemia.* | Bohemian, | *Bohemo.* |
| Brazil, | *Brasil.* | Brazilian, | *Brasileño.* |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Brittany, | *Bretaña.* | Briton, | *Breton.* |
| Burgundy, | *Borgoña.* | Burgundian, | *Borgoñes.* |
| British Channel (The), *Mancha (La).* | | | |
| Canary Islands, *Canarias (Islas.)* | | | |
| Cape of Good Hope, *Cabo de Buena Esperanza.* | | | |
| Cape Horn, *Cabo de Hornos.* | | | |
| Catalonia, | *Cataluña.* | Catalonian, | *Catalan.* |
| China, | *China.* | Chinese, | *Chino.* |
| Castile (Old and New), *Castilla (la vieja y nueva).* | | Castillian, | *Castellano.* |
| Cantabria, | | | *Cántabro.* |
| Chili, | *Chile.* | Chilian, | *Chileno.* |
| Colombia, | *Colombia.* | Colombian, | *Colombiano.* |
| Corsica, | *Corcega.* | Corsican, | *Corso.* |
| Dauphiny, | *Delfinado.* | Dauphin, | *Delfino.* |
| Denmark, | *Dinamarca.* | Dane, | *Dinamarques.* |
| Deux-Ponts, | *Dos Puentes.* | | |
| Egypt, | *Egipto.* | Egyptian, | *Egipcio.* |
| Estremadura. | | | *Estrameño.* |
| Europe, | *Europa.* | European, | *Européo.* |
| England, | *Inglaterra.* | English, | *Ingles.* |
| Fernandez massafuero, *Fernanadez mas á fuera.* | | | |
| Finland, | *Finlanda.* | Finlander, | *Finlandes.* |
| Finisterre (Cape), *Finistierra (Cabo.)* | | | |
| Flanders, | *Flandes.* | Flemish, | *Flamenco.* |
| France, | *Francia.* | French, | *Frances.* |
| Franche Comté, *Franco Condado.* | | | |
| Georgia, | *Jorgia.* | Georgian, | *Jorgiano.* |
| Galicia, | *Galicia.* | Galician, | *Gallego.* |
| Germany, | *Alemania.* | German, | *Aleman.* |
| Granada. | | | *Granadino.* |
| Greenland, | *Groenland.* | Greenlander, | *Groenlandes.* |
| Greece, | *Grecia.* | Greek, | *Griego.* |
| Holland, | *Holanda.* | Hollander or Dutch, | *Holandes.* |
| Hungary, | *Hungría.* | Hungarian, | *Húngaro.* |
| Iceland, | *Islanda.* | Icelandic, | *Islandes.* |
| Ireland, | *Irlanda.* | Irish, | *Irlandes.* |
| Indies (East and West), *Indias (Orientales y Occidentales.)* | | | |
| Ionian (Islands), *Iónicas (Islas.)* | | | |
| Italy, | *Italia.* | Italian, | *Italiano.* |
| Japan, | *Japon.* | Japanese, | *Japones.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Switzerland, | *Suiza.* | Swiss, | *Suizo.* |
| Sound (The,) | *Sunda (La.)* | | |
| Spain, | *España.* | Spanish, | *Español.* |
| Tartary, | *Tartaria.* | Tartar, | *Tártaro.* |
| Table Bay, | *Bahía de Tabla.* | | |
| Turkey, | *Turquía.* | Turk, | *Turco.* |
| United States, | *Estados Unidos.* | | |
| Valencia, | | Valencian, | *Valienciano,* |
| Venezuela, | *Venezuela.* | Venezuelian, | *Venezolano.* |
| Zealand, | *Celanda.* | Zealander, | *Celandes.* |

## NAMES OF CITIES, MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aix-la-Chapelle, | *Aquisgrana.* | Coblentz, | *Coblenza.* |
| Alicant, | *Alicante.* | Constantinople, | *Constantinopla.* |
| Alps (The,) | *Alpes (Los.)* | | |
| Antwerp, | *Amberes.* | Copenhagen, | *Copenhague.* |
| Antioch, | *Antioquia.* | Corunna, | *Coruña.* |
| Andes (The,) | *Andes (Los.)* | Chimborazo, | *Chimborazo.* |
| Amazon(The,) | *Amazonas (Las.)* | Dover, | *Duvre.* |
| | | Dresden, | *Dresde.* |
| Appenines (The,) | *Apeninos (Los.)* | Downs (The,) | *Dunas (Las.)* |
| | | Danube(The,) | *Danubio, (El.)* |
| Basle, | *Basiléa.* | Edinburgh, | *Edinburgo.* |
| Bayonne, | *Bayona.* | Florence, | *Florencia.* |
| Berne, | *Berna.* | Genoa, | *Génova.* |
| Bordeaux, | *Burdéos.* | Geneva, | *Ginebra,* |
| Bilboa, | *Bilbao.* | Gibraltar (Straits of,) | *Gibraltar (Estrecho de.)* |
| Boulogne, | *Boloña.* | | |
| Breslaw, | *Breslao.* | Hague (The,) | *Haya (La.)* |
| Bruges, | *Brujas.* | Hamburgh, | *Hamburgo.* |
| Brussels, | *Bruselas.* | Havana, | *Habana.* |
| Buenos Ayres, | *Buenos Aires.* | Leipzig, | *Lipsia.* |
| Cairo, | *Cairo (El.)* | Liege, | *Lieja.* |
| Calais, | *Cales.* | Leghorn, | *Liorna.* |
| Cape François, | *Guarico (el.)* | Lille, | *Lila.* |
| Cape Horn, | *Cabo de Hornos.* | London, | *Londres.* |
| Cherbourg, | *Cherburgo.* | Lyons, | *Leon (de Francia.)* |
| Cologne, | *Colonia.* | Lisbon, | *Lisboa.* |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Marseilles, | *Marsella.* | Roncesvaux, | *Roncesvalles.* |
| Mountain (Brown) | *Sierra (Morena.)* | Rome, | *Roma.* |
| | | Rhone (The,) | *Rhódano (El.)* |
| Mentz, | *Maguncia.* | Saragossa, | *Zaragoza.* |
| Meuse, | *Mosa.* | Stockholm, | *Stocolmo.* |
| Nile (The,) | *Nilo (El.)* | Seville, | *Sevilla.* |
| New York, | *Nueva York.* | St. Andero, | *Santander.* |
| New Orleans, | *Nueva Orleans.* | Seine (The,) | *Sena (La.)* |
| Petersburgh (St.) | *Petersburgo (San.)* | Scheld (The,) | *Escaldo (El.)* |
| | | Trent, | *Trenta.* |
| Philadelphia, | *Filadelfia.* | Thames (The,) | *Tamisa (La.)* |
| Pyrenees (*The,*) | *Pi inéos (Los.)* | Venice, | *Venecia.* |
| Providence, | *Providencia.* | Vienna, | *Viena.* |
| Prague, | *Praga.* | Warsaw, | *Varsovia.* |

## CHRISTIAN NAMES, MOST USED.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Albert, | *Alberto.* | Dominico, | *Domingo.* |
| Alexander, | *Alejandro.* | Dorothy, | *Dorotéa.* |
| Alexis, | *Alexo.* | Edward, | *Eduardo.* |
| Alphonso, | *Alphonso.* | Eugene, | *Eugenio.* |
| Ambrose, | *Ambrosio.* | Eusebius, | *Eusebio.* |
| Andrew, | *Andres.* | Eustach, | *Eustaquio.* |
| Ann, | *Ana.* | Faustus, | *Fausto.* |
| Antony, | *Antonio.* | Ferdinand, | *Fernando.* |
| Athanasius, | *Atanasio.* | Florent, | *Florencio.* |
| Augustin, | *Agustin.* | Firmin, | *Fermin.* |
| Augustus, | *Augusto.* | Francis, | *Francisco.* |
| Bartholomew, | *Bartolomé.* | Fulgence, | *Fulgencio.* |
| Basil, | *Basilio.* | Gaetan, | *Cayetano.* |
| Benedict, | *Benito.* | George, | *Jorge.* |
| Bernard, | *Bernardo.* | Gregory, | *Gregorio.* |
| Blaise, | *Blas.* | Grace, | *Gracia.* |
| Boniface, | *Bonifacio.* | Henry, | *Enrique.* |
| Camillus, | *Camilo.* | Hilarius, | *Hilario.* |
| Candid, | *Cándido.* | Hyacinthus, | *Jacinto.* |
| Casimir, | *Casimiro.* | Ignatius, | *Ignacio.* |
| Catherine, | *Catalina.* | Innocentius, | *Inocencio.* |
| Charles, | *Carlos.* | Isidorus, | *Isidoro.* |
| Christopher, | *Cristóval.* | James, | *Jaime, Diego, Santiago.* |
| Clement, | *Clemente.* | | |
| Dyonisius, | *Dionisio.* | Januarius, | *Genaro.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| John, | *Juan.* |
| Jane, | *Juana.* |
| Jerome, | *Gerónimo.* |
| Joachim, | *Joaquina,* |
| Joseph, | *José.* |
| Josephine, | *Josefina.* |
| Just, | *Justo.* |
| Lawrence, | *Lorenzo* |
| Lazarus, | *Lázaro.* |
| Leander, | *Leandro.* |
| Leonard, | *Leonardo.* |
| Luke, | *Lucas.* |
| Lewis, | *Luis.* |
| Mark, | *Marcos.* |
| Marcellus, | *Marcelo.* |
| Margaret, | *Margarita.* |
| Mary and Maria, | *María.* |
| Matthew, | *Matéo.* |
| Michael, | *Miguel.* |
| Monique, | *Mónica.* |
| Narcissus, | *Narciso.* |
| Nicasius, | *Nicasio.* |
| Patrick, | *Patricio.* |
| Paul, | *Pablo.* |
| Paulin, | *Paulino.* |
| Philip, | *Felipe,* |
| Peter, | *Pedro.* |
| Pius, | *Pio.* |
| Raymond, | *Raimundo.* |
| Remy, | *Remigio.* |
| Roch, | *Roque.* |
| Richard, | *Ricardo.* |
| Rose, | *Rosa.* |
| Rupert, | *Ruperto,* |
| Robert, | *Roberto.* |
| Saturnin, | *Saturnino.* |
| Stephen, | *Estéban.* |
| Sixtus, | *Sesto.* |
| St. Telmo, | *San Telmo.* |
| Thaddeus, | *Tadéo.* |
| Theodore, | *Teodoro.* |
| Theresa, | *Teresa.* |
| Thomas, | *Tomas.* |
| Victoria, | *Victoria.* |
| Victorianus, | *Victoriano.* |
| Vincent, | *Vicente.* |
| William, | *Guillermo.* |
| Walter, | *Gualtero.* |

END OF THE FIRST PART.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :

*District Clerk's Office.*

BE it remembered, that on the twenty-seventh day of January, A D. 1825, and in the forty-ninth year of the Independence of the United States of America, MUNROE AND FRANCIS, of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, *to wit :*

" A GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with Practical EXERCISES. The First Part containing a list of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing ; A Treatise on pronunciaton and alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest rules established by the Academy of Madrid ; Comparative rules of the Spanish and English Languages ; A general scheme of the terminations of Regular Verbs ; An Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order ; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish ; Lists of the names of different Countries, principal Cities, and Christian Names. The Second Part containing a Collection of Exercises interlined ; A Vocabulary, with familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification. By M. JOSSE. Second American from the latest Paris edition. Revised, improved, and adapted to the English Language, by F. SALES, Instructer of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, " An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned:" and also to an act, entitled, " An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned ; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching, historical and other prints."

JOHN W. DAVIS, *Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.*

# SPANISH EXERCISES,

ADAPTED

## TO THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES ESTABLISHED BY THE ACADEMY OF MADRID.

WITH

*References to the Rules which are to serve for their translation; notes explanatory of the idiomatic differences between the two languages, and of all the important difficulties.*

*EXPLANATION of the SIGNS which are found in the Spanish Exercises.*

m. Masculine.
f. Feminine.
n. Neuter.
p. Plural.
irr. Irregular.
* The star denotes that the word, under which it is found, must not be translated.

1-2-3-4 &c. The numbers indicate the order in which words must be placed in Spanish.

Two or three English words, having the same number, are expressed by the Spanish under them between parentheses.

Two or more English words put within a parenthesis, thus, ( ) are expressed by the Spanish placed under them.

The gender of nouns is not laid down when the article definite is not required; but is, however, put down, whenever there is an adjective or a pronoun agreeing with the noun, independently of any article.

N. B. Having made known, in all the Exercises, the rules to which they relate, we advise the scholar never to translate before he has read over carefully the rules and examples referred to. If he consults them with attention, we feel confident that he will easily overcome any difficulties the translating may present.

## EXERCISE I.

*See Rules I. and II. and the gender of nouns, p. 27, 28 of the Grammar.*

The man, the woman, the child, the husband,
*hombre*, m. *muger*, f. *niño*, m, *marido*, m.
the wife and the maid. The book, the paper,
*esposa y criada*, f. *libro*, m. *papel*, m.
the pen, the ink and the penknife. The table,
*pluma*, f. *tinta*, f. *cortaplumas*, m. *mesa*, f.
the chair, the chamber, the door and the window,
*silla*, f. *cuarto*, m. *puerta*, f. *ventana*, f.

The city, the house, the palace and the shop.
*ciudad*, f. *casa*, f. *palácio*, m. *tienda*, f.
The country, the husbandman and the shepherd.
*campo*, m. *labrador*, m. y *pastor*, m.
The grass, the hay, the straw and the corn.
*hierba*, f. *heno*, m. *paja*, f. *trigo*, m.
The sheep, the fleece, the cow, the milk and the butter.
*oveja*, f. *tuson*, m. *vaca*, f. *leche*, f. *manteca*, f.
The heifer, the calf and the bull. The oak, the elm,
*becerra*, f. *ternero*, m. *toro*, m. *encina*, f. *olmo*, m.
the poplar and the willow. The chesnut, the apple and
*álamo*, m. *sáuce*, m. *castaño*, m. *manzano*, m.
the pear-trees. The chesnut, the apple and the pear.
*peral*, m. *castaña*, f. *manzana*, f. *pera*, f.
The cock, the hen, and the chicken. The horse,
*gallo*, m. *gallina*, f. *pollo*, m. *caballo*, m.
the mare and the jack. The loaf, the meat, the fish,
*yegua*, f. *asno*, m. *pan*, m. *carne*, f. *pescado*, m.
the wine, the cider and the beer. The chocolate,
*vino*, m. *cidra*, f. *cerveza*, f. *chocolate*, m.
the tea and coffee. The sugar, the salt, and the pepper.
*té*, m. *café*, m. *azúcar*, m. *sal*. f. *pimienta*, f.
France; Germany, Russia, Navarre, Biscay and
*Francia*, f. *Alemania*, f. *Rusia*, f. *Navarra*, f. *Vizcaya*, f.
Andalusia. The master, (1) the mistress, the soul,
*Andalucía*, f. *amo*, m. *ama*, f. *alma*, f.
the bird, the wing, the Eagle and the water,
*ave*, f. *ala*, f. *águila*, f. *agua*, f.
Africa, Asia, (see page 195.)

---

## EXERCISE II.

*See Rule II. page 27; Rules III. and IV. page 28; the two N. B. following, and Rules V. and VI. page 29.*

The kingdom of France, the king of England, the
*reino*, m. *rey*, m. *Inglaterra*,

---

(1) The following are nearly all the nouns that take the article *el* for *la*. See 1st rule.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

knives. The chambers, the tables, the chairs, the doors and the windows. The towns, the houses, the palaces and the shops. The fields, the husbandmen and the shepherds. The sheep and the cows. The heifers, the calves and the bulls.

The oaks, the elms, the poplars and the willows. The chesnut trees, the apple trees and the pear trees. The cocks, the hens and the chickens. The horses, the mares and the asses. The roses and the gilliflowers.
*rosa*, f. *alelí*, m.
The maravedis, the sous and the louis. The kingdoms
*maravedí*, m. *sueldo*, m. *luis*, m.
of France and Spain, the provinces of Normandy and Picardy.(1) Messrs. Peter and John Pineda. My ladies de
*Pedro* *Juan*
Isla. The young ladies Mary and Frances de Villatorre.
*María*
The sisters of the young ladies Floridablanca. The
*hermana*, f.
brothers of the Count de Melendez Valdés. The poem
*hermano*, m.
of the Araucana, by Alphonso de Ercilla. The climates.
*Alonso* *clima*, m.
The dogmas of religion. The epigrams of Messrs.
*dogma*, m. *religion*, f. *epigrama*,
John de Iriarte and Joseph Iglesias. Truth is
*José* *verdad*, f. *es*
a celestial[2] manna.[1] An action worthy of praise. The
*un*(2) *celeste maná*, m. *accion*, f. *digno alabanza*.
ambition of men. The observations. The humanity
*ambicion*, f. *observacion*, f. *humanidad*, f.
and generosity of [2]sensible souls[1]. The purity of the
*generosidad*, f. *sensible alma*, f. *pureza*, f.
heart. Constancy in adversity. The amiability,
*corazon*, m. *constancia*, f. *en adversidad*, f. *amabilidad*, f.
the simplicity and the goodness of Mrs. Wilson.
*simplicidad*, f. *bondad*, f.

---

(1) See page 195, and following.

(2) *Uno* always drops the *o*, when it is followed by a masculine substantive. *Una*, feminine of *uno* never drops any letter. (See Rule XXV, page 48.

## EXERCISE IV.

*See the formation of the feminine of nouns adjective, their collocation, and their agreement with the substantive, page* 38 *and* 39.

The climate of Spain is (1) warm. The houses
*es caliente. casa*, f.
of Paris are high. The English women are handsome.
*Paris son alto. Ingles muger*, f. *hermoso*
Emulation is a passion worthy of a noble soul. Virtue is
*emulacion*, f. *pasion*, f. *digno noble alma*, f. *virtud*, f.
amiable. Idleness is despicable. Bread is dear. Man
*amable. pereza*, f. *despreciable. pan*, m. *caro.*
is mortal. Prudence is a precious virtue. Madam Vial is
*mortal. prudencia*, f. *precioso*
a charming woman. Miss Peredo is sensible, charitable,
*agradable sensible caritativo*
pretty and well educated. Holland is a rich country.
*lindo bien criado. Holanda*, f. *es rico país*, m.
The sister of the corregidor is happy and his brother is
*corregidor*, m. *es feliz su*
unhappy. The cousin of Peter is slothful, and the niece
*infeliz. prima*, f. *haragan sobrina*, f.
of Andrew is idle. My Lord (2) the prince of Peace is
*Andrés holgazan. príncipe*, m. *Paz*. f.
a Biscayan, and my lady the duchess of Almaviva is an
* *Viscaíno, duquesa*, f. *
Andalusian. The wife of Mr. Charles Ponteverde is an
*Andaluz. esposa*, f. *Don* *
Aragonese. The servant of the Spanish consul is an
*Aragones. criada*, f. *Español consul*, m.
English woman. The father, the mother and the
*Ingles padre*, m. *madre*, f.
children are sick. The brother and sister are idle.
*niño*, m. *están ser*
The ink, the pens and the paper are dear. The window
and the door are shut. The house is high, large and well
*cerrado. es alto, grande bien*

---

(1) *See* Rule XLIX page 95, when we ought to translate the verb *to be* by *ser*, and when by *estar*.

(2) *See* Rule V, page 29.

adorned. The garden and the parterre of the duke de
*adornado.* *huerto*, m. *jardin*, m.
Alcudia are well cultivated. The country (1) house of
*son* *cultivado.*
the father of Miss Louisa Alameda, is pretty but small.
*Luisa* *es lindo pero pequeño.*

---

## EXERCISE V.

*See Rules IX. X. and XI. page 35.*

The English drink beer, good wine, excellent tea, and
*beben cerveza, bueno vino*, m. *excelente*
eat potatoes. I have (2) sugar, coffee, and cream. Bread,
*comen patata. Yo tengo azúcar, café, nata,*
meat and water are things necessary to man. We have
*cosa necesario* *tenemos*
pens, paper and ink. Take bread and butter of Nicolas.
*pluma, papel, tinta. Toma* *manteca Nicolas.*
I will give[2] you[1] some cherries that I have bought.
*daré te* *guinda*, f. *que* *he comprado.*
Tomorrow I (shall make) visits: I (shall go) to see some
*mañana* *haré* *visita* *iré* *á* *ver á*
friends. Mr. Augustin Vial has[2] lent[3] me[1] some books.
*amigo*, m. *Don Agustin* *ha prestado me* *libro*, m.
The father of Miss Puente has good friends and
*Señorita* *amigo*, m.
excellent protectors. The friend of Madam Torres
*escelente protector* *amiga*, f.
gives wise and prudent advice to your sister. I have
*da sabio* *prudente consejo* *tu* *tengo*
white stockings, blue shoes, and a grey hat.
*blanco media*, f. *azul zapato*, m. *pardo sombrero*, m.

---

(1) The word *country* is *país*, and is rendered by *campaña* only when we speak of the great extent of level, open country; and when it relates to troops and armies; in the other cases it is rendered by *campo*. We say then a country house, *una casa de campo*. The fields are rich, *son ricos los campos*.

(2) The verb *to have* is rendered by *tener* whenever it denotes the possession of an object, and by *haber* when it is an auxiliary. See the *notes to the conjugation of these two verbs*, pages 82 and 86.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Spanish soldier is not less brave than the Turk. The Biscayans and the Catalonians are brave and (1) intrepid.
*Vizcaínos* *Catalan*, m. *intrépido*
You are as lively as he. He is as learned as his eldest[2]
*Tú eres* *vivo* *él* *docto* *mayor*
brother.[1]

---

## EXERCISE VII.

### *Upon the preceding Rules.*

Mary is as amiable as her sister. We are as poor as
*somos* *pobre*
they. They are as rich as thy father. I have as many
*ellas* *Ellos son* *tengo*
friends as thou. (2) She has as many admirers as
*tú.* *Ella* *adorador*, m.
formerly. Thy brother has as many books as I. Thy
*antes.*
brother has more children than thou. We have more pleasures than labour. They have more than ten
*diversion* *trabajo* *tienen* *diez*
guineas. (3) I have written more than ten letters (to-day.)
*guinéa* *he escrito* *carta* *hoy*
My brother is more than twenty years old. I am not
*tener* *veinte año* *
more than twelve years old. Thou hast less pride than
*doce* * *orgullo*
they. Thou art not so(4) tall as I. Peter is not so old as
*ellos.* *alto* *viejo*
his friend. He does not eat less meat than bread. He
* *come*
drinks less water than wine. Red wine is less agreeable
*bebe* *tinto* *agradable*
to the taste than white. This little chamber is prettier
*gusto*, m. *blanco*, m. *Este* *cuarto*
than mine. This small apple is better than the others.
*manzana*, f. *otro.*

---

(1) See Rule LXIV, page 193.

(2) *As many*, before a substantive is rendered by the adjective *tanto-a, os-as* See Rule XVII, page 42.

(3) See the N. B. of Rule XV, page 41.

(4) See the collocation of the negation, page 159.

We have not so much fruit in our garden this year as
*tenemos* *fruta*, f. *este año*
last year. Mr. B. has not so much wit as the Countess de
*último* *ingenio*, m.
la Puebla. I have less money than the Marquis of D.;
*dinero*
but I have as much honour and not less religion than he.
*honor*, m. *religion* *él.*
The garden and parterre of the Marquis de Mondéjar,
knight of the royal order of Charles Third, are larger
*caballero* *real órden*, f. *Tercero son*
than ours. (1) The wine of Mr. V. is bad, but that of
*nuestro.* *malo* *él*
Mrs. P. is worse. Peter studies as much as his brother,
*estudia*
and makes greater progress than he. Miss Sophia Mar-
*hace* *progreso* *Sofía*
tinez talks much more than her sister Frances, but her
*habla mucho* Francisca
sister talks better than she.
*ella.*

---

## EXERCISE VIII.

*Continuation of the degrees of Comparison.—See Rules XIV, XV, XVI, XVII, XVIII and XIX, and the N. B. of Rule XVIII, pages* 40, 41, 42, 43.

The lazy sleep more and do not work as much as the
*duermen* * *trabajan*
diligent. I translate better English into French than
*diligente.* *traduzco* *el*
French into English. (2) The French dance better than
*el* *bailan*
the Spaniards. The Biscayans, the Andalusians, and the
*Andaluz*, m.
Catalonians are excellent soldiers, and pass for the best,
*soldado* *pasan por*

---

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XIV, page 41.

(2) In this phrase the adjectives *English* and *French* although they are used as substantives, take the masculine article which agrees with the word *idioma* which is understood. (*See* the remark following the declension of the noun neuter, page 34.)

the most courageous and the most faithful in the kingdom.
*valeroso* *leal* *de* (1)
The Spanish mountaineers are very strong and almost all
*montañes*, m. *fuerte* *casi todo*
very tall. Lille, capital of French Flanders, is a very
*alto.* *Lila* *capital* *Flandes*, f. sing.
handsome city. The new house of the Spanish consul is
*nuevo* *consul*
very large and very well ornamented. The youngest
*adornado.* *menor*
sister of Mr. Henry Milbourne is very pretty and very
*Don Enrique*
amiable. John's cousin speaks very correctly and writes
*primo*, m. *habla* *correctamente* *escribe*
very elegantly. Lying is the most abject of all vices.
*elegantemente.* *Mentira*, f. *bajo* *vicio*, m.
The marquis de la Roja is my best friend and your most
*mi* *vuestro*
cruel enemy. The Luxembourg was not the least pleas-
*cruel enemigo.* *Luxemburgo*
ant of the walks in Paris. The wise man will* always act*
*paséo*, m. * *siempre obrará*
very prudently. My brother studies the history of Eng-
*estudia* *historia*, f.
land as often as he can. The dog is a very faithful (2)
*puede.*
animal, and perhaps the most faithful of all animals.
*animal*, m. *quizá*
Your sister is very amiable, and a very good woman (3)
*Vuestro*
The servant of my (brother-in-law) is very strong.
*criado*, m. *cuñado*

---

## EXERCISE IX.

*See Rules XX, XXI, XXII, XXIII, XXIV, and the preceding, page* 44.

The good employment of time is one of the things that
*empleo*, m. *tiempo*, m.

---

(1) *In* after the superlative is translated by *de, del, de la*, &c.
(2) The superlative absolute of *fiel* is irregular, it is *fidelísimo.*
(3) See the N. B. 2d. of Rule XVIII, page 43.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

de Fernan-Nuñez is the man whom I esteem the most,
*Nuñez* *estimo* *
and Mrs. A. is the woman whom I respect the least.
*respeto,*
The richer a man is, the more he desires to be so. The
*desea* * *serlo.*
lazier he (shall be,) the more ignorant will he be.
*perezoso* *será* *ignorante* * *será.*
shorter time is, the more precious it is. The more
*breve* *precioso*
scarce a thing is, the dearer it is. The more just and
*raro* *justo*
beneficent a prince is, the more faithful are the subjects;
*benéfico* *vasallo*, m.
and the more faithful the subject is, the more constant
*constante*
and secure is the happiness of the kingdom.
*seguro es* *dicha*, f.

---

## EXERCISE X.

*See the numeral adjectives, and Rule XXV, as well as the N.B. which relate to it, from page* 48 *to* 50.

I have only one sister, four brothers, one uncle, five aunts
*tengo* *tio*, m. *tia*
and eight nieces. France was, before the revolution
*sobrina* *era, antes de revolucion*,f.
(that is), before the new division decreed by the
*esto es* *nuevo* *division*,f. *decredato por*
national assembly divided in regard to religion,
*nacional asambléa*,f. *dividido en cuanto religion*, f.
into eighteen archbishoprics, and subdivided into one hun-
*en arzobispado subdividido* *
dred and twelve bishoprics. In regard to the civil
*obispado* *civil*
administration, it was divided into thirty-two governments
*administracion*,f.* *era* *gobierno*
or provinces. In regard to justice it was divided into four
*ó provincia* *justicia*, f.

great councils and thirteen parliaments. (There were) then
*consejo* *parlamento* *había entonces*
in France thirty-nine academies and literary societies;
*academia* *literario*
fifteen in the north, eight in the middle, and sixteen in the
*norte*, m. *centro*, m.
south. The academies of Paris, which were the principal
*mediodia*, m. *principal*
ones, were seven (in number,) (1) the French academy,
* *
the academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, the academy
*incripcion*, f. *letras*, f.
of Sciences, the academy of Painting and Sculpture, the
*ciencia*, f. *pintura*, f. *escultura*, f.
academy of Architecture, the academy of Surgery, and the
*arquitectura*, f. *cirugía*
academy of Writing. The French revolution commenced in
*escritura*, f. *principió*
one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine. The king-
*
dom of France was the most ancient of all the modern
*era* *antiguo* *moderno*
States. It commenced in the year four hundred and
*estado*, m. *
twenty, and (*there are reckoned in it*) sixty-seven kings:
*se cuentan en él* *rey*, m.
the first was Pharamond, and the last Louis the Sixteenth.
The large house next mine, is not new. Saint Ignatius,(2)
*vecino mio* *Ignacio.*
founder of the Jesuits was a Spaniard.
*fundador* *Jesuita*, m. *era* *

---

## EXERCISE XI.

*Continuation of the preceding rules and of the N. B. which relate to them.*

Louis the fourteenth was one of the greatest kings of
*fué*
France, and merited the epithet of Great. Peter the
*mereció* *epiteto*, m.

---

(1) Instead of expressing *in number*, translate this phrase as if it was *seven* only; and say, *eran siete*.

(2) I capital is always written J in manuscripts.

first, czar or emperor of Russia, was a mathematician,
*czar* *emperador* *Rusia* * *matemático,*
a philosopher, a great general, an excellent admiral, a
* *filósofo* * * *almirante,* *
profound politician, an historian, pilot, architect;
*insigne político,* * *historiador,* *piloto, arquitecto,*
in a word, he was a rare genius, a wonderful genius.
*en una palabra* *ingenio,* m. *portentoso*
Clovis first, fifth king of France, and the first christian
*cristiano*
king, began to reign towards the end of the year four
*principió á reinar* *cerca* *del fin,*
hundred and eighty one: he reigned thirty years. Of
all the reigns of the kings of France, the longest has
*reinado,* m. *largo*
been that of Louis fourteenth, the sixty fifth king: it
*él* * *
lasted seventy two years. Charles fifth was
*duró*
contemporary of Francis first, king of France, and the pope
*contemporaneo* *Francisco* *papa,* m.
Sixtus fifth was that of the great Henry fourth. George
*Sesto* *lo era* *Jorge*
third, king of England, was crowned in [2] Westminster abbey [1]
*fué coronado* *abadia,* f.
the twenty-second of September one thousand seven hun-
dred and sixty one. James second, banished to France,
*Santiago* *desterrado*
died the sixth of August one thousand seven hundred and one.
*murió* *Agosto* *
I received on Monday last (1) a letter from my friend Mr.
* *lunes* *carta,* f.
Abel; it was delayed fifteen days, see the date of it (2):
* *astrasado de* *ved*
Paris, twenty-second of June one thousand eight hundred and
*Junio*
three. What o'clock is it? (3) Sir, it is eleven, or three
*Que*

---

(1) The names of the week take the article, then we must say: *el lúnes último*, or *pasado*.

(2) *Of it* must not be translated, or we must turn it by *su*, which corresponds to *its* in English.

(3) See the *N.B.* 4th and 5th of Rule XXV. page 48.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

N. B. We place the objective pronouns after the exercises on the three regular conjugations, persuaded that the scholar will find less difficulty in them after having familiarised himself with the auxiliaries and regular verbs.

*Infinitive.*

To have a new coat. To be tall, short, fat, lean.
*vestido*, m. *alto, pequeño, gordo, flaco.*
Having good friends, good patronage (1). Having been out
*protecion*, f. *fuera*
of temper. To be sick or well (2). To have been
*humor.*
indisposed. To be occupied. To have genius. To be
*indispuesto.* *ocupado.* *ingenio.*
wise, prudent, amiable. Having had patience. Having been
*paciencia.*
Consul of the French republic. To have been a Senator.
* *Senador.*
To be Corregidor of the City of Cadiz. To be in the
*Corregidor*
country. To have been all day at home.
*campo*, m.

*Indicative present.*

I have a book of geography and one of mathematics (3).
*geografía* *matemática*, sing.
I am very happy, and my brother is very unhappy. We have excellent wine and they have no beer. You were
*cerveza.*
diligent last year and now you are lazy. They have a large
*ahora*
garden (4) and many flowers; they are very well cultivated.
*jardin*, m. *flor*, f. *cultivado.*
Thou hast more money than I, but I have more goods
*dinero* *pero* *mercadería*
than thou. Thou art more learned than thy brother, but thy brother is less proud than thou.

---

(1) See Rule XI. page 35.
(2) See Rule XLIX. page 95.
(3) See Rule XXV. page 48.
(4) See Rule XXV. part 3, page 48.

# EXERCISE XIII.

## *Imperfect.*

I had and I have still the works of the best Spanish
*todavía* *obra*, f.
authors. Thou hadst the grammar and dictionary of the
*autor*, m. *gramática*, f. *diccionario*, m.
academy; thou wast well pleased. We had also the
*academia*, f. *contento.* *tambien*
(poetical works) of the Count de Noroña and Mr. John Melen-
*poesía*, f. *Noroña* *Don*
dez Valdés, the two best modern[2] Spanish[3] poets.[1]

## *Preterite definite.*

Thou wast very well satisfied with the poem of the Count
*satisfecho de* *poema*, m.
de Noroña on death, and with the odes of Anacreon by
*sobre muerte*, f. *de* *oda*, f. *Anacreon por*
Melendez Valdés: they are truly excellent poetry. We
* *verdaderamente*
had fine weather yesterday. Thy cousin had a rich
*bello* *ayer.* *primo*, m.
present. My brothers and sisters were charitable; they
*presente*, m. *caritativo*;
had compassion on the unfortunate. My mother (was in
*compasion de* *tener*
trouble) last week, she was very sad; we pitied her.
*pesadumbre* *tener lástima de*

## *Preterite indefinite.*

I have had much vexation, and I have been very sick.
Thou hast had three *masters*, (1) and thou hast been well
instructed. They have had (a great deal of) money. They
*instruído* *mucho* *dinero.*
have been prodigal. My neighbour has been very sick.
*pródigo* *vecino*

---

(1) *Master*, used to signify a man who has people dependent upon him, a landlord or master of a house or an estate, must be translated by *amo* or *dueño*; but when it expresses the idea of a man who teaches some art or science, then it is rendered by *maestro*

*Preterite anterior.*

When I had been fifteen days in the town of Bilboa.
*Bilbao.*

When we had had our passport. When the wine had been an
*pasaporte*, m.

hour in the bottle. (As soon as) you had been a month
*botella*, m. *Luego que* *mes*, m.

at Paris. (As soon as) he had had his money.
*en* *Luego que*

---

## EXERCISE XIV.

*Pluperfect.*

I had had a reward for diligence, and thy brother had
*premio*, m. *de diligencia*

had the first reward for memory. My master (1) had been
*de memoria.*

satisfied with me; I had been diligent and attentive. Thy
*satisfecho de* *atento.*

brothers and thy sisters had been studious, they had had
*estudioso*

praises. We had been rash. Thou hadst had much bold-
*elogio.* *temerario.*

ness. They had been timid. We had had good motives.
*timido.* *motivo.*

*Future absolute.*

Our cousins will have to-morrow pens and good paper, they will be occupied. My sister and I will be diligent. We shall have friends. The English will always be good
*siempre*

seamen. The French will perhaps never be as powerful as
*marinero* *quizá* *jamas* *poderoso*

they on the sea; but they will[2] always be[2] more[3] so[1] on land.
*por * mar*; *mas lo por tierra.*

Thou wilt be taller than thy friend Francis, but thy friend
*alto*

will be more fleshy than thou.
*gordo*

---

(1) See the note in the preceding page.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

*First, second, and third conditionals present. See Rules XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV. pages 77 and 78.*

I should have better patronage than thy friend. You
*proteccion*
would have more scholars *if* you *were* more learned.
*discipulo* *instruido.*
Their father would be happier *if* he *was* less avaricious.
*avaro.*
Man would be less unhappy *if* he *was* less ambitious. Thou
*ambicioso.*
wouldst not be sick *if* thou *wast* more prudent. Who
*quien*
would have believed *that* the war *would have* lasted ten
*creído* *durado*
years? It would be just *that* he *should be* severely
* *justo* *severamente*
punished. Your children would not be so ignorant *if* they
*castigado.* *ignorante*
*were* more studious. Although we *should have* peace, I
*estudioso.* *Aunque* *paz,*
(should not go) to England. I should be better (1) *if* I
*no iría*
*was* in the country. They would be more active *if* they
*activo*
*were* younger.
*jóven.*

---

## EXERCISE XVI.

*On the first, second, and third conditionals present and past. See Rules XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV. pages 77 and 78.*

The day would have been much finer, *if* the sun *had* not
*sol*, m.
been so hot. The writings of Voltaire would have been
*ardiente.* *obra*, f.

---

(1) *To be well or ill*, is translated as if it was *to be good* or *bad*, *estar bueno*, *estar malo*; and *to be better*, *estar mejor*.

generally admired *if* they *had* contained a wiser and
*generalmente admirado si* *contenido*
more religious philosophy. *If* the works of Rousseau *were*
*religioso filosofía*, f. *obra*, f.
more moral, they would be less dangerous, and would not
*peligroso*,
have done (so much) harm. *If* your husband *was* less
*causado* *tanto* *mal.*
violent and less jealous, you would be happier. *If* men
*violento* *celoso*,
*were* not so unjust, the number of the unfortunate would not
*injusto*, *número*
be so great. The effects of the revolution would not have
*grande.*
been so cruel, *if* the depravity of manners *had* not been
*depravacion*,f. *costumbres*,f.
so great in England, *if* licentiousness *had* not been (so much)
*licencia*, f. *tan*
countenanced, *if* irreligion *had* not been so general (1). *If*
*favorecido*, *irreligion*, f. *general.*
the Spanish language, *if* its beauties, its riches, *were* more
*langua*, f. *belleza*, *riqueza*,
known, the literature of this country would have mor
*conocido*, *literatura*, f. *país*, m.
amateurs. If your brother was better informed than you
*aficionado.* *fué*
last year (2), it was your fault (3). The miser would
*avaro*,m.
never be contented *if* he *had* not in his coffers treasures to
*cofre* *tesoro* *par*
feed his insatiable cupidity.
*alimentar* *insaciable* *codicia.*

---

(1) See Rule XLV. p. 78.
(2) See the N. B. 1st, following Rule LXV. page 79.
(3) *It*, cannot be translated in this phrase; therefore say, *er culpa vuestra.*

# EXERCISE XVII.

## *Imperative.*(1)

Have, my friends (2), patience and perseverance. Let
*paciencia* *perseverancia.*
him have a good dictionary and a grammar better than yours.
*diccionario*, m. *gramática*, f.
Let them be less lazy. Let the virtuous man bé rewarded,
*virtuoso* *recompensado*
let the wicked man be punished. (3). Let us have prudence
*castigado.* *prudencia*
and wisdom. Let your brother be more discreet, and let
*sabiduría.* *discreto*
them have more prudence. Have pity on the poor and
*lástima de* *pobre*, m.pl.
unfortunate. Be good, charitable and beneficent.
*caritativo* *benéfico.*

## *Subjunctive present.*

That I may have riches.(4) That I may be generous. That
*Que*
I may not be ambitious. Although we may not be avaricious.
*ambicioso.* *aunque*
(In order that) he may have servants, and that he may not
*para que*
be unhappy. In order that our enemies may not have
any partizans in this country, and that we may be victorious.
* *partidario* *este*
Although our troops may have excellent officers. In order
*tropas*, f. *oficial.*
that we may all be friends of our king and of our country.
*patria*, f.

---

(1) See the note to the conjugation of the auxiliary verb *haber.* p. 82 of the grammar.

(2) See Rule XXXI, p. 60.

(3) In English, when the verb is in the third person of the imperative, and has a noun for its nominative, this noun always precedes it; on the contrary in Spanish, it is always placed after the verb; Ex. write; *sea el hombre virtuoso, &c.*

(4) See Conjunctions, page 194.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

one year. (1) Your children were not very good yesterday,
*ayer*
although they had been punished the day preceding. Your
*castigar* *dia*,m. *precedente.*
nephew was very ignorant before he had been at the
*sobrino*,m. *antes que* *en*
university.
*universidad*, f.

---

## EXERCISE XIX.

### ON THE REGULAR VERBS.

*Indicative present, imperfect, preterite definite, preterite indefinite, preterite anterior and pluperfect.*

I speak to men of my country. Thou answerest thy father.
*hablar* *país*, m. *responder á*
He (comes up) *to* (2) speak to his *master.* (3) We will
*subir*
speak of the revolution of Constantinople. We will answer
the Marquis de las Rojas. You *call* my son and my daugh-
*llamar*
ter; (4) but they refuse to come up. I fasted, last year,
*rehusar de* *ayunar*
every Friday. I drank nothing *but* water, and thou fearedst
*todos los viernes.* *beber* *temer*
that I should be sick. (5) He allowed his children games
*permitir á* *juego*
of exercise and dexterity. The governor of the City of
*egercicio* *destreza.* *gobernador*, m.
Cadiz supped yesterday with the Commissary *of the Navy.*(6)
*cenar* *Comisario*, m. *
We pretended that the Corregidor was sick; but to-day I
*pretender* *hoy*

---

(1) *But*, taken in the sense of *only*, is translated into Spanish by *solo* or *solamente*, or by *no* placed before the verb and *sino* placed after this same verb. See p. 155 of the grammar, what relates to it.

(2) *See on the prepositions the rules which relate to* por *and* para, page 160 and following of the grammar.

(3) See exercise XIII, page 219, note 1.

(4) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(5) See Rule LIV, page 153.

(6) The article *the* cannot be translated in this phrase: we say, *el comisario de marina, de guerra*, and not *de la marina, de la guerra.*

am sure that he is well, (1) that he judged yesterday a
*seguro* *juzgar*
criminal and sentenced him to be whipped. I bought
*reo*, m. *condenar* *á* *azotar.* *comprar*
yesterday two dozen of pears, and we have eaten them
*docena* *pera,* *comer*
already. John, why hast thou breakfasted so late? Sir,
*ya* *porque* *almorzar* *tarde?*
(it was) eight o'clock when I took my *cup* of chocolate. (2)
*eran* *tomar* *chocolate.*
Thou frightenedst me when thou *knockedst* at my door. (3)
*espantar* *cuando*
My father was very well satisfied with me when he had
*de*
spoken to my masters, and he rewarded me. We had dined,
*recompensar* *comer,*
sung and danced when Miss Peredo arrived. We had
*cantar* *bailar* *llegar.*
promised to write to my aunt. Messrs. Isla and Valdés had
*prometer de escribir* *tia.*
procured an excellent place for a son of Madam de Legarra.
*procurar* *empleo* *Madama*

---

## EXERCISE XX.

### *Rule XXXIX. and XL. page* 76.

*Future absolute, future anterior, future conjunctive simple, and future conjunctive compound.*

If the next winter *is* as cold as the last, the poor will
*invierno*, m. *frio* *último,*
suffer very much. We will remedy the evil if it *is* possible.
*padecer* *remediar* *mal*, m. * *posible.*
Shalt thou not sell (4) thy wine this year? He will shear
*vender* *esquilar*

---

(1) See exercise XV, page 222, note 1.

(2) *Cup*, speaking of chocolate is translated by *gícara* and not by *taza.*

(3) To *knock at the door* is translated by *llamar á la puerta* and not by *pegar á la puerta.*

(4) In interrogative phrases, when the nominative of the verb is one of the personal pronouns, the pronoun is suppressed in Spanish; and in conversation the interrogation is caused to be understood by the inflexion of the voice.

his sheep (in the) beginning of the spring. Thy father
*oveja*,pl. *al principio*, *primavera*,f.
has assured me that, *if* thou *art* diligent and *studiest* with
*asegurar* *estudiar con*
attention, thou shalt have the gold watch that he has prom-
*atencion*, *oro reloj*,m.
ised thee. The physician has advised me (not to) go out
*médico*,m. *aconsejar* *de no* *salir*
to-morrow, if the sun *is* as hot as it has been to-day. I shall
*mañana*, *sol*,m. *ardiente* *lo* *hoy*
speak to your sister, when she *shall have* received the visit
*recibir* *visita*,f.
and the good advice of her aunt. We shall not omit, in this
*consejo*, m. *omitir*
critical circumstance, (any thing) that prudence, duty and
*crítico circunstancia*,f. *nada de lo que* *obligacion*,f.
honour *shall prescribe* (to us) for the safety of our country.
*honor*,m. *prescribir* *nos* *para* *seguridad*,f.
They will write (to me) all that *shall happen* (to them)
*escribir* *me* *todo lo que* *acontecer* *les*
while I *shall be* absent. Thou wilt do, my child, all that
*mientras* *ausente.* *harás*
thy masters *shall command* thee; thou (wilt be silent) when
*mandar* *callar*
*they shall speak* (1) and thou wilt answer when they *shall*
*question* thee. *If* thou *breakfastedst* to-morrow with the
*interrogar*
Marquis de las Estrellas, thou wilt not forget, I hope, to
*olvidar*, *lo esperar de*
speak of my law-suit. Tell Mr. Joseph Mor de Fuentes
*pleito*, m. *Dí á Don*
*when* thou *shalt meet* him, that I wish to write to his son,
*encontrar* *desear* * *escribir*
but I (don't know) where he lives.
*ignorar* *donde* *vivir.*

---

(1) See Rule XL. page 76.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

the cannibal Roland, I *should use* colours as black
*ántropófago*, m. *Rolando* *usar*(1) *color* *negro*
as was his soul. I *should esteem* Mr. B. *if* he *loved* more
*lo* *estimar*(2)
his wife, *if* he *treated* her with more attention and kindness,
*tratar la con atencion bondad*
and *if* he *loved himself* (3) a little less. Who *would* ever
*si amarse á si mismo* *Quien*
*have imagined*, before having seen it, that Cesar *would*
*pensar ántes de haberlo visto* *Cesar*
*have* perished by the hand of Brutus. (4) It *would be*
*muerto de* *Bruto.* *
good and useful (5) that all governments *should protect*
*útil* *gobierno*, m. *proteger*
the arts and sciences. If I *was* rich, if I *was* powerful,
*arte*, f. *ciencia.* *poderoso*
I would fly to the assistance of *all those who implored* my
*volar* *socorro*, m. *los que implorar*
assistance. (6) He promised to lend me all the books
*asistencia.* *de prestarme* (7)
that he *should buy.* If the French were brave before the
*comprar,* *eran* *antes de*
revolution (8) they are not less so now.
*lo*

---

## EXERCISE XXII.

*See Rule XLVII. XLVIII. page* 81.

*Imperative; present, imperfect, preterite and pluperfect of the subjunctive.*

My friends, the enemy threaten you; show who you
*amenazar os; mostrar*

---

(1) *Usar* takes the preposition *de*; say then, *de colores.*

(2) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(3) In this same phrase *himself* being directly governed by the active verb to *love*, it must be preceded by the preposition *á*, say then *se amara á sí mismo.* (See Rule LVI, page 154.)

(4) See Rule XLIII, page 78.

(5) Rule XLV, page 78, and observe that placing *good* and *useful* before the verb, the phrase is infinitely better in Spanish.

(6) See Rule XLIV, page 78.

(7) The verb *to lend*, being in the infinitive, the pronoun *me* must be placed after *prestar* and be joined to it; *prestarme* is then a compound of the verb and the pronoun. (See Rule XXVI, page 55.)

(8) See the N. B. 1st of the Rule XLV, page 79.

are: (take up) arms, fly to meet him, attack him with
*tomar arma, volar le atacar*
courage, fight with intrepidity, and the victory is *yours*.(1)
*valor, combatir intrepidez, victoria*, f.
Let us prove to our neighbours, that, if they have valour, we
*probar vecino*, m.
have (at least) as much as they. Let them fear the
*á lo menos*
patriotism of a nation ready to shed even the last
*patriotismo*, m. *nacion*, f. *pronto derramar hasta*
drop of its blood for its government and its liberty. God
*gota*, f. *sangre para gobierno libertad. Dios*
grant that the war *may* not *last* long. Speak more softly,
*quiera durar mucho. bajo*,
thou hast already interrupted me twice. Let us promise to
*ya interrumpir dos veces. prometer de*
study, and let us study with more attention, and our master
*estudiar maestro*
will be pleased. Eat some cherries, they are very good.
*contento. comer guinda*, f.
Open the door for my father, he has already knocked
*Abrir puerta*, f. *llamar*
twice. I hope the physician *will cure* our poor patient. I
*desear médico*, m. *curar enfermo*, m.
fear that my father and mother *will* not *pardon* my sister the
*perdonar*
fault that she has committed. I hoped that you *would have*
*culpa*, f. *que cometer. esperar*
permitted your son to *come* and dine *with me*. (2) They
*dè venir á comer*
sang and danced, although I *was speaking* to you. He
*cantar bailar aunque*
*would have* been offended (3) if we *had* revealed his secret.
*enfadarse*

---

(1) See Rule XXXI, page 60.

(2) The verbs *to come, to go, to return*, venir, ir, volver, followed by another verb, require in Spanish to be followed by the preposition *á*, which is placed immediately before the verb which it governs. See for the manner of translating *with me, with thee, with oneself*, the N. B. 2d, following the personal pronouns, page 54 of the Grammar.

(3) The verb *to be offended* being reflective is conjugated in Spanish in the compound tenses with the verb *haber* and not *ser*. (See Rule LXI. page 157)

Let us never speak ill of (any body.) Let us always respect
*mal* *nadie* *siempre respetar*
the reputation of *(every body.)* My son continued to study,
*todos,* *continuar*
although he *had* dismissed his master. I shall sup with
*despedir* *cenar*
appetite, although I *have* dined well. He is always in good
*apetito* *de*
humour, provided he *drinks* and *eats* well.
*humor*,m. *con tal que* *beber* *comer bien.*

OBSERVATIONS.

In all the preceding exercises, we have made it our duty, in order to render the labour easier to the scholar, to follow all the rules in their order, to cite them even in almost all the phrases and to refer to them as often as possible, persuaded that there can be no better way of familiarising the scholar with the principles of a language, than by obliging him to have recourse to them, to study them and to reflect on them at the very moment he makes the application of them. Now that we have already been over the greatest part of these rules, we think it will not be useless to exercise oneself anew on the same rules by the translation of some exercises which will embrace them all. We shall not cite them, in order to render it necessary to consult with a more considerate and deeper attention the grammar and notes of the preceding exercises. We shall pass afterwards to the other rules.

---

## EXERCISE XXIII.

### *On the preceding Rules.*

A state is not flourishing but by the purity of its laws,
*estado*,m. *no floreciente sino* *pureza*,f. *ley,*
the security of its commerce, the holiness of its religion,
*comercio,* *santidad*, f
and the respect and love which the sovereign inspires in
*respeto*, m. *amor* *soberano*,m. *inspirar á*
his subjects. The intimacy of two virtuous hearts is the
*vasallo.* *intimidad*, f. *corazon*
gordian knot which nobody can untie. The unhappy
*gordiano nudo*, m. *que* *nadie* *infeliz*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

thought and the faculty of speaking, says the Count de
*pensamiento*,m. *facultad*,f.
Buffon, do not depend on the form, nor the organisation of
*depender de* *forma*,f. *organizacion*,f.
the body, *they* are gifts which the Creator has granted
*cuerpo*,m. * *don*,m. *conceder*
solely to man, and not to other animals. The clearest
*únicamente* *otro animal*,m. *claro*
proof of this truth, is that although the ourang-outang has
*prueba*,f. *aunque* *orang-utango*
the body, the limbs, the senses, the brain and the tongue
*miembro*,m. *sentido*,m. *lengua*,f.
entirely similar to those of man, nevertheless he
*enteramente semejante* *los* *sin embargo*
speaks not, he thinks not. The empire of man over ani-
*piensa* *imperio* *sobre*
mals is a lawful empire that no revolution (1) can
*legítimo* *que ninguno* *puede*
destroy; it is the empire of mind over matter, and it is not
*destruir* * *espíritu*,f. *materia*,f. *
only a right given by nature, and a power
*solamente derecho*,m. *dado por naturaleza*,f. *poder*,m.
founded on its unalterable laws, but a gift of God, by
*fundar* *inalterable ley*, *sino tambien* *Dios*,
which man can at every moment perceive the excellence of
*el cual* *puede* *cada instante reconocer* *escelencia*,f.
his being. *(There are)* many Jews in Asia and in Africa.
*ser* *Hay* *Judío*. m.
The catholic religion reigned alone before the French revo-
*católico* *dominar solo ántes de*
lution, in Italy, in France, in Spain, in several States of
*Italia*, *mucho estado*
Germany and in the greatest part of Poland. France is the
*mayor parte* *Polonia*.
most ancient of the kingdoms of Europe. Germany was
*antiguo* *reino*, m. *Europa*.
formerly called Germania from these Teutonic words, *ger*
*ánes llamarse* *Germania* *teutónico voz*, f.
and *man*, which signify man of courage, (warlike man.)
*que significar* *valor*, *guerrero*

---

(1) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.

# EXERCISE XXV.

## *On the preceding Rules.*

Mr. Benedict Jerome Feijóo of the order of Saint Ben-
*Don Benito Gerónimo* *orden*, m. *San*
edict, and member of the council of his Majesty, was the
*miembro*, *consejo*, m. *magestad*,
first of all the Spanish writers who *dared* (1) to attack
*escritor*, m. *atreverse* *atacar*
openly the prejudices of his nation. Mr. Thomas de
*abiertamente* *preocupacion*, f. *Don Tomas*
Iriarte is a Spanish poet justly celebrated; his translations
of Virgil and Horace are excellent, and his literary fables
*Virgilio* *Horacio* *literario* *fábula*
are productions of the most subtle genius and of the most
*produccion* *sutíl ingenio*, m.
delicate taste. The Spanish language is very rich; it is
*esquisito gusto*, m. *langua*, f. *
much more noble, much more majestic and much more
*mucho* *majestuoso*
expressive than the Italian language. The Don Quixote of
*espresivo* *Italiano*
Michael Cervantes is the best romance that has ever been
*Miguel* *novela*, f.
written. All those who have read the poem of the Araucana
*escrito.* *los que* *leido* *poema*, m.
by Ercilla, make a pompous panegyrick of this work,
*por* *hacen* *pomposo* *elogio*, m. *obra*, f.
particularly of the speech of *Colocolo* so much extolled
*particularmente* *arenga*, f. *celebrado*
by Voltaire; it (is found) in the second Canto. The more
* *hallarse* *Canto*, m.
foreigners cultivate the Spanish language, the more beautiful
*estrangero*, m. *cultivar*
they find it. Lope de Vega is a very great poet, and without
*sin*
doubt the best that Spain has produced. Charles fourth,
*duda* *producir.* *Carlos*

---

(1) If we translate *to dare* by *atreverse*, a reflective verb, we must place the pronoun before the verb and say: *se atrevió á.*

Catholic king of Spain, (was born) at Naples, the twelfth
*Católico* *nacer* *en Nápoles,*
(1) of November of the year one thousand seven hundred
*Noviembre* *
and forty-eight, and began to reign the fourteenth of
* *y* *principiar*
December of the year one thousand seven hundred and
*diciembre* * *
eighty-eight; he was proclaimed king at Madrid the seven-
*y* *proclamar* *en*
teenth of February of the following year.
*febrero* *siguiente*

---

## EXERCISE XXVI.

### *On the preceding Rules and on Rules XXXI. XXXII. and XXXIII. page* 60.

At what hour did[1] my mother dine[1] yesterday? At one
*comió*
o'clock. At what hour did she (take a collation?)(2) At
*merendar*
six o'clock and she supped at nine. When dost thou expect,
*cenar* *esperar*
my friend, to receive news from thy son? I desire very
* *recibir noticia* *desear*
much to know how he does; he is a good child One of
*mucho* * *saber como* *estar;* *muchacho*, m.
my friends, who arrived (the day before yesterday) from
*llegar* *ante ayer*
Madrid, has assured me that he was very well last week,
*asegurar me que* *semana*, f.
Here are very handsome houses. Yes, my friend, they are
*He aqui* *sí*
truly very handsome: the first belongs to the Marquis de
*ciertamente* *Marques*, m.

---

(1) The twelfth may be translated by *en doce* or by *el dia doce.*

(2) We have said in the N. B. on the persons and numbers of the verbs, that the nominative personal pronouns are almost always suppressed in Spanish: this rule must be observed, whether the phrase is interrogative or not. (See note, p. 82 of the grammar.)

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

if you *shared* with them your superfluity, you would thus
*repartir entre* *superfluo*, m. *así*
acquire treasures of benedictions. M. Luis de la Plata
*tesoro* *bendicion* *Don*
pretends (to be) very poor, although he *is* the richest man in
*ser* *pobre*, *de*
the city. I shall dine (to-morrow) with my friend the count
*mañana*
de Isla, (there will be) (a great many) *people* and after din-
*habrá* *mucha* *gente* *despues de*
ner we shall play cards and we shall dance all night; we
*jugar á los naipes* *bailar* *noche*, f.
shall sing also; and I wish very *much* (1) that the Marquis
*tambien* *desear*
de Mondéjar and the duchess de Almodóvar *would sing* the duet of Zemire and Azor. Mr. Charles Tuerto bought a *duo*, m.
house last week, and he sold it at ten o'clock in the
*semana*, f. *vender la* *de*
morning. Where didst thou dine yesterday? At thy
*mañana*, f. *Donde* *en casa de*
brother's, and I shall dine to-morrow with the Duke de
*duque*, m.
Alcudia, at his country house. Hast thou breakfasted? yes,
*en* *almorazar* *sí*
my friend; I breakfasted at eight o'clock, or half past eight. (2)
*6*

---

## EXERCISE XXVIII.

### *On the preceding Rules.*

The Swiss are very strong, very courageous and very faithful men. A band of robbers *attacked* the Count de
*tropa*, f. *lodron* *atacar*
Fernan Nuñez and the Marchioness de Ariza, and *obliged*
*Nuñez* *obligar*
them to give all their money and their jewels. (3) I lost
*les á dar* *joya.* *perder*

---

(1) *Mucho* is indeclinable when joined to a verb, and is declined thus *mucho-a-os-as* when joined to a substantive.

(2) Say, at eight and a half struck, *á las ocho y media dadas.*

(3) See Rule VII. page 30.

yesterday my little dog, hast thou found him? No: if I had
*hallar lo*
found him, I should have sent him (to thee) immediately.
*enviar lo te inmediatamente.*
Hast thou seen the little country house that my mother has
*visto*
bought? It is very pretty, we shall always have in the yard
*comprar* * *patio*,m.
a large dog capable of terrifying the most daring robbers.
*perro*,m. *capaz de amedrentar* . *osado*
A mother said one day to her children: practise virtue,
*decíd* *hijo* *practicar*
detest vice, love study, be generous without prodigality,
*aborrecer* *sin prodigalidad*
wise and religious without affectation, and you will be happy,
*religioso sin afectacion,*
not only in this life, but also in the life (to come.) The
*solamente en* *mas tambien* *futuro.*
miser is a martyr of the devil or an anchorite who,
*avaro* *mártir* *demonio*,m. *ó* *anacoreta*,m. *que*
by his abstinence and his continual inquietudes acquires
*abstinencia* *continuo* *angústia*,f. *adquirir*
rights to hell; his heart is always divided between the
*derecho infierno*, m. *partir*
desire of preserving and that of accumulating. He is
*deseo*, m. *conservar* *él* *amontonar* *tener*
hungry and eats not, he is thirsty and drinks not, he
*hambre* *comer* *tener sed* *beber*
(has need) of repose and takes none, he is *never* free (1)
*necesitar* * *descanso* *no lo tomar* *libre*
from alarms. Before the revelation, the whole universe was
*sobresalto.* *antes de* *revelacion*, f. *universo*, m.
a temple of idols: each vice was a divinity.
*templo*, m, *ídolo* *cada vicio* *deidad*, f.

---

(1) See the observations, p. 159 of the grammar.

# EXERCISE XXIX.

## ON PRONOUNS.

*See Rules XXVI. XXVII. XXVIII. XXIX. and XXX. pages 55 and 56.*

I will send thee to-morrow morning the books I prom-
*enviar* *mañana por la mañana*
ised thee ; if they please thee, I advise thee to buy them ;
*gustar* *aconsejar* *de comprar*
thou wilt find them at Messrs. Munroe & Fráncis's. Mr.
*hallar en la librería de* *Don*
Luis de Villa Real has assured us that Miss Sophia Hermo-
*asegurar* *Sofía*
sa is at Cadiz : write to her, and invite her to come and
*escribir* *convidar* *de venir á*
pass some time with us. I have received two letters for
*pasar alguno* *recibir* *para*
my brother. I will send (1) *them to him* at his country
house without opening them. I will write to him myself
*abrir*
to-morrow, and I will enclose these two letters in mine.
*estas*
*Let us defend* ourselves, (2) *my friends*, (3) let us defend
*defender*
ourselves with courage against the enemy who attacks us
*con coruge* *contra* *que acometer*
and pretends to conquer us ; let us repulse him with vigour,
*pretender* * *vencer* *rechazar*
and let us force him to confess that our valour and our
*obligar* (4) *confesar*
attachment to our country, and to the religion of our fathers,
*aficion*, f.

---

(1) See Rule XXVII, p. 55.

(2) See Rule XXX. page 56.

(3) In these apostrophes : *my friend, my friends, my father, my mother, my brother, my sister*, &c.—the possessive pronoun may be suppressed, excepting when they are accompanied with a sentiment of joy or sorrow : in these cases the pronoun is expressed with advantage, and is placed after the nouns ; and instead of the pronoun *mi*, we make use of *mio* without an article.

(4) See the N. B. 4th which precedes the list of the irregular verbs, p. 121 of the Grammar.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

informed, that she speaks several languages and that she is
*instruido,* *mucho*
very amiable. All those who know her say (the same)
*Todos los que* *otro tanto*
of her. Where is Mr. de A.? Do not speak to me of him,
*Donde*
I detest him. Here are pears and apples, eat some, they
*detestar* *He aqui pera* *manzana,* *alguno,*
are excellent. I shall buy *some* more to-morrow and I will
*comprar*
send you *some.*

---

## EXERCISE XXXI.

### *On the preceding Rules.*

If they *carry* thy brother's servant to prison, he will not
*Si* *llevar* *criado,* m. *cárcel,* f.
(come out) *of it* to-morrow. He is already there. I assure
*saldrá* *ya allí.* *asegurar*
you that I shall not go to see him there. The viscount de
*iré* *ver* *allá.* *vizconde*
Isla has bought a country house. I shall dine with him
*comprar*
to-morrow: he[1] will[3] speak[3] (to me)[2] of it[4]: it is new,
large, and well ornamented; it is a palace. My son learned
*adornado* * *palacio,* m. *aprender*
last year all the fables of La Fontaine, but he has already
*ya*
forgotten the greatest part of them. Twelve robbers were
*olvidar* *mayor* *ladron*
stopped last month in the wood of V.... they were tried
*arrestar* *bosque,* m. *juzgar*
(the day before yesterday) by the criminal tribunal, which
*anteayer* *por* *criminal tribunal,* m. *que*
condemned six of them to be hanged. (How many) children
*ahorcar* *cuanto* *hijo*
has your sister? she has two, one son and one daughter.
Thy (pocket handkerchiefs) are very handsome, but I have
*pañuelo,* m. *mas*
*some* that are at least as handsome and as good.
*que* *á lo ménos*

(Shall we go) to the garden to-day? go *there* now if you
*Irémos* *id* *ahora*
*wish*; (as for me,) I shall not go; for, I come from it.
*querer* *yo* * *pues* *él*
John, open my chest, thou wilt find in it ten louis, take
*abrir* *armario*,m. *hallar* *luis*,m. *tomar*
them, I give them to thee. (There were) yesterday fifty
*doy* *había*
persons at the party at Madam Vial's.
*en* *en casa de*

---

## EXERCISE XXXII.

### *On the pronouns demonstrative, relative, interrogative and indefinite, and on the preceding Rules.*

*Whose* garden is this? (1) Whose houses are these? Whose palace is this? This garden is *mine*,(2) these houses are the *prime minister's*,(3) and the palace is the king's.
*primer ministro*
Who is *there*. (4) *Some one* knocks at the door; John,
*llamar* *á*
open it. Give me this book and take that, I shall send to
*abrir* *dar* *tomar* *enviar*
them this cage and this bird. This man is (looking for) thee.
*jaula*, f. *pájaro*, m. *buscar*
He who was speaking to thee is one of my best friends, and she who is with him is the friend of thy sister. Has thy son paid too dear for his hat? Yes, he paid twenty five
*pagar* *por* *sombrero*,m. *sí*
pounds for it. The (young man) *whose* talents (5) we ad-
*por* *jóven* *talentos*, m.
mire is hardly twenty five years old: he will be without
*tener* * *sin*
doubt one of the first painters in Europe. Of all vices, that
*duda* *pintor*, m. *de* *vicio*, m.
which degrades man most is intemperance. Who[2] are[3]
*degradar* *borrachera*, f.

---

(1) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.
(2) See Rule XXXII. page 60.
(3) See Rule XXXII. page 60.
(4) *There*, is not translated in this phrase.
(5) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

you[4] speaking[5] of?[1] of those of whom we were speaking
two minutes ago, of those two gentlemen whose credulity
*ha,* *caballero* *credulidad*,f.
you condemned (so much).—Yes, yes, I condemned their
*condenar* *tanto*
credulity, and I shall endeavour to undecieve them on the
*procurar* * *desengañar* *sobre*
conduct of their sons.—Well; open their eyes on the
*conducta*,f.
scandalous conduct of these poor (young people) who, if
*escandaloso* *jóven*
their parents do not *correct* them, will run insensibly to
*padres* *castigar* *correr*
their ruin.
*pérdida.*

---

## EXERCISE XXXIII.

### *On the Preceding* Rules.

Hast thou seen this parterre? (Look at) these flowers:
*visto* *jardin*, m. *Mirar* *flor*, f.
this and that are in my opinion, the two handsomest.
*á* *parecer*,
Here is a rose the colour (1) *of which* I admire. This is
*He aqui* *color*, m.
not less handsome; it is fresher than that the brilliancy
* *fresco* *aquella* *brillo*, m.
*of which* you admire (so much.) If the Turkish fleet
*Turco flota*,f.
attacks that of the English, it will find men *to whose* courage
*atacar* *Ingles*, * *hallar* *valor*,m.
and superiority, she may be obliged to yield. I advise thee,
* *podrá* *obligar de ceder.* *aconsejar*
my friend, to study grammar, the rules *of which* are so
*de estudiar gramática*,f. *regla*, f.
necessary. I shall speak to-morrow to those gentlemen, and
*necesario.*
shall tell them to present a petition to the prime minister
*diré* *de presentar* *súplica*, f.

---

(2) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

I do not know *from which* I have descended. Knowest
*sé* *descender.* Conocer
thou *any* of these gentlemen, *any* of these ladies? Have you
*caballero,*
*any* of these works? Replace all these portraits, *each* in
*obra,*f. *volved á poner* *retrato,*m *en*
its place. (We must) give to *each one* what belongs to him.
*lugar.* *Es menester* *lo que pertenecer*
Alexander wished that the[2] beasts[3] *even*[1] and the walls of the
*Alejandro quiso* *animal,*m. *muralla,*f.
cities should testify *each* in their way, their grief for the
*ciudad,*f. *á modo,* *por*
death of Hephestion. *Each* country has its customs.
*Efestion.* *país*
(Let us put) *every thing* in its place. I doubt if *any one*
*pongamos* *dudar que* *alguno*
*has* ever known men better than La Bruyère. Has *any one*
*conocer* *alguien*
ever spoken more ingenuously than La Fontaine? His house
(would suit) him better than *any body.* Do not unto *others,*
*convendría* *á cualquiera. Hagais á*
what you would not that they should do (unto you.)
*quereis* *hagan* *os*
(*Some people*) do not open their mouths but at the expense
*alguno* *abrir la boca,*sing. *sino á* * *espensas*
of *others.* *He who* has no education resembles a body
*educacion semejarse á cuerpo,*m.
without a soul.
*sin* * *alma.*

---

## EXERCISE XXXV.

### *On the preceding Rules.*

The people always suffer from the wars which princes
*pueblo,*m. *sufrir,*sing. *príncipe,*m.
make against *each other.* They have killed *each*
*se hacen los unos á los otros.* *matarse*
*other.* Many *are deceived* (1) in wishing to deceive others.
*en queriendo* *

(1) Instead of *are deceived,* say; *see themselves deceived,* se ven engañados.

*Whatever* you write (1) avoid useless repetitions.
*Cualquiera cosa que* *evitar inútil repeticion.*
To *whomsoever* we speak, we ought to be polite. We ought
*quien quiera* *deber* * *cortés.*
never to speak ill of (any body) in their absence. In
* *nadie* *ausencia.* *á*
*whatever* he *employs* himself (2) he always works with
*dedicarse* *trabajar*
taste. Those who do not occupy themselves in *any thing*
*gusto.* *ocuparse* *nada de*
good and useful, appear to me very despicable. Customs
*útil, parecer* *despreciable.* *costumbre*,f.
are not the *same* in all countries. We ought not to associate
*país*, m. * *frecuentar*
with the impious, we ought *even* to avoid them as public
* * *evitar* *publico*
pests. (No one) knows if he is worthy of love or hatred. (3)
*peste*,f. *nadie* *saber* *digno* *amor* *odio.*
*None* of these ladies (will go) to the play. The treaties
*irá* *comedia*, f.
are null. The good man has[2] (no where)[1] a more tranquil
*nulo.* (*en ninguna parte*)
retreat, where he can be more at liberty than in his soul.
*retiro*,m.*donde* *puede* *en*
*No* reverse (ought to) disturb true friendship. One is not
*contratiempo* *alterar* *uno*
always master of his passions. (There are) defects that
*dueño* *pasion.* *Hay* *defecto*
*we* conceal carefully. When *we* have had the misfortune
*ocultar cuidadosamente.* *desdicha*.f.
to offend any body, *we* ought to labour to make him
*de ofender á alguien,* *trabajar* *hacer*
forget the displeasure that we have caused him. What do
*olvidar* *disgusto*, m. *causar* *
*they* say of the negotiations? *They* affirm that peace is made.
*se dice* *negociacion*, f. *asegurar* *hecho.*

---

(1) See the pronouns indefinite, pages 64 and 65 of the grammar.
(2) See the N. B. 4th relative to verbs ending in *car* and *gar*, which precedes the irregular verbs. Grammar pages 121 and 122.
(3) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.

The second person singular, as well as that of the plural, being very little used in good society, and as they cannot be made use of but in speaking to a friend or to a person over whom we have authority (*see the observation on the pronoun of the second person, after its declension*, page 52,) it will be proper to begin in the following exercise to substitute the words *vm.* and *vms.* for the pronouns of the second persons, which is not difficult.

When the pronoun *you* is addressed to one person only, it is changed into *your favour*, VUESTRA MERCED, which is pronounced USTED and is written VM., and when it is addressed to more than one person, it is changed into *your favours*, VUESTRAS MERCEDES, which is pronounced USTEDES, and written VMS. In the first case the verb is put in the third person singular, and in the second, in the third of the plural.

VM. and VMS. are of both genders, that is to say, they are used equally in speaking to men and women.

It is well to observe that the words VM. and VMS, are not repeated in Spanish as often as *you* in English: we do not repeat them excepting when they are so distant that it would be difficult to know them as nominatives to the verb. Ex. *You* say that *you* know and that *you* love Miss Villigas, that is, *your favour* says that he knows and loves Miss Villegas; VM. *dice que conoce y ama á la Señorita Villegas.* And if the pronoun *you* is followed by this possessive pronoun *your*, it must be rendered by the pronouns of the third person *his* and *their*, SU or SUS. Ex. *You* have sold all *your* gold and silver plate, that is, *your favour* has sold all *his* gold and silver plate; VM. *ha vendido toda* SU *vagilla de oro y de plata.* *Your* when not preceded by *you* is changed into these words *of your favour*, which are preceded by the substantive to which *your* refers, and this substantive takes the masculine or feminine, singular or plural article, according to its gender and number. Ex. *Your* brother came to see me, SU *hermano* DE VM. *vino á verme*, that is, *the* brother *of your favour, &c.* I have received *your* letters, *he recibido* LA *carta* DE VM. that is, I have received *the* letter *of your favour* or *worship.*

In addressing God and speaking to crowned heads, we make use of the second person plural in Spanish. Ex. *O Dios, vos sois mi verdadero padre.*——ADMITID, *O Gran Carlos, con benigno rostro, con oídos propicios, y como*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

# EXERCISE XXXVI.

## *On the neuter, reflective, reciprocal, and impersonal verbs. See Rule LXI. page* 157.

I have walked all day. My brother and sister have
*pasearse* (1)
amused themselves very much in the garden of the English
*divertirse*
Consul. My uncle has assured me that you (were vexed)
*enfadarse*
yesterday with the prime minister. The Germans have
*primer* *Aleman*, m.
defended themselves well against the English. The French
*defenderse*
had fought like desperadoes. Your mother will be
*pelear como desesperado.* *haber*
(gone out) when we arrive. The dancing[2] master[1] of Mr.
*salir* *baile*
Luis Angelo had arrived when we entered. I should
*Luis* *llegar* *entrar.*
have repented very much having spoken to Messrs.
*arrepentirse* *de*
de Callenueva if they had been pronounced guilty. Rejoice,
*declarar culpable.* *alegrarse,*
my children, your father is much better, (2) he is out of
*fuera*
danger. My nephew does not cease to torment and afflict
*sobrino,* *dejar de atormentarse*
himself. It rained, hailed, lightened and thundered
* *llover, granizar, relampaguear* *tronar*
yesterday almost all day. (There were) yesterday more than
*casi* *dia*, m.
sixty persons at the party at the Countess de Torillo's, and
*en* *en casa de*
to-morrow (there will be) at least two hundred at Madam
*á lo menos* *Madama*
Terranueva's.

---

(1) The pronoun *se* which is found joined to the verb in the infinitive, always denotes that it is reflective, or reciprocal.

(2) See the N. B. of Rule XLIX. page 95.

# EXERCISE XXXVII.

## *On the neuter, reflected, reciprocal, impersonal and irregular verbs.*

Messrs. Cojo and Giboso disputed last Monday (1) for
*disputarse* *
about an hour. Your cousin *told* me yesterday that his
*cerca de* *primo* *decir*,irr.
mother would not return from her country seat till
*volver* *ántes de*
next week, although she had already arrived. I *abhor*
*próximo* *aborrecer*,irr.
and my sister abhors like me false philosophy. I desire that
*como yo* *filosofía*, f. *desear*
you would *abhor* it also. *Can* you, Sir, do me the
sub. pres. *Poder*,irr. *hacer*
pleasure to lend me ten louis? I *cannot*: if I *could* I
*favor*,m. *de prestar* *luis*
would *do* it willingly. - - The servant of Mr. Cañas
*hacer*,irr. *de muy buena gana.*
has been judged and declared innocent. What do you
*juzgar* *declarar*
*think* of what I have *told* you? At what hour do you
*pensar*,irr. *decir*, irr. *A'*
*wish* that your children should - - *breakfast*? I
*querer*,irr. *almorzar*, irr. subj. pres.
breakfast at seven o'clock, and I *wish* that they should break-
fast, and that you should all[2] breakfast[1] at eight. Go, my
*ir*, irr.
children, go and study till breakfast is ready. I
*á* *hasta que almuerzo*, m. *esté* *pronto.*
*know* that it will not be so *before* half an hour. (2) None
*saber*, irr. * *estar lo* *
*can* - recollect without horror the bloody[2] scenes[1]
*poder*,irr. *acordarse* *sin* *horror de sangriento* *escena*,f.
which the revolution of Morocco *produced* in the years one
*producir*, irr. *

---

(1) The days of the week take the article, say therefore; *el lúnes último*, or *pasado*.

(2) *Before* is here translated by *antes de*....say, *antes de media hora*; *an* is suppressed.

thousand five hundred and eighty-two and eighty-three.
*

I *say* and I *repeat* it every day that our posterity will
*decir*,irr. *repetir*,irr. *nieto*,pl.m.
scarcely believe such atrocities. I bring you, gentlemen, a
*apénas creer* *atrocidad.* *traer*,irr.
book that you will read with pleasure; I desire that you
*leer* *gusto ;* *desear*
would bring me also, or that you would send me that
sub pres. *tambien,* *enviar* *él*
which you have promised me. I (go out) every day about
*prometer* *salir*,irr. *hácia*
one o'clock: do me the favour to send it to me before that
*hacer*,irr. *de*
hour.

---

## EXERCISE XXXVIII.

### *Continuation of the preceding Rules.*

The truly[3] christian[4] man[2] *blesses* the hand of
*verdaderamente cristiano* *bendecir*,irr.
God, even when it chastens him : let us *follow* his *example,*
*aun cuando* * *castigar* *seguir*,irr.*egemplo*,m.
and let us *bless,* (in the midst) of our misfortunes the God of
*en medio* *infortunio*
goodness who has given us being and who preserves it to us.
*dar* *ser*, m. *conservar*
I fear this child will *fall,* (1) tell him *to stop.* (2) Your
*caer*, irr. *decir*,irr *detenerse*,irr.
father *wishes* that you should *conduct,* (1) your sister to
*querer*, irr. *conducir*,irr.
school by the same road that you conducted (1) her
*escuela*,f. *por* *mismo camino*, m.
yesterday. I *say* and I *repeat* every day that nothing is (3)
*repetir*, irr. *nada*
so rare, as a true friend. In summer, almost all Spaniards
*verano,* *casi*
*sleep* (after dinner;) it is the heat which requires that
*dormir*,irr. *despues de comer* * *exigir*

---

(1) Put *caer* in the subj. pres. and *conducir* 1st in the same tense.
(2) Translate the phrase as if it was, *tell him that he stop,* pres. sub.
(3) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

the day after to-morrow at her country seat. I am very poor
*en* *casa de campo.*
and thou art very rich. (1) *I am not more indebted* (2) to
Philip my father, said often Alexander, than to Aristotle,
*Felipe* *decía* *Alejandro,* *Aristóteles,*
my preceptor: if I owe my life to one, I owe virtue to the
*preceptor:* *deber* *al*
other. Do you believe what (was told you) this morning?
*creer* *le decían*
What? that Mr. Peredo is dead? I believe and I know[2]
*muerto* *saber*,irr.
even[1] that he is very well. What is my son doing? He is
*aún* *hacer?*
writing. (3)—Where is he? He is in his room.—And this
*escribir.* *donde*
morning what was he doing when you was with him? He
was studying geography. I thought that he was drawing.—
*geografía*, f. *dibujar.*
No, sir, but he will do it while you are breakfasting. I fear
*mientras* *almorzar.* *temer*
that you deceive me. Let us go and write the letters of
*engañar*, sub. pres. *ir*,irr. *á escribir*
which I spoke (to thee.) Sir, I *have written* them. (4)
*escribir*
(There are) some men who *repeat* (5) everywhere all that
*haber*,impers. *repetir*,irr.(*por todas partes*) *lo que*
they hear. We will go and dine, *when* you *please.* (6) Let
*oir*, irr. *á* *gustar.*
us go and walk first, we shall dine with more appetite. My
*á* *antes,* *apetito.*
son *has just* arrived from the wharf, where he has been
*acaba de llegar* *muelle*,m. *donde*
walking an hour and a half. Do not forget, Francis, that I
* *olvidar*, *Francisco,*
have *ordered thee* to return to-morrow. (7)
*mandar* *de volver* *mañana.*

---

(1) See the exception to Rule XI. page 152.
(2) Say: I do not owe more.... *No debo mas.*
(3) See Rule L. page 95.
(4) See Rule LIX. page 156.
(5) Say; *que andan repitiendo*, or *que van repitiendo*, for, *who repeat.*
(6) See Rule XL. page 76.
(7) See Rule LVIII. page 156.

# EXERCISE XL.

## *On the preceding Rules and on Rules LVII. LVIII. LIX. LX. and LXI. pages* 156, 157.

I have all the works of Mr. Thomas de Iriarte, I have
*obra*, f. *Don Tomas*
read them, and they please me very much. I *like* also
*gustar* *Me gustan*
very much (1) the writings of Calderon and Lope de
*obra*, f.
Vega: I bought them fifteen days ago, and I paid very
*comprar* *ha,* *pagar*
dear for them. Spanish books were so scarce in Boston,
*por*
that the lovers of that language could hardly procure any.
*aficionado á* *poder* *encontrar*
I should wish to read the poem of la Araucana by Alonzo
*querer*, irr. *Alonso*
de Ercilla; but I do not *know* if I shall (be able)
*saber*, irr. *poder*, irr.
to find it in this city. I do not believe that you can find
* *encontrar* *creer*
it at the bookstores; but one of my friends, who has in his
library ten or twelve thousand volumes of the best French,
*biblioteca* *tomo*
English, Spanish, German and Italian works, has often
*obra*, f.
spoken to me of this poem: I will ask (him for it,) *telling*
*pedir* *se lo* *decir*, irr.
him that you wish to read it; and I am persuaded that, if
*desear* * *estar persuadido*
he *has* it, he will not refuse it to me. (How much) do you
*rehusar* *cuanto*
think I have paid for the two hundred bottles of Burgundy
*pagar por* *botella*, f.
wine that I have bought? One hundred and twenty pounds
* *libra*

---

(1) The verb *to like, gustar;* is used impersonally; as, *le gust la música italiana*, he likes Italian music. *Nos gusta el Español*, we like the Spanish.

sterling? They did not cost me but one hundred pounds,
*esterlina?* *costar*
they are not dear. The wine being so old and so good, I
*rancio*
would willingly have paid a hundred and fifty pounds.
*de buena gana*
The letter which I have *written* to your mother to announce
*carta*, f. *escribir*, irr. *para anunciar*
to her that Miss Sydney is dead, will be delivered to-morrow
*entregar*
to Mr. Montague, who *(is going)* to see her at her country
*ir*, irr. *en*
house, and has offered to carry it to her.
*ofrecer de llevar*

---

## EXERCISE XLI.

*On the Adverbs, the Prepositions, and the preceding Rules. See page 157 and the following observations on adverbs.*

N. B. In Spanish the adverbs are generally placed after the verb, and in compound tenses after the participle, except the *negative* and *interrogative* adverbs, which are placed before the verbs, and before the auxiliaries in compound tenses.

The arts and sciences have *never* been more cultviated
*arte*, f. *ser* *cultivar*
than they are now: but never also have they been more
*lo ahora:*
encouraged than they are. (There is) *no* country where
*proteger* *lo.* *hay*
the laws are more just and wise, and where justice is
*sean* *sea*
administered with less partiality than in France. The vir-
*administrar* *parcialidad*
tuous man is more estimable reduced even to the most
*reducido* *aun*
extreme misery than the man without honour and without
*estremo miseria*, f. *sin*
religion, living in the greatest opulence. It is not riches
*vivir* *mayor opulencia*, f. **No son*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Saint Louis, king of France, after having fought with a
*despues de* *pelear*
heroic courage, was made prisoner *by* the army of the
*valor*, m. *hacer*, irr. *egército*, m.
Saracens commanded *by* Malec Sala. Having been
*Saraceno* *mandar*
ransomed, he resumed the conquest of the Holy[2] Land;[1]
*rescatar*, *volver á* *conquista*, f. *Santo* *Tierra*, f.
but the plague having introduced itself into his army, the
*peste*, f. *introducirse*
greatest part of his troops perished with it, and he perished
*mayor* *percer* *de*
(with it) himself. Punishments (ought to) be *for* the
* *castigo*, m. *deber*
wicked, the rewards *for* the good. I shall (be absent)
*malo*, m. *recompensa*, f. *ausentarse*
next week *for* some days, and on my return my son can
*á* *vuelta* *podrá*
depart *for* Madrid, or if he prefers it, delay his journey *till*
*salir* *preferir*, irr. *dejar* *viage* *para*
Spring. (1) (Every body) says that, *for* a (young man) of
*la* *todos*, pl. *decir*, irr. *jóven*, m.
fourteen, your nephew is prodigiously learned. Your father
*años*, *sobrino* *instruido*.
is *on the point* (2) of (setting out) for the capital: he
*partir*
intends to speak to the minister *for* your brother and to
*tener ánimo de* *ministro*, m.
endeavour to obtain a place *for* him. Mr. D. speaks Latin,
*procurar* * *lograr* *empleo*, m.
French, Spanish *and* English. (3) Charles and Ignatius, his
*Ignacio*,
brothers, are also very learned. Do you know where Mr.
*tambien* *docto*. *saber*, irr.
Francis Ordoñez is now? No, Sir; I know that he is no
*ahora*

---

(1) See pages 160 and 161 of the grammar, the different modes of translating *for*.

(2) See the N B. 2d of Rule LXII. page 161.

(3) See Rule LXIV. page 193.

longer a canon of the Cathedral of Saint Andero; and I
*mas* * *canónigo* *catedral*, f.
believe that he is archbishop *or* bishop. (1)
*creer* *arzobispo* *obispo.*

---

## EXERCISE XLIII.

### *On the Conjunctions, the Interjections, and the preceding Rules.*

I shall not (go out) to day *unless* it ceases raining. *Al-*
*salir*, irr. * *dejar de llover.*
*though* beauty is much (sought for) in women, yet it is very
*muy* *deseado* *
often - - dangerous and productive of very great
*frecuentemente peligroso* *productivo*
evils. This war will be very long, *unless* the powers of the
*mal.*
north coalesce. The Spanish Academy has established *for*
*norte*, m. *ligarse.* (2) *establecer*
pronunciation clear and precise rules, that there might
*pronunciation*, f. *claro* *preciso regla*, f. *afin que* *
not remain the least doubt on so essential a point. *Woe*
*quedar* *duda*, f. *Ay*
to those who suffer themselves (to be dragged away) by the
*de* *dejarse* *arrastrar* *de*
torrent of passions! *Alas!* I am ruined. (How unfortunate
*torrente*, m. *pasisn*, f. *estar perder.* *desdichado*
I am!) *courage! courage!* after the combat, victory.
*de mí! espíritu!* *combate*, m. *victoria*, f.
Passing (last evening) in the street of Saint Charles, I heard
*Pasar* *ayer noche* *calle*, f. *Carlos*, *oir*, irr.
repeated on all sides these cries: *fire! fire!* I hastened my
*repetir por parte* *grito*, m. *adelantar el*
steps, and on entering the neighbouring street, I met a
*paso*, *al entrar en* *vecino* *encontrar*
poor woman who melted into tears and did not cease to
*deshacerse en lágrimas* *de*
repeat these words: My God, how unfortunate I am! *Ah!*
*voz*, f.

---

(1) See Rule LXV. page 193.
(2) See Grammar, page 121, N. B. 4.

my child, my poor child! where art thou? the house of this woman was then almost reduced to ashes, and the child
*entonces casi reducir ceniza,*
whom she lamented had been a victim to the flames, it was
*llorar \víctima de llama*,f. *tener*
only three years old. (Poor little one!) exclaimed I, what
* *Pobrecito! esclamar*
sorrow, what a misfortune for a mother! I endeavoured to
*dolor,* * *desdicha procurar* *
console her, I gave her some *money;* but all was useless:
*consolar dar*,irr. *dinero*,m.
she was inconsolable; ah! said she to me, thanking me,
*inconsolable; decir dar gracias*
(God grant) you may never experience a similar
*Dios quiera que esperimentar * semejante*
misfortune.
*desdicha.*

---

## EXERCISE XLIV.

### *On the preceding Rules.*

Madam Luisa de Legarra arrived yesterday from Madrid, and brought me letters from some of my friends. I
*traer*,irr. *alguno*
shall go and walk, after dinner, and Mary will come with
*ir á venir*,irr.
me. For whom is that ribbon? for me or for thee? it is for
*cinta*, f.
thee, I shall buy another for me, dost thou know Miss M....?
*cònocer*
do I know her! certainly: and I assure thee that I love her
*si ciertamente: asegurar querer*,irr.
and esteem her very much. And dost thou love me also? (1)
Yes, I love thee (very much) and shall never forget thee.
*muchísimo*
What did the Marquis de Rojas want? He asked me how
*querer? preguntar*
you did, and then he (went away.) I received last week
*estar, despues irse*, irr. *recibir*
a letter from Mr. John Roca; it ended thus: and do me the
*Don *acabar hacer*,irr.

---

(1) See the N.B. of Rule XXX. page 56.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

our having the pleasure to see him. (Is there) any news?
*que tengamos gusto*,m. *de ver* *Hay* *noticia*, f.
No, there is *none*. (1) (How many) persons are there below?
*abajo?*
(How many) ladies and (how many) gentlemen? There
*caballero?*
are ten ladies and nineteen gentlemen; and there were
yesterday forty-two persons at the Marchioness de
*en casa de*
Torillo's; the assembly was very brilliant. *(It is)* a great
*brillante.* *es*
misfortune for a man not[2] to[1] have[3] friends. (2) Who
*desdicha*,f. *el*
has done that? *It is* I. (2) Who has written this letter?
*hacer*, irr. *carta*,f.
*It is* you, I believe. Read, my child, and *read again* (3)
*creer.* *Leer*,
the maxims of La Rochefoucault, they are fine and suitable
*máxima*,f. *hermoso* *propio*
to give a very great knowledge of the human heart. I
*á dar* *conocimiento*, m.
cannot (go out) to-day, *I have too bad a headache.* (4)
*poder*,irr. *salir*
Sir, your father (has but just) gone out (5) he will return
*acabar de* *volver*
in two hours. The archbishop of Toledo *was like to*
*dentro de* *estar para*
die (6) (last evening) of an indigestion. (It is) only an hour
*morir* *á noche* *indigestion*, f. *hay*
since the Marchioness de Costillas told me of it. I have
*que* *decir*, irr. *
written two lines to him to express to him (how much)
*escribir*,irr. *renglon* *para espresar*

---

(1) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66.
(2) See page 155 of the grammar, 3d. observation, &c.
(3) See page 155 of the grammar, 2d. observation.
(4) To translate these words, we must render them in this manner, *the head pains me too much; me duele demasiado la cabeza.* These modes of speaking; to *have a pain in the eyes, in the teeth, &c.* are rendered in the same manner, as, *me dolía un ojo, un diente, &c.*
(5) *To have* or *to be* but just, is, *acabar de*, governing the next verb in the present of the infinitive Ex. *Acabo de salir*, I have just gone out.
(6) See page 156; 4th. observation.

*I am grieved* by this accident. (1) I am very much grieved
*me pesa* *
(by it) myself; I shall go and see him after dinner. Do me
* *á* *despues de. Hacer*,irr.
then the favour to tell him that this evening we will go,
*paes* *favor*, m. *de* *noche*, f.
seven *or* eight friends (of us) and keep him company.
* *á hacer*

---

(1) Say: how much *grieves me* this accident; and so, in all the tenses used as impersonal verbs; as, *le pesaba*, he was grieved; *nos pesará*, we shall be grieved; *me ha pesado*, I have been grieved; *nos gustó*, we liked; *les ha gustado*, they have liked; *te habría gustado*, thou wouldst have liked, &c.

# A VOCABULARY,

*Containing such words as most frequently occur in familiar conversation, and ought therefore to be known by students.*

N. B. In nouns of the same gender and number as the preceding one, the space of the article to be applied is left blank.

*The parts of the human body.* —Las partes del cuerpo humano.

La cabeza, *head.*
coronilla, *crown of the head.*
mollera, *mould of the head.*
frente, *forehead.*
Las sienes *temples.*
La oreja *ear.*
ternilla, *gristle.*
ceja, *eye-brow.*
cuenca del ojo, } *corner of the eye.*
El lagrimal, }
blanco del ojo, *white of the eye.*
celebro, *or* cerebro, *brain.*
cogote, *back of the neck.*
hueco de la oreja, *hollow of the ear.*
tímpano del oído, *drum of the ear.*
Los párpados, *eye-lids.*
Las pestañas, *eye-lashes.*
La niña del ojo, *eye-ball.*
tela del ojo, *film of the eye.*
megilla, *cheek.*
boca, *mouth.*
encía, *gum.*
lengua, *tongue.*
naríz, *nose.*
La punta de la nariz, *tip of the nose.*
Las ventanas de la nariz, } *nostrils.*
Los caños de la nariz, *gristle of the nose.*
dientes, *teeth.*
colmillos, *eye-teeth.*
Las muelas, *grinders.*
El nervio óptico, *the optic nerve.*
labio, *lip.*
paladar, *palate.*
La quijada, *jaw.*
cerviz, *hinder part of the neck.*
nuca, *nape of the neck.*
garganta, *throat.*
barriga, *belly.*
mano, *hand.*
muñeca, *wrist.*
palma de la mano, *palm of the hand.*
barba, *chin.*
Las barbas, *beard.*
costillas, *ribs.*
íngles, *groin.*
juntas de los dedos, *joints of fingers.*
Los dedos de los pies, *toes.*
El gaznate, *gullet.*
seno, *bosom.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| La vegiga, | *bladder.* |
| sangre, | *blood.* |
| cólera, | *choler.* |
| flema, | *phlegm.* |
| El quilo, | *chyle.* |
| La leche, | *milk.* |
| saliva, | *spittle.* |

---

*The five senses.*—Los cinco sentidos.

| | |
|---|---|
| La vista, | *sight.* |
| El oído, | *hearing.* |
| olfato, | *smell.* |
| gusto, | *taste.* |
| tacto, | *feeling.* |

---

*Ages.*—Edades.

| | |
|---|---|
| La niñez, | *childhood.* |
| infancia, | *infancy.* |
| puericia, | *boyishness.* |
| adolescencia, | *adolescence.* |
| juventud, | *youth.* |
| virilidad, | *manhood.* |
| senectud, vejez, | *old age.* |

---

*Qualities of the body.*—Calidades del cuerpo.

| | |
|---|---|
| La salud, | *health.* |
| fuerza, | *strength.* |
| debilidad, | *weakness.* |
| hermosura, | *beauty.* |
| fealdad, | *ugliness.* |
| El garbo, | *good presence.* |
| brio, | *sprightliness.* |
| rico talle, | *fine stature.* |

*Defects in the human body.*—Defectos del cuerpo humano.

| | |
|---|---|
| La fealdad, | *deformity.* |
| Las arrugas, | *wrinkles.* |
| pecas, | *freckles.* |
| lagañas, | *blear eyes.* |
| La verruga, | *wart.* |
| El lunar, | *mole.* |
| La nube en el ojo, | *a pearl in the eye.* |
| Las cosquillas, | *tickling.* |
| La catarata, | *cataract.* |
| ceguedad, *or* ceguera, | *blindness.* |
| magrura, | *leanness.* |
| El ciego, | *blind.* |
| tuerto, | *one-eyed.* |
| cojo, | *lame.* |
| La cojez, | *lameness.* |
| El tartamudo, | *stammerer.* |
| La corcova, | *crookedness.* |
| El calvo, | *bald.* |
| romo, | *flat-nosed.* |
| estropeado, | *crippled.* |
| tullido, | *lame of the limbs.* |
| zurdo, | *left-handed.* |
| bizco, bisojo, | *squinting.* |
| manco, | *lame of one hand.* |
| mudo, | *dumb.* |
| sordo, | *deaf.* |

---

*Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men.*—Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.

| | |
|---|---|
| El recatado, | *cautious, modest.* |
| diestro, | *dexterous.* |
| dócil, | *docile.* |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| El galan, | *gallant.* | El misericordioso, | *merciful.* |
| simple, | *harmless.* | paciente, | *patient.* |
| agudo, | *sharp.* | religioso, | *religious.* |
| vivo, | *sprightly.* | ambicioso, | *ambitious.* |
| sutíl, | *subtle.* | avariento, | *covetous.* |
| chocarrero, | *buffoon.* | avaro, | |
| necio, | *foolish.* | soberbio, | *proud.* |
| astuto, | *crafty.* | hipócrita, | *hypocrite.* |
| loco, | *mad.* | cobarde, | *coward.* |
| malicioso, | *malicious.* | holgazan, | *idle.* |
| temeroso, | *fearful.* | altivo, | *haughty.* |
| espantadizo, | *easy to be frightened.* | chismoso, | *tale-bearer.* |
| | | adulador, | *flatterer.* |
| valiente, | *brave.* | goloso, | *glutton.* |
| tonto, | *stupid.* | desleal, | *treacherous.* |
| fantástico, | *fantastical.* | desagradecido, | *ungrateful.* |
| embustero, | *deceitful.* | | |
| grosero, | *clownish.* | inhumano, | *inhumane.* |
| revoltoso, | *mutinous.* | insolente, | *insolent.* |
| bien criado, | *well-bred.* | lujurioso, | *lewd.* |
| cortés, | *courteous.* | porfiado, | *positive.* |
| grave, | *grave.* | perezoso, | *slothful.* |
| justo, | *just.* | pródigo, | *prodigal.* |
| prudente, | *discreet.* | vano, | *vain.* |
| desvergonzado, | *impudent.* | mugeriego, | *given to women.* |
| fogoso, | *fiery.* | | |
| impertinente, | *impertinent.* | atrevido, | *bold.* |
| importuno, | *troublesome.* | colérico, | *passionate.* |
| ligero, | *light.* | rabioso, | *outrageous.* |
| descuidado, | *careless.* | alegre, | *merry.* |
| temerario, | *rash.* | ufano, | *arrogant.* |
| afable, | *affable.* | indeciso, | *irresolute.* |
| amigable, | *friendly.* | celoso, | *jealous.* |
| bizarro, | *brave.* | adúltero, | *adulterer.* |
| caritativo, | *charitable.* | rufian, | *ruffian.* |
| casto, | *chaste.* | matador, | *murderer.* |
| constante, | *constant.* | salteador, | *highwayman.* |
| devoto, | *devout.* | jurador, | *swearer.* |
| diligente, | *diligent.* | calumniador, | *slanderer.* |
| fiel, | *faithful.* | murmurador, | *censurer.* |
| generoso, | *generous.* | hechicero, | *sorcerer.* |
| humilde, | *humble.* | tramposo. | *cheat.* |

El incestuoso, *incestuous.*
ladron, *thief.*
ratero, *pickpocket.*
mentiroso, *liar.*
perjuro, *perjurer.*
pérfido, *perfidious.*
profano, *profane.*
rebelde, *rebel.*
sacrílego, *sacrilegeous.*
traidor, *traitor.*
malvado, *perfidious.*

---

*Of eating and drinking.*—Del comer y beber.

La comida, *dinner.*
cena, *supper.*
El almuerzo, *breakfast.*
La merienda, *luncheon.*
colacion, *collation.*
El banquette, *entertainment.*
convidado, *guest.*
convite, *feast.*
La hambre, *hunger.*
sed, *thirst.*
El borracho, *drunkard.*
buen bebedor, *hard drinker.*
buen apetito } *good appetite.*
Las buenas ganas, }
El gloton, *glutton.*
pan, *bread.*
pan blanco, *white bread.*
pan candial, *the whitest bread.*
pan bazo, *brown bread.*
mollete, *hot loaf.*
pan fresco, *new bread.*
pan de todo trigo, *wheaten bread.*
pan de centeno, *rye bread.*

El pan de cebada, *barley bread.*
pan de avena, *oaten bread.*
pan de mijo, *millet bread.*
pan de maíz, *indian corn bread.*
pan de levadura, *leavened bread.*
biscocho, *biscuit.*
La migaja de pan, *crumb of bread.*
masa, *dough.*
torta, *cake* or *loaf.*
rosca, *bread made like a roll.*
El buñuelo, *fritter.*
La empanada, *tart* or *pye.*
carne, *meat.*
El cocido, *boiled meat.*
asado, *roasted meat.*
estofado, *stewed meat.*
La carne frita, *fried meat.*
carbonada, *broiled meat.*
pepitoria, *giblets.*
El picadillo, *hash.*
La cecina, *hung meat.*
El pernil, el jamon, *ham.*
carnero, *mutton.*
La vaca, *beef.*
El cordero, *lamb.*
La ternera, *veal.*
El puerco, *pork.*
cabrito, *kid.*
tocino, *bacon.*
La pierna de carnero, *leg of mutton.*
El brazuelo de carnero, *shoulder of mutton.*
lomo, *loin.*
pecho, *breast.*
Las manos de carnero, *sheep's trotters.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Las alcorcillas, } *aniseed*
pastillas, } *sugar.*
La naranjada, *candied oranges.*
El turron, *sweetmeat.*
Los barquillos ó las suplicaciones, *sweet wafers.*
buñuelos, *puffs.*
La bebida, *drink.*
El vino, *wine.*
vino puro, *pure wine.*
vino vuelto, *pricked wine.*
vino moscatel, *muscatell wine.*
vino tinto, *red wine.*
vino blanco, *white wine.*
vino aloque, *pale wine.*
vino clarete, *claret wine.*
vino dulce y picante, *sweet and sharp wine.*
vino añejo, *old wine.*
vino ligero, *light wine.*
vinazo, *strong wine.*
malvasía, *malmsey.*
agua pie, *mixture of must and water.*
La hez del vino, *wine lees.*
El aguardiente, *brandy.*
La cerveza, *beer.*
sidra, *cider.*
aloja, *mead, metheglin.*
El chocolate, *chocolate.*
te, *tea.*
La limonada, *lemonade.*
mistela, *anise brandy.*
El café, *coffee.*

---

*Of Clothes.*—De los vestidos.

El paño, *cloth.*
paño fino, *fine cloth.*
El paño tundido, *shorn cloth.*
La grana } *scarlet.*
escarlata, }
raja, *rash cloth.*
El sayal, *sackcloth.*
La frisa, *frieze.*
estameña, *serge.*
estofa, *stuff.*
El tafetan, *taffety.*
raso, raso liso, *satin.*
tercio pelo, *velvet.*
damasco, *damask.*
brocado, *brocade.*
gorgoran, *grogram.*
La gasa, *gauze.*
Las lanillas, *drugget.*
El cendal, *crape.*
camelote, *camblet.*
La tela de oro, *cloth of gold.*
El tripe, *shag.*
algodon, *cotton.*
fustan, *fustian.*
La muselina, *muslin.*
El lino, *flax.*
lienzo, *linen.*
cambray, *cambrick.*
La holanda, *holland.*
El ruan, *French linen.*
cáñamo, *hemp.*
terliz, *ticken.*
calicut, *calico.*
fieltro, *felt.*
angéo, *canvass.*
La lóna, *sailcloth.*
bayeta, *baize.*
lana, *wool.*
El estambre, *worsted.*
La seda, *silk.*
El bocací, *buckram.*
Una joya, *a jewel.*
hebílla, *a buckle.*
Los alamares, *loops on coats.*

Un ojal, *a button-hole.*
La bordadura, *embroidery.*
Un boton, *a button.*
Una franja, } *a fringe.*
Un flueque, }
Las puntas, } *lace.*
Los encages, }
Una cinta, *a ribbon.*
Un liston, *a broad ribbon.*
pasamano, *gold or silver lace.*
ribete, *an edging.*
sombrero, *a hat.*
La copa del sombrero, *the crown of the hat.*
ala ó falda del sombrero, *the brim of the hat.*
El torzal ó la trencilla, *the hat-band.*
El plumage, *feathers.*
Un bonete, *a cap.*
gorro de noche, *a night-cap.*
Una gorra, *an old fashioned cap.*
caperuza, *a sort of cap.*
montera, *a hunting cap.*
camisa, *a shirt.*
almilla, chupa, *a waist-coat.*
Los calzoncillos, *drawers.*
Un jubon, *a doublet.*
Una manga, *a sleeve.*
manga perdida, *a hanging sleeve.*
Las faldillas de jubon, *the skirts of a waistcoat.*
Los calzones, *breeches.*
Una balona, *a band.*
Un corbatin, *a neckcloth.*
cuello, *a collar.*
coleto, *a buff coat.*

Una agujeta, *a point.*
faltriquera, *a pocket.*
Un bolsillo, *a purse.*
Las medias, *stockings.*
ligas, *garters.*
Los zapatos, *shoes.*
escarpines. *socks.*
Las chinelas, *slippers.*
Un borceguí, *a buskin.*
Las botas, *boots.*
polainas, *spatterdashes.*
espuelas, *spurs.*
Los puños, } *cuffs or ruffles.*
Las vueltas, }
Los vueltos, }
Un tahalí, *a shoulder-belt.*
Unos tiros, *a waist-belt.*
Una espada, *a sword.*
daga, *a dagger.*
capa, *a cloak.*
casaca, *a coat.*
Un guante, *a glove.*
ceñidor, *a girdle.*
Una peluca, *a round wig.*
Un peluquín, *a bag wig.*
pañuelo, *a pocket handkerchief.*
Una ropa, } *a gown.*
Un ropon, }
Una bata, }
ropa de levantar, *a morning gown.*
Un pellico, } *a shepherd's jerkin.*
Una zamarra, }

---

*For women.*—Para mugeres.

Un tocado, } *a head dress, a cap.*
Una cofia, }
escofia, }
Un manto, *a veil.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Una saya, basquiña, | *a black gown or petticoat.* |
| Un guardapies, Unas enaguas, | *an upper petticoat.* |
| Un avantal, devantal, | *an apron.* |
| guarda sol, | *a parasol,* |
| quita sol, | *an umbrella.* |
| reloj, | *a watch.* |
| Unas tablillas, | *tables.* |
| Un espejo, | *a looking-glass.* |
| Una bugeta, | *a little box.* |
| Un manguito, | *a muff.* |
| Una cotilla, | *stays.* |
| camisa, | *a shift.* |
| mantilla, | *a mantle.* |
| bata, | *a gown.* |
| Un chapin, | *a clog.* |
| Unos zarcillos, | *ear-rings.* |
| Unos pendientes, | *pendants.* |
| La gargantilla, | *necklace.* |
| Unas manillas, Unos braceletes, | *bracelets.* |
| Unas sortijas, Unos anillos, | *rings.* |
| Las pedrerías, | *precious stones.* |
| Un abanico, | *a fan.* |
| Las calcetas, | *thread stockings.* |
| El peinador, | *combing cloth.* |
| Los pañales, | *swaddling clouts.* |
| Una faja, | *a roller.* |
| Los juguetes, | *play-things.* |
| Una cuna, | *a cradle.* |
| ama de leche, | *a wet nurse.* |
| Los diges, | *toys.* |

---

[*The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.*— Los animales, aves, peces, frutas, yerbas, raíces,&c. comestibles, se hallarán debajo de sus nombres respectivos.]

*Beasts.*—Bestias.

| | |
|---|---|
| Una bestia mansa, | *a tame beast.* |
| bestia feroz, | *a wild beast.* |
| El ganado, | *cattle.* |
| ganado mayor, | *large cattle.* |
| Un toro, | *a bull.* |
| ternero ó becerro, | *a calf.* |
| Una ternera, | *a heifer.* |
| Un buey, | *an ox.* |
| carnero, | *a sheep.* |
| Una oveja, | *a ewe.* |
| Un cordero, | *a lamb.* |
| Un corderico, | *a lambkin.* |
| burro, borrico, asno, | *an ass.* |
| Una burra, borrica, | *a she ass.* |
| Un puerco, marrano, | *a hog.* |
| lechon, | *a pig.* |
| javalí, | *a wild boar.* |
| Una haca, haquilla, | *a pony, a colt.* |
| Un búfalo, | *a buffalo.* |
| Una yegua, | *a mare.* |
| yegüecilla, | *a young mare.* |
| Un caballo, | *a horse.* |
| camello, | *a camel.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Un mulo, *a he-mule.*
Una mula, *a she-mule.*
Un potro, *a colt.*
pollino, *an ass's colt.*
ciervo, *a stag.*
venado, *a deer.*
gamo, *a fallow deer.*
cachorro de ciervo, *a fawn.*
Las astas de ciervo, *the horns of a deer.*
El rastro ó las pisadas de ciervo, *the track of a stag.*
Una comadreja, *a weasel.*
Un tejon, *a badger.*
Una gamuza, *a wild goat.*
cabra montes, *a roebuck.*
Un gato de algalia, *a civet-cat.*
Una dama, *a doe.*
ardilla, *a squirrel.*
Un elefante, *an elephant.*
Una fuina ó gardona, *a martin.*
Un mono, *a monkey.*
gímio, *an ape.*
arminio ó armiño, *an ermine.*
erizo, *a hedge-hog.*
Una liebre, *a hare.*
liebrecilla, *a leveret.*
Un liron, *a dormouse.*
Una rata, *a rat.*
zorra ó raposa, *a fox.*
Un raton, *a mouse.*
topo, *a mole.*
Una hiena, *a hyena.*
Un leopardo, *a leopard.*
leon, *a lion.*
Una leona, *a lioness.*
Un leoncillo, *a lion's whelp.*
lobo, *a wolf.*
lobo cerval, *a lynx.*
oso, *a bear.*
Un osillo, *a bear's cub.*
Una pantera, *a panther.*
Un rinoceronte, *a rhinoceros.*
tigre, *a tiger.*
javalí, puerco montes, *a wild boar.*
Las navajas ó los colmillos de javalí, *the tusks of a wild boar.*
El navajal de javalí, *the soil of a wild boar.*
La jabalina, *a wild sow.*

---

*Creatures that creep on the earth.*—Animales que se arrastran.

Una serpiente, *a serpent.*
serpiente alada, *a flying serpent.*
Un dragon, *a dragon.*
áspid, *an asp.*
Una culebra, *a snake.*
Un cocodrillo, *a crocodile.*
caiman, *an alligator.*
Una largartija, salamanquesa, Un lagarto, } *a lizard.*
Una víbora, *a viper.*
Un viborezno, *a young viper.*

---

*Amphibious creatures.*—Animales anfíbios.

Un bívaro *or* castor, *a beaver or castor.*
Una nutria, *or* nutra, *an otter.*
Un hipopótamo, *a river-horse.*
Una tortuga, *a tortoise.*

Un galápago, *a land tortoise.*
Una foca, *sea calf.*

---

*Insects.*—Sabandijas.

Una araña, *a spider.*
arañuela, *a little spider.*
carcoma, *a wood worm.*
oruga, *a caterpillar.*
Un arador, *a handworm.*
sapo, *a toad.*
escarabajo, *a beetle.*
caracol, *a snail.*
Una hormiga, *an ant, a pismire.*
rana, *a frog.*
Un grillo, *a cricket.*
revolton, *an insect that spoils vines.*
piojo, *a louse.*
Una liendre, *a nit.*
pulga, *a flea.*
chinche, *a bug.*
langosta, *a locust.*
Un escorpion, alacran, *a scorpion.*
Una tarántula, *a tarantula.*
polilla, *a moth.*
mosca, *a fly.*
abispa, Un abispon, *a wasp.*
Una abeja, *a bee.*
Un moscon, Una moscada, *a great fly.*
Un zángano, *a drone.*
Una mosca de berro, *gad fly.*
cigarra, *a grasshopper.*
tábano, *a hornet.*
lucerna *or* luciérnaga, *a fire-fly.*
Una mariposa, *a butterfly.*
vaquilla de dios, *a lady-bird.*
Un zancudo, *a gnat.*
enjambre, *a swarm.*

---

*Birds.*—Aves.

Una águila, *an eagle.*
Un aguilucho, *an eaglet.*
buítre, *a vulture.*
esmerejon, *a merlin.*
gavilan, *a sparrow-hawk.*
mochuelo, *a horn-owl.*
halcon, *a falcon.*
torzuelo, *a male falcon.*
girifalte, *a ger-falcon.*
alcotan, *a lanner.*
sacre, *a sacre.*
Una garza, *a heron.*
garzota, *a small heron.*
Un milano, *a kite.*
cuervo, *a crow or raven.*
Una corneja, *a rook.*
calandria, *a lark.*
Un aguzanieve, *a wagtail.*
canario, *a canary bird.*
gilguero, *a linnet.*
Un mirlo, Una merla, mirla, *a blackbird.*
Un pinzon, *a chaffinch.*
ruiseñor, *a nightingale.*
verderon, *a green-bird.*
papagayo, loro, Una cotorra, *a parrot.*
urraca, *a magpie.*
Un grajo, *a daw.*
Una lechuza, *an owl.*

Un murciélago, *a bat.*
Un mochuelo, *horn-owl.*
Una comaya, *a night-raven.*
Un grajo, *a chough.*
Una chotacabras, *a goat sucker.*
Un ánade, *a wild duck.*
Una cerceta, *a teal.*
Un chorlíto, *a curlieu.*
cuervo marino, *a cormorant.*
pato, *a duck.*
ganso, ánsar, ánsaro, } *a goose.*
cernícalo, *a kestril.*
Una fulga, *a moor-hen.*
Un avion, *a martin.*
Una gabiota, *a gull.*
Un somorgujon, *a diver.*
Una chocha, gallinaciega, } *a woodcock.*
Un tordo, *a thrush.*
estornino, *a starling.*
Una codorniz, *a quail.*
Un capon, *a capon.*
gallo, *a cock.*
Una gallina, *a hen.*
Un pollo, *a chicken.*
Una polla, *a pullet.*
Un pavo, Una pava, } *a turkey.*
Un francolin, *a godwit.*
faisan, *a pheasant.*
zorzal, *a thrush.*
hortolano, *an ortolan.*
gorrion, *a sparrow.*
Una perdiz, *a partridge.*
Una paloma, *a dove.*
Un pichon, *a pigeon.*
palomino, *a young pigeon.*
Una tórtola, *a turtle dove.*

Un alcion, *a king-fisher.*
Una golondrina, *a swallow.*
Un avestruz, *an ostrich.*
Una cigüeña, *a stork.*
Un cuclillo, *a cuckoo.*
cisne, *a swan.*
petirojo, *a red-robin.*
Una grulla, *a crane.*
pezpita, *a wagtail.*
Un abuillo, *a lapwing.*
Una oropéndola, *a witwall.*
Un vencejo, *a martlett.*
abejaruco, *a titmouse.*
Una abutarda, *a bustard.*
Un tordo loco, *an owsel.*
pelicano, *a pelican.*
fenix, *a phenix.*
chirlo, *a woodpecker.*
pico verde, *a green beak.*
frailillo, *a plover.*
reyezuelo, *a wren.*
mergo, *a puffin.*

---

*Parts of a Bird.*—Partes de una Ave.

El pico, *the beak.*
Una pluma, *a feather.*
La plumaza, *the down.*
ala, *wing.*
Las peñolas, plumas, } *quills.*
El pie, *the foot.*
La cola, *the tail.*
El buche, *the craw.*
Las garras, uñas, } *claws, or talons.*
La rabadilla, *the rump.*
pechuga. *the breast.*
entrepechuga, *the brawn.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Un nogal, *a walnut-tree.*
olivo, } *an olive-tree.*
aceituno, }
acebuche, *a wild olive-tree.*
naranjo, *an orange-tree.*
albérchigo, } *a peach-tree.*
pérsigo, }
ciruelo, *a plum-tree.*
peral, *a pear-tree.*
manzano, *an apple-tree.*
álamo negro, *black poplar-tree.*
álamo blanco, *white poplar-tree.*
cedro, *a cedar-tree.*
sabuco, *an alder-tree.*
Una encina, } *an oak-tree.*
Un roble, }
El cornizo, *the cornil-tree.*
cipres, *the cypress-tree.*
ébano, *the ebony-tree.*
arce, *the maple-tree.*
La haya, *the beech-tree.*
El fresno, *the ash-tree.*
acebo, *the holm-tree.*
tejo, *the yew-tree.*
laurel, *the laurel-tree.*
alcornoque, *the cork-tree.*
olmo, *the elm-tree.*
pino, *the pine or fir-tree.*
Un plántano, *a plane-tree.*
sauce, *a willow-tree.*
Una teja, *a linden-tree.*

---

*Shrubs.*—Matas.

El agno casto, *agnus castus.*
aliso, *the lote tree.*
bálsamo, *the balsam.*
boj, *the box-tree.*
La madre selva, *the honeysuckle.*
La zarzamora, *the blackberry bush.*
hiniesta, *broom.*
uva espina, *gooseberry-bush.*
adelfa, yedra, *ivy.*
El brusco, *butcher's broom.*
La regaliz, *liquorice.*
El alhocigo, *the pistachio-tree.*
romero, *rosemary.*
rosal, *rose-tree.*
La sabina, *savin.*
El tamariz, *tamarisk-tree.*
La alheña, *privet.*
viña, *vine.*
labrusca, *wild vine.*
Una parra, *a wall vine.*
El mirto, arrayan, *myrtle.*
Una parra de corinto, *currant-tree.*

---

*Fruits.*—Frutas.

Un albericoque, *an apricot.*
Una almendra, *an almond.*
Un madroño, *a wild strawberry.*
durazno, *a nectarine.*
Una guinda, *a cherry.*
cereza, *a heart-cherry.*
castaña, *a chesnut.*
cidra, *a citron.*
Un membrillo, *a quince.*
Una serba, *service-apple.*
Un dátil, *date.*
higo, *a fig.*
Una breva, *early fig.*
azufaifa, *a jujub.*
granada, *a pomegranate.*
Un limon, *a lemon.*
Una mora, *a mulberry.*
niézpola, *a medlar.*
avellana. *a hazel-nut.*

Una nuez, *a walnut.*
aceituna, *an olive.*
naranja, *an orange.*
ciruela, *a plum.*
ciruela pasa, *a prune.*
pera, *a pear.*
bergamota, *a bergamot.*
manzana, *an apple.*
camuesa, *a pippin.*
manzana de San Juan, *St. John's apple.*
Un melon, *a melon.*
Una bellota, *an acorn.*
algarroba, *a carob.*
alcaparra, *a caper.*
zarzamora, *a blackberry.*
Un tamarindo, *a tamarind.*
piñon, *a kernel of pine-trees.*
Una uva, *a grape.*
cáscara de nuez, &c, *a shell of a nut, &c.*
tela de granada, *film of a pomegranate.*
Un pimpollo, *a sucker, or sprout of a vine.*
sarmiento, *a twig of a vine.*
La yema de viña, *the bud of a vine.*
Los zarcillos de la vid, *the tendrils of a vine.*
Un pámpano, *a vine branch.*
renuevo, *a young shoot of a vine.*
racimo de uvas, *a bunch of grapes.*
Una pepita de la uva, *a grape-stone.*
Podar, *to prune a vine.*
Cavar, *to lay open the roots.*
Rodrigar, *to prop a vine.*
El rodrigon, *the prop.*
Terciar la viña, *to dig a third time about a vine.*
Rozar, *to weed.*
Una raíz, *a root.*
Las hebras de raíz, *the fibres of a root.*
arraigar, *to take root.*
El tronco, *the trunk of a tree.*
Un renuevo, *a sprig.*
La corteza del árbol, *the bark.*
El zumo, *the sap.*
moho, *the moss.*
ramo, *the branch.*
Una hoja, *a leaf.*
El hueso de fruta, *the stone of fruit.*
Las mondaduras de fruta, *the parings of fruit.*
El pezon, *the stalk.*
ingerir, *to ingraft.*
ingerir de canuto, *to inoculate.*
Un ingerto, *a graft.*
La pepita, *the seed of fruit.*

---

*Corn and its parts.*—Trigos y sus partes.

El trigo, *wheat.*
El candial, *the best wheat.*
trigo rubion, *red wheat.*
La escandia, *bearded wheat.*
El herren, *mestin.*
La espelta, *spelt.*
El centeno, *rye.*
La cebada, *barley.*
avena, *oats.*
El arroz, *rice.*
mijo, *millet.*
maíz, *Indian corn.*
Las legumbres, *pulse.*
Un alverjon, *a great vetch.*
Los garbanzos, *Spanish peas.*

Las judías *kidney-beans.*
Los guisantes, *peas.*
Una haba, *a horse bean.*
lenteja, *a lentil.*
Un altramuz, *a lupine.*
Un frijol, *French bean.*
Las cicerchas, *wild tares.*
La cáscara, *the shell.*
El hollejo, *the husk.*

---

*Roots, plants, and herbs.*—Raíces, plantas, é yerbas.

El agenjo, *wormwood.*
apio, *celery.*
ajo, *garlick.*
eneldo, *dill.*
anís, *aniseed.*
La alegría, *sesame.*
Los armuelles, *orach or golden flowers.*
Una alcachofa, *an artichoke.*
Un espárrago, *asparagus.*
El abrótano, *southernwood.*
La acelga, *white beet.*
Un bledo, *a blite.*
La borraja, *borage.*
Las zanahorias, *carrots.*
La voleza, } *chervil.*
El perifolio, }
Un hongo, } *a mushroom.*
Una seta, }
chirivía, *a parsnip.*
chicoria, } *succory,*
endivia, } *endive.*
escarola, }
col, berza, *a cabbage.*
Un repollo, *round head cabbage.*
Una berza crespa, *a savoy.*
Un broton, *a sprout.*
Una coliflor, *a cauliflower.*
calabaza, *a pumpkin.*
Un pepino, *a cucumber.*

Un culantro, *coriander.*
culantrillo, *capillaire.*
peregíl marino, *samphire.*
mastuerzo, *garden cresses.*
Una escalona, *a scallion.*
espinaca, *spinage.*
Un hinojo, *fennel.*
hoblon, *hops.*
Una lechuga murciana ó cerraja, *a cabbage-lettuce.*
lechuga crespa, *a curled lettuce.*
Un nabo, *a turnip.*
nabal, *a turnip field.*
Una cebolla, *an onion.*
acetosa, } *sorrel.*
acedera, }
romaza, *long sorrel.*
El peregil, *parsley.*
Un puerro, *a leek.*
Una verdolaga, *purslain.*
Unos ruiponces, *rampions.*
Una roqueta, *rocket.*
ruda, *rue.*
salvia, *sage.*
criadilla de tierra, *a truffle.*
mejorana, *sweet marjoram.*
Un agarico, *agarick.*
Una agrimonia, *agrimony.*
El acíbar, *juice from the aloes.*
La angélica, *angelica.*
celidonia, *celandine.*
betónica, *betony.*
bistorta, *snakewort.*
manzanilla, *camomile.*
El culantrillo de pozo, *maiden hair.*
La centinodia, *centinody.*
verbasca, } *wolf blade,* or
El gordolobo, } *great lung wort.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| La cerraja, | *sow-thistle.* |
| mandrágora, | *mandrake.* |
| yerba mora, | *nightshade.* |
| correhuela, | *knot-grass.* |
| ortiga, | *nettle.* |
| El ruíbarbo, | *rhubarb.* |
| La velesa, | *pepperwort, dittander.* |
| El alazor, azafran, | *saffron.* |
| La jabonera, | *soap-wort.* |
| alfalfa, | *darnel, or cockle.* |
| La albahaca, | *sweet basil.* |
| yerba buena, | *mint.* |
| El serpol, | *wild thyme.* |
| tomillo, | *thyme.* |

---

F*lowers.*—Flores.

| | |
|---|---|
| El amaranto, | *velvet-flower.* |
| La anémone, | *anemone.* |
| El jacinto, | *hyacinth.* |
| jazmin, | *jessamine.* |
| La jonquilla, | *jonquil.* |
| azucena, | *the lily.* |
| maya, | *the daisy.* |
| El narciso, | *daffodil.* |
| clavel, la clavellina, | *the pink.* |
| alelí, | *gilliflower.* |
| La espadaña, | *flag-flower.* |
| campanilla, | *blue-bottle.* |
| vellorita, | *the cowslip.* |
| El ranúnculo, | *ranunculus.* |
| La rosa, | *the rose.* |
| cien hojas, | *the hundred leaf rose.* |
| taravilla, | *marigold.* |
| El girasol, | *sun-flower.* |
| tulipan, | *the tulip.* |
| La violeta, | *the violet.* |
| Un capullo, | *a rose-bud.* |

*Colours.*—Colores.

Adjectives agree with Substantives.

| | |
|---|---|
| Morado, | *purple.* |
| Un color de aurora, | *aurora-colour.* |
| Blanco, | *white.* |
| Color de ladrillo, | *brick-colour.* |
| Azul, | *blue.* |
| Azul celeste, | *light blue.* |
| Azul turquí, | *dark blue.* |
| Columbino, | *dove colour.* |
| Cetiro, | *lemon colour.* |
| Color gamuza, | *light yellow.* |
| Color de cereza, | *filemot.* |
| Color encendido, | *flame colour* |
| Color de fuego, | *fire colour.* |
| Carmesí, | *crimson.* |
| Pardo, | *grey.* |
| Ceniciento, | *ash colour.* |
| Amarillo, | *yellow.* |
| Encarnado, Colorado, Rojo, | *red.* |
| Escarlata, Grana, | *scarlet.* |
| Leonado, | *tawny.* |
| Negro, | *black.* |
| Anaranjado, | *orange colour.* |
| Aceitunado, | *olive colour.* |
| Color de rosa, | *rose colour.* |
| Bermejon, | *reddish.* |
| Verde, | *green.* |
| El matíz de colores, | *the shade of colours.* |
| Color de mar, | *sea green.* |

---

*Parts of a kingdom.*—Partes de un reyno.

| | |
|---|---|
| Una provincia, | *a province.* |
| ciudad, | *a city.* |
| villa, | *a town.* |
| aldea, | *a village.* |
| Un lugar, | *a small place.* |

*Parts of a city.*—Partes de una ciudad.

Una casa, *a house.*
tienda, *a shop.*
iglesia, *a church*
capilla, *a chapel.*
Un altar *an altar.*
palacio, *a palace.*
hospital, *an hospital.*
La casa de la villa, *or* del ayuntamiento, *the town house.*
Un tribunal, *a court of justice*
arsenal, *an arsenal.*
Una academia, *an academy.*
Un colegio, *a college.*
Una calle, *a street.*
Un callejon, *an alley.*
Una calleja, callejuela, *a lane.*
Un mercado, *a market.*
Una carnicería, *a slaughter-house.*
encrucijada, *a cross way.*
lonja, bolsa, *an exchange*
cárcel, *a prison.*
Los muros, las murallas, *walls*
puertas, *gates.*
fortificaciónes, *fortifications.*
Una plaza, *a square.*
plazuela, *a little square.*

---

*Of the inhabitants of cities.*

De los moradores de una ciudad.

Un niño, *a child.*
muchacho, *a boy.*
Una muchacha, *a girl.*
Un mozo, mocito, *a youth.*
hombre, *a man.*
Una muger, *a woman.*
Un viejo, *an old man.*
Una vieja, *an old woman.*
Un cojo, *lame of one leg.*
Un manco, *lame of one hand.*
ciego, *blind.*
sordo, *deaf.*
zurdo, *left-handed.*
magistrado, *a magistrate.*
noble, hidalgo, } *a nobleman.*
caballero, *knight,* or *gentleman.*
tendero. *a shopkeeper.*
mercader, *a trader.*
comerciante, negociante, } *a merchant.*
El poblacho, vulgacho, La plebe, } *the populace. the mob.*
canalla, *the rabble.*
Un artesano, *a tradesman.*
mecánico, *a mechanic.*
jornalero, *a journeyman.*
labrador, *a farmer.*
Una labradora, *a farmer's wife,* or *daughter.*
Un aldeano, *a countryman.*
Una aldeana, *a countrywoman*
Un pícaro, *a rogue.*
esclavo, *a slave.*
platero, *a goldsmith.*
librero, *a bookseller.*
impresor, *a printer.*
barbero, *a barber.*
mercader de seda, *a mercer.*
mercader de lienzo, *a linen-draper.*
mercader de paño, *a woollen draper.*
sastre, *a tailor.*
Una costurera, *a seamstress, a mantua-maker.*
Un sombrerero, *a hatter.*
calcetéro, *a hosier.*
zapatero, *a shoemaker.*

Un remendon, *a cobler.*
herrero, *a blacksmith.*
albéitar, *a farrier.*
cerrajero, *a smith.*
Una lavandera, *a laundress.*
comadre, } *a midwife.*
partera, }
Un partero, *a man-midwife.*
médico, *a physician.*
embustero, *a cheat.*
charlatan, *a quack.*
cirujano, *a surgeon.*
saca muelas, *a dentist.*
sillero, *a saddler.*
carpintero, *a carpenter.*
peon, *a labourer.*
albañil, *a bricklayer.*
pintor, *a painter.*
panadero, *a baker.*
carnicero, *a butcher.*
frutero, *a fruiterer.*
Una verdulera, *an herb woman*
Un pastelero, *a pastry cook.*
tabernero, *a vintner.*
cervecero, *a brewer.*
mesonero, *an innkeeper.*
relogero, *a watchmaker.*
pregonero, *a crier.*
joyero, *a jeweller.*
boticario, *an apothecary.*
buhonero, *a pedlar.*
vidriero, *a glazier.*
carbonero, *a collier.*
jardinero, *a gardener.*
letrado, *a lawyer.*
procurador, *a solicitor, an attorney.*
abogado, *a counsellor at law.*
juez, *a judge.*
carcelero, *a jailer.*
verdugo, *a hangman.*
cerero, *a wax-chandler.*

Un ganapan, } *a porter.*
esportillero, }
mandadero, }
remendon de vestidos, *a botcher.*
tatarabuelo, *a grandfather's grandfather.*
bisabuelo, *great grandfather.*
abuelo, *a grandfather.*
padre, *a father.*
Una madre, *a mother.*
Un hijo, *a son.*
Una hija, *a daughter.*
Un nieto, *a grandson.*
bisnieto, *a great grandson*
hermano, *a brother.*
cuñado, *a brother in law.*
padastro, *a step father.*
Una madrastra, *a step mother.*
Un suegro, *a father in law.*
Una nuera, *a daughter in law*
Un yerno, *a son in law.*
primo hermano, *a cousin-german.*
tio, *an uncle.*
sobrino, *a nephew.*
primo segundo, *a second cousin.*
marido, *a husband.*
Una muger, *a wife.*
Un novio, *a bridegroom.*
Una novia, *a bride.*
Un desposado, *one betrothed.*
ahijado, *a godson.*
padrino, *a godfather.*
Una madrina, *a godmother.*
Un compadre, } *a father and*
Una comadre, } *mother in God*
Un compañero, *a partner.*
camarada, *a companion.*
cofrade, *a brother of the same pious society.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Una repostería, *a butler's room.*
despensa, *a pantry.*
cocina, *a kitchen.*
caballeriza, *a stable.*
perrería, *a dog kennel.*
Un palomar, *a dove-house.*
gallinero, *a hen roost.*
jardin, *a garden.*
parque, *a park.*
La privada, necesaria, *the privy.*
coronilla del edificio, *the top of the building.*
El ripio, *rubbish.*
Una ripia, *a shingle.*
El ala de tejado, *the eaves of the roof.*
La canal, *the gutter.*
El umbral, *the threshold.*
Los bastidores de la puerta, *the frame of the door.*
El postigo, *the side door.*
Los quicios ó goznes, *hinges.*
Una cerradura, *a lock.*
Un candado, *a padlock.*
El pestillo, *the bolt of a lock.*
Un cerrojo, *a bolt.*
Una llave, *a key.*
ventanilla, *a little window.*
aldaba, *a latch.*
La tranca de una puerta, *the bar of a door.*
Las guardas de la llave, *the wards of a lock.*
El cañuto de una llave, *the pipe of a key.*
La vidriera, *the glass of a window.*
Las rejas de una ventana, *the bars of a window.*

Una escalera de caracol, *a winding stair case.*
Los rellanos, ó las mesetas de escalera, *the landing-places of stairs.*
El descanso de una escalera, *the resting place of stairs.*
Una grada, un escalon, *a step.*
escalera secreta, *back-stairs.*
viga, *a beam.*
Un vigon, *a girder, or main beam.*
Una tabla, *a board.*
Un crucero, *a rafter.*
ladrillo, *a brick.*
La pared maestra, *the main wall.*
pared de en medio, *the party wall.*
Una pared de cal y canto, *a wall of lime and stone.*
Un tabique, *a partition wall.*
La cal, *lime*, or *plaster.*
argamasa, *mortar.*
encostradura de una pared, *the plaster of a wall.*
El yeso, *fine white lime.*
jalbegue, *white wash.*
Una mesa, *a table.*
Un banco, *a bench.*
Una silla, *a chair.*
silla de brazos, *an arm chair.*
Un taburete, *a chair without back or arms to it.*
sitial, *a stool.*
banquillo, *a bench.*
Una caja, *a box.*
arca, un arcon, *a chest.*
Un cajon, *a case of drawers.*
tirador. *a drawer.*

Un escritorio, *a scrutoire.*
Una cama, *a bed.*
Un lecho, *a couch.*
Una armadura *or* un maderaje de cama, *a bed-stead.*
El cielo de cama, *the bed's tester.*
Las cortinas de cama, *the bed-curtains.*
El roda pies, *the fringe of a bed.*
Un tapete, una alfombra, *a carpet.*
Las sábanas, *the sheets.*
El cobertor, *counterpane.*
Las almohadas, *pillows.*
La tapicería, *tapestry.*
Una pintura, *a picture.*
Un espejo, *a looking-glass.*
candelero, *a candlestick.*
Las despabiladeras, *snuffers.*
Una araña, *a branch of crystal to hold many candles.*
La yesca, *tinder.*
Una pajuela, *a match.*
Un pedernal, *a flint.*
eslabon, *the steel to strike fire with.*
orinal, *a chamber-pot.*
colchon, *a mattress.*
Una colcha, *a quilt or coverlet.*
Un catre, *a cot.*
Una cama de víento, *a field bed.*
La testera de cama, *the bed's head.*
Las columnas de cama, *the bed posts.*
Un gergon, *a straw-bed.*
Una estera, *a mat.*
Un calentador de cama, *a warming-pan.*

Una chimenéa, *a chimney.*
Un respiradero, ó cañon de chimenéa, *the flue of a chimney.*
Los morillos, *the andirons.*
El fuelle, *the bellows.*
Las tenazas, *the tongs.*
Una pala *or* un badil, *a shovel.*
Un guardafuego, *a fender.*
biombo, *a skreen.*
urgador, atizador, *a poker.*
Una olla, *a porridge-pot.*
cobertera, *a pot-lid.*
El asa, *the ear of a pot.*
Un puchero, *a pipkin.*
cucharon, *a ladle.*
Una caldera, *a kettle.*
Un escalfador, braserillo, *a chafing dish.*
Las trébedes, *a trevet.*
Un hornillo, *a cooking-stove.*
horno, *an oven.*
Una sarten, *a frying pan.*
Un cazo, *a sauce pan.*
Una cazuela, *a little pan.*
espumadera, *a skimmer.*
Las parrillas, *a gridiron.*
Un coladero, *a sieve.*
rallo, *a grater.*
Una mechera, *a larding pin.*
Un asador, *a spit.*
Una aceitera, alcuza, *an oil-pot.*
vinagera, *a cruet.*
Un almirez, mortero, *a mortar.*
Una mano de mortero, *a pestle.*
redoma, *a vial.*
Un sumidero, *a sink.*
cántaro, *a pitcher.*
bacin, *a close-stool pan.*
Una albornia, *a great earthen pan.*

Una herrada, } *a bucket or*
Un cubo, } *pail.*
Una cuba, *a tub.*
La legía, colada, *lye.*
El jabon, *soap.*
La levadura, *leaven.*
Una rodilla, *a coarse cloth.*
Un estropajo, *a dishclout.*
La pala del horno, *the peel of the oven.*
harina, *meal, flour.*
El salvado, *bran.*
Una artesa, *a tray.*
Los manteles, *table cloths.*
Una servilleta, *a napkin.*
Un aguamanil, *a water-jug.*
Una almofía, *an earthen jug.*
toalla, *a towel.*
Los platos, *the plates.*
Un cuchillo, *a knife.*
tenedor, *a fork.*
salero, *a salt-cellar.*
plato grande, *a dish.*
Una escudilla, *a porringer.*
cuchara, *a spoon.*
Un tajador, *a chopping block.*
jarro, *a mug.*
Una taza, *a cup.*
salvilla, *a salver.*
Un flasco, *a flask.*
Una botella, *a bottle.*
Un vaso de vidrio, *a tumbler.*
Una fuente, un gran plato, *a basin.*
Un monda dientes, } *a tooth*
escarba dientes, } *pick.*
mayordomo, *a steward.*
trinchante, *a carver.*
secretario, *a secretary.*
camarero, *a chamberlain.*
dispensero, *a purveyor.*
capellan, *a chaplain.*
limosnero, *an almoner.*

Un page, *a page.*
lacayo, *a footman.*
cochero, *a coachman.*
mozo de caballos, *a groom.*
caballerizo, *a gentleman of the horse.*
copero, *a cup-bearer.*
maestre sala, *a sewer.*
bodeguero, } *a butler.*
repostero, }
halconero, *a falconer.*
cocinero, *a cook.*
galopin, *a scullion.*
portero, *a porter.*
El huesped, } *the host or*
amo de casa, } *landlord.*

---

*Of country affairs.*—De las cosas del campo.

Una alquería *or* quinta, *a country house or farm house.*
Un quintero, *a farmer.*
boyero, } *a cow-keeper.*
vaquero, }
porquero, *a swine-herd.*
pastor, *a shepherd.*
zurron, *a scrip.*
cayado, *a shepherd's crook.*
Una honda, *a sling.*
Un hortelano, } *a gardener.*
jardinero, }
cavador, *a digger.*
viñadero, *a vine dresser.*
arado, *a plough.*
Una azada, } *a spade.*
Un azadon, }
labrador, *a husbandman.*
Una esteva, } *a plough*
mancera, } *handle.*
reja de arado, *a plough share.*
El rastrillo, *the harrow.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

El cubo de una rueda, *the nave of a wheel.*
ege, *the axle-tree.*
La estaca, *the pin of a wheel.*
Una calesa, *a chaise.*
litera, *a litter.*
Las andas, *the shafts.*
Un coche, } *a coach.*
Una carroza, }
Una cesta, *a basket.*
rastra, narria, *a sledge.*
canasta, *a basket.*
espuerta, *a dirt-basket.*
Un chirrion, *a dung-cart.*
Una banasta, *a great hamper.*
alforja, *a wallet.*
bolsa, *a purse.*
Un costal, saco, *a sack.*
Una maleta, *a portmanteau.*
Un talego, *a bag.*
Una valija, *a cloak bag.*
Un zurron, *a budget or pouch.*

---

*Of the Church, and things belonging to it.*—De la Iglesia, y cosas pertenecientes á ella.

La nave, *the aisle of the church.*
El cimborio, } *the dome.*
La cúpula, }
El pináculo, *the pinnacle.*
coro, *the choir.*
La capilla, *the chapel.*
Un atril, *a desk.*
La sacristía, *the vestry.*
El campanario, *the belfry.*
Una campana, *a bell.*
El badajo, } *the clapper of the bell.*
La lengüeta, }
pila, *the font.*
El hisopo, *the sprinkler.*
El confesionario, *the confession-box.*
Una tribuna, *a tribune or gallery.*
El cimenterio, *the churchyard.*
osario, *the charnel.*
Un altar, *an altar.*
frontal, *an antipendium.*
ornato, *an ornament.*
El tabernáculo, } *the tabernacle.*
sagrario, }
Un palio, *a canopy.*
El mantel del altar, *the altar-cloth.*
Un misal, *a mass-book.*
Una sotana, *a cassock.*
sobrepelliz, *a surplice.*
Un roquete, *a short surplice.*
bonete, *a cap.*
Una mitra, *a mitre.*
Un báculo, *a crosier.*
patriarca, *a patriarch.*
arzobispo, *an archbishop.*
obispo, *a bishop.*
obispado, *a bishoprick.*
Una diócesis, *a diocese.*
Un coadjutor, *coadjutor.*
sufraganeo, *suffragan.*
sacerdote, *a priest.*
El sacerdocio, *priesthood.*
Un diácono, *a deacon.*
subdiácono, *a subdeacon.*
acólito, *one that serves the priest at the altar.*
lector, *a reader.*
clérigo, *a clergyman.*
prelado, *a prelate.*
abad, *an abbot.*
Una abadesa, *an abbess.*
abadía, *an abbey.*
Un canónigo, *a canon.*
dean, *a dean.*

Un prevoste, *a provost.*
arcediano, *an archdeacon.*
chantre, *a precentor.*
maestro de coro, *a master of the choir.*
cantor, *a singer.*
sacristan, *a vestry keeper.*
prebendado, *a prebendary.*
cura, *a parson.*
Una parroquia, *a parish.*
Un vicario, *a vicar.*
oficial, *an official.*
promotor, *a promoter.*
Una encomienda, *a thing given in commendam.*
El bautismo, *baptism.*
La confirmacion, *confirmation.*
El matrimonio, *matrimony.*
Comulgar, *to receive the sacrament.*
Los órdenes sacros, *holy orders.*
Una ceremonia, *a ceremony.*
La rúbrica, *the rubric.*
El ritual, *the ritual.*
oficio divino, *divine service.*
salterio, *the psalter.*
Un salmo, *a psalm.*
La antífona, *antiphon.*
Una lecion, *a lesson.*
Un versete, *a verse.*
sermon, *a sermon.*
La meditacion, *meditation.*
oracion vocal, *vocal prayer.*
oracion mental, *mental prayer.*
predicar, *to preach.*
catequizar, *to catechise.*
Enterrar, } *to bury.*
Sepultar, }
La escomunion, *excommunication.*
suspension, *suspension.*
Un entredicho, *an interdict.*
La irregularidad, *irregularity.*
Descomulgar, *to excommunicate.*
Una catedral, *a cathedral church.*
La conventual, *the church of a convent.*
Una parroquial, *a parish church.*
El adviento, *advent.*
La cuaresma, *lent.*
Las témporas, *ember-weeks.*
Una vigilia, *an eve.*
Un ayuno, *a fast.*

---

*Things relating to War.*—Cosas pertenecientes á la guerra.

La artillería, *artillery.*
Una pieza de artillería, } *a cannon.*
Un cañon, }
El tren de artillería, *the train of artillery.*
La boca de cañon, *the mouth of a cannon.*
El fogon, *the touch-hole.*
La culata del cañon, *the breech of a gun.*
cureña, } *the carriage of a gun.*
El afuste, }
Cargar, *to load.*
Apuntar, *to level.*
Disparar, *to fire.*
Un tiro de cañon, *a cannon-shot.*

Desmontar un cañon, *to dismount a gun.*
Enclavar un cañon, *to spike a gun.*
Una culebrina, *a culverin.*
Un falconete, *a falconet.*
Un pedrero, *a paterero.*
cañon entero, *a whole cannon.*
medio cañon, *half cannon.*
petardo, *a petard.*
Una bomba, *a bomb.*
bombarda, *a bomb-ketch.*
Un mortero, *a mortar-piece.*
Una granada, *a grenade.*
Un mosquete, *a musket.*
Una carabina, *a carabine.*
escopeta, *a firelock.*
pistola, *a pistol.*
bala, *a bullet.*
La pólvora, *powder.*
Una mecha, *a match.*
Un pedernal, *a flint.*
Una flecha, *an arrow.*
Un dardo, *a dart.*
Una javalina, *a boar-spear.*
honda, *a sling.*
Un arco, *a bow.*
Una hacha de armas, *a battle-axe.*
lanza, *a lance.*
alabarda, *a halberd.*
partesana, *a partisan.*
pica, *a pike.*
Un alfange, *a scimetar.*
Una espada, *a sword.*
El puño de la espada, *the handle of a sword.*
pomo de la-- *the pommel of.*
La guarnicion de la-*the hilt of.*
hoja, *the blade.*
Un puñal, *a poniard.*
Una bayoneta, *a bayonet.*

Un yelmo, } *a helmet.*
Una celada, }
daga, *a dagger.*
Un morrion, *a morrion.*
La visera, *the vizor of a helmet.*
El gorjal, la gola, *the gorget.*
Un peto, *a breast-plate.*
Una coraza, *a cuirass.*
El espaldar, *the back-plate.*
Un coselete, *a corslet.*
brazalete, *armour for the arms.*
escarcelon, *armour from the waist to the thighs.*
Unas hinojeras, *armour for the knees.*
Un broquel, *a buckler.*
escudo, *a shield.*
Una adarga, *a target.*
cota de malla, *a coat of mail.*
Un general, *a general.*
teniente general, *a lieutenant general.*
sargento mayor de batalla, *a major general.*
maestro de campo, } *a colonel.*
coronel, }
sargento mayor, *a major.*
capitan, *a captain.*
teniente, *a lieutenant.*
corneta, *a cornet.*
alferez, *an ensign.*
sargento, *a serjeant.*
cabo de escuadra, *a corporal.*
cuadrillero, *a brigadier.*
soldado, *a soldier.*
caudillo, *a chief.*
tambor, *a drum.*
pífano, *a fife.*
Una trompeta, *a trumpet.*
Un atabal, *a kettle drum.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Una contra-mina, *a counter-mine.*
trinchera, *a trench.*
El real, *the camp.*
Las vituallas, *provisions.*
municiones, *ammunition.*
Un bisoño, *a recruit.*
pecorero, *a marauder.*
Una contra marcha, *a counter-march.*
escaramuza, *a skirmish.*
batalla, *a battle.*
Un sitio, *a siege.*
cuartel, *quarter.*
Una encamisada, *a camisado.*
salida, *a sally.*
Batir, *to batter.*
Una brecha, *a breach.*
escalada, *an escalade.*
Un asalto, *an assault.*
La llamada, *the chamade.*
capitulacion, *the capitulation.*
guarnicion, *the garrison.*
Tocar la caja, *to beat the drum.*
Levantar gente, *to raise men.*
Pagar el sueldo, el pré, } *to pay the soldiers.*
Batir la estrada, *to scour the country.*
Levantar el sitio, *to raise the siege.*
Marchar á banderas desplegadas, *to march with flying colours.*
Reforzar el egército, *to reinforce the army.*
Tocar á recoger, *to sound a retreat.*
Entregar una plaza, *to surrender a place.*

---

*Commercial terms.*—Voces mercantiles.

Un abarcador, *a monopoliser.*
monopolista, *an engrosser.*
Abonar, *to credit.*
El acàrréo, porte, *carriage.*
acarreto (hilo,) *pack-thread.*
aceptar una letra, *to accept a bill.*
Una accion, *a share, stock.*
La accion de empujar, ó tirar, *hallage.*
Un acreedor, *creditor;* acreedor hipotecario, *mortgagee;* él que da la hipoteca, *mortgager;* acreedor importuno, *a dun;* valista, ó acreedor por vale, *creditor for a note or bill.*
La aduana, *custom-house.*
Un ajuste, *bargain;* ajuste de cuentas, *a settlement.*
á la buelta, *carried over.*
almacen, *storehouse, warehouse, magazine.*
Una almoneda, *sale by auction.*
Alquilar, *to hire.*
Una ancla de la esperanza, *a sheet anchor.*
A' quien su poder hubiere, *to his or their assigns.*
Una arbitracion, sentencia de jueces árbitros, *umpirage.*
Las arras, ó la dote, *earnest money.*
Un arrendador, *a farmer that hires.*
El arrendamiento, *hiring, farming.*
Arrendar, *to farm.*
Un arribo, *an arrival.*

Un asegurador, *an insurer.*
Asegurar, *to insure.*
Un asiento, *an entry.*
La avería, *average.*
avería y capa, *primage and hat money.*
Un balance, saldo, *a balance.*
banco, *bank.*
banquero, *banker.*
Barato, *cheap.*
Los bienes propios, *real or personal property.*
bienes habidos y por haber, *goods had and to be had.*
Un calabrote, *a short cable.*
cambio, *exchange, change.*
Negociar una letra de cambio, *to negociate a bill of exchange.*
Un capital, caudal, *stock, capital.*
Cargar el temporal, *to increase a heavy storm.*
Caro, *dear.*
Una carta, cuenta, *a bill.*
carta, *letter;* el porte de cartas, *postage;* portador, *penny-postman;* paquete de cartas, *packet of letters.*
Cerrar una carta, *to make up a letter;* sellar una carta, *to seal a letter;* un sobre escrito de carta, *direction.*
Una maleta para cartas, *mail.*
Un caudal, *a stock.*
caudal destinado, *a fund.*
La caja, *cash;* un cajero, *cashier, cash-keeper;* dinero en caja, *cash on hand.*
El libro de caja, *cash-book.*
Un certificado, *certificate.*
Certificar, *to certify.*
Un ciento, *cent;* dos ó tres, &c. por ciento, *two or three, &c. per cent.*
El cobrador, *receiver;* cobrar, *to receive;* cobrador de sisa, *exciseman;*—de derechos de muelle, *wharfinger.*
La comision, *commission.*
Un campañero, *partner.*
Una compañía, *partnership.*
compra, *purchase;* un comprador, *buyer, purchaser;* comprador, ó vendedor de acciones, *stock-jobber.*
Un compromiso, *compromise.*
La comunicacion, *intercourse.*
El conocimiento, *bill of lading.*
La consignacion, *consignment.*
El consumo, *consumption.*
Contado (dinero de contado) *ready money.*
El contenido, *contents.*
Un contrabandista, *smuggler.*
contrabando, *contraband.*
Una contrata de fletamento, *a charter party of freight.*
contribucion, *an assessment or tribute.*
copia, *a copy.*
Un corredor, *or* corredor de oreja, *broker;*—de cambios, *exchange-broker.*
El correo, *the post office.*
La correspondencia, *correspondence.*
Un correspondiente, *a correspondent.*
Corriente, *current.*
La costumbre, *custom.*
El crédito, *credit.*

La cuenta, *bill, account ;* sumar una cuenta, *to cast up an account ;* pedir cuenta, *to call to an account ;* pagar á cuenta, *to pay a part of an account.*
Los daños, *damages.*
La data ó fecha, *date.*
dar, ó dejar á flete, *to let out a vessel on freight.*
Debajo de cubierta, *under deck.*
El derecho, *duty, custom ;* derechos de entrada, *duties of importation ;* dros. de estraccion, *of exportation ;* dros. de muelle, *wharfage ;* cobrador de los dros. del muelle, *wharfinger.*
Los derechos de embarque, *wharfage.*
La descarga, *unlading.*
El descuento, *discount ;* devolucion de dros. de entrada, *drawback.*
Un desembolso, *disbursement.*
Desempaquetar, *unstowing.*
Despachar, *to sell, send, dispatch ;* despachar un correo, *to send an express ;* despachar mercaderías, *to sell goods ;* despacho de aduana, *clearance, cocket ;* despacho, *expedition.*
De todo nos hacemos cargo, *we have taken due notice of all.*
La deuda, *debt.*
El deudor, *debtor.*
El diezmo, *tenth, tithe ;* diezmero, *tithe gatherer.*
El dinero, *money ;* dinero contado ó de contado, *ready money ;* dinero cercenado, ó cortado, *clipped money ;* dinero en caja, *cash ;* dinero prestado, *money lent.*
Un domicilio, *a domicil.*
Una dote, *dowry, a woman's portion.*
Unas arras, *a pledge.*
Los dros. municipales, *town's fees.*
Un duplicado, *duplicate.*
dueño, *owner.*
Unos efectos, *effects.*
Un envoltorio, ó una harpillera, *wrapper.*
empeño, *pawn, pledge.*
Encima de la barra, *over the bar.*
Un endosador, *an endorser.*
encargado de, *agent for.*
endoso, *endorsement.*
En testimonio de verdad, *in testimonium veritatis.*
La entrada, *entry ;* dros. de entrada, *duty of importation.*
El equivalente, *equivalent.*
escasos de despacho, *heavy articles.*
Escribir, *to write ;* la escritura, *hand-writing, bond, engagement ;* escritura de arrendamiento, *lease ;* un escritorio, *counting-house.*
Estrenar, *to hansel.*
La exigencia, *exigency.*
estraccion, *exportation.*
Un estracto, *extract, abridgement.*
estractor, *extractor.*
La estorsion, *extortion.*
Un factor, *factor.*
Una factura, factoría, *invoice, factory.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Un mercader por mayor, *a wholesale dealer.*
monopolista, *monopolist.*
puerto, *a port or harbour.*
Un muelle, *wharf;* derechos de muelle, *wharfage;* su cobrador, *its wharfinger.*
Un negociante de géneros estrangeros, *importer of foreign goods.*
Un negociante de acciones, *a stock-jobber.*
Una oblea, *a wafer.*
obligacion, *a bond.*
obligaciones, *contracts.*
Un ofrecedor, *bidder;* mayor oferente, *higher bidder.*
La orilla, *the shore.*
Pagar á cuenta, *to pay on account;* un pagamento, *payment;* falta de pago, *non-payment;* un pagaré, *a promissory note.*
Un paquete, *parcel.*
paquete de cartas, *a packet of letters.*
Para las costas de, *for the cost of.*
Pedir cuenta, *to call to an account.*
Las pérdidas, *losses.*
El peso bruto, *gross weight.*
peso limpio de rey, *neat weight.*
poco mas ó menos, *thereabout.*
Una petaca, *bundle, hamper, roll.*
póliza de seguros, *policy of insurance.*
poner las cosas en orden, *to set things in order.*
El portador, *bearer;* portador de cartas, *penny-postman;* porte de cartas, *postage.*
Los portes, *porterage.*
El precio, *price, rate;* la subida de precio, *enhancement, rise of price.*
El premio, *premium, interest.*
Un préstamo, dinero prestado, *a loan, money lent.*
El primage, parte de fletes de navío, *primage.*
Una promesa, *a promise.*
protesta, *a protest.*
Protestar una letra, *to protest a bill or draft.*
Protestar una, dos y tres y las mas veces en derecho necesarias, *to protest in the most effectual manner possible against.....*
El provecho, *profit.*
La puntualidad, *punctuality.*
Un quebrado, *a bankrupt.*
Una quiebra, *a bankruptcy.*
Que se dirá, *which will be mentioned.*
La quinquillería, *hardware.*
Un quintal, *a hundredweight.*
Una quitanza, *a release.*
El recambio, *re-exchange.*
recibo, *receipt.*
Regatear, *to cheapen.*
La remesa, *the remittance.*
renta, *income.*
riqueza, *wealth.*
El riesgo, *risk.*
Romper sobre la costa, *to break on the shore.*
La ropa, *clothes.*
ruin hacienda, *trash of goods.*

Sacar las mercaderías, *to unstow.*
Sano de quilla y costados, *tight, stanch, and strong.*
El seguro, *insurance.*
Sellar una carta, *to seal a letter.*
Ser de cuenta, *to be on account.*
La sisa, *excise.*
Su cobrador, *the exciseman*
Un sobre escrito, *a direction.*
sobrestante de tierra, *land-overseer.*
La sobreestada, *demurrage.*
subasta, almoneda, *sale by auction.*
Sumar una cuenta, *to cast up an account.*
La subida de precio, *enhancement.*
suscripcion, *subscription.*
El suscriptor, *the subscriber.*
Surgir, *to ride at anchor.*
Un talego de moneda, *money-bag.*
La tara, *the tare, tret.*
tasacion, *the set rate.*
tasa, *assize.*
Un tendero, *a shop-keeper.*
libro de tienda, *shop-book.*
Una tienda, *a shop.*
Un tenedor de libros, *a book-keeper.*
La tonelería, *cooperage,*
Un tratante, *a trader.*
negociante, *a merchant.*
Tratar, *to deal or trade.*
Un trato, ó negocio, *business or traffick.*
Un tributo, *tribute.*
trueque, *exchange.*
Trocar, *to barter.*
Un vendedor, *seller.*
La venta, *sale.*
Un valor, *value, worth.*
Los vigiadores de rentas, *inspectors, tides-men.*
Una cumplida, las restantes de ningun valor, *one being fulfilled, the others to stand void.*
Un uso, *usance.*
La usura, *usury.*
Un usurero, *a usurer.*
La gerga : especie de estera para enfundar generos, *a mat.*

*Navigation.*—Navegacion.

Un navío, una nave, ó nao, *a ship.*
de linea, *a ship of the line.*
Un navío de guerra, *a man of war.*
Un navío marchante ó una fragata, *a merchant ship.*
Un navío ligero, *a light vessel.*
Una galera, *a galley.*
galeaza, *a galeasse.*
Un galeon, *a galleon.*
Una galeota, *a galleot.*
fragata de guerra, *a frigate.*
Un saíque, *a saick.*
Una carraca, *a carrack.*
Un fuste, *a fuste.*
Una pinaza, *a pinnace.*
barca de pasage, *a ferry-boat.*
goleta, *a schooner.*
canoa, *a canoe.*
piragua, *a pirogue.*
góndola, *a light boat.*
Un esquife, *a skiff.*
Una balandra, *a sloop.*
Un bergantin, *a brig.*

Una lancha, un bote, *a launch.*
barqueta, } *a boat.*
barquilla, }
Un batel, }
bagel, barco, buque, *vessel.*
Una balsa, *a raft, a float.*
La capitana, *the admiral ship.*
almiranta, *the vice-admiral.*
armada, *the royal fleet.*
flota, *the fleet of merchant men.*
Una escuadra, *a squadron.*
A'bordo, *aboard.*
La popa, *the poop, stern.*
proa, *the prow or head.*
Una tartana, *a tartan.*
Un brulote, *a fireship.*
patache, *a tender, a petach.*
Una faluca, falúa, *a felucca.*
barca, *a coasting fishing vessel.*
La sentina, *the well.*
El lastre, *ballast.*
mástil, árbol, *the mast.*
árbol mayor, *the main-mast.*
La gabia, *the round top.*
El trinquete, *the fore-mast.*
La mesana, *the mizen-mast.*
La carlinga del árbol, *the step of the mast.*
verga, entena, *the yard.*
El estribor, *starboard.*
babor, *larboard.*
Gobernar el navío, *to steer.*
El barlovento, *windward.*
sotavento, *leeward.*
Remolcar, *to tow.*
Escoltar, convoyar, *to convoy.*
Una vela, *a sail.*
vela mayor, *the main-sail.*
La vela de gabia, *the top-sail.*
El juanete, *the top-gallant sail.*
La vela de mesana, *the mizen-sail.*
vela de trinquete, *the fore-sail.*
cevadera, *the sprit sail.*
vela latina, *lateen or shoulder of mutton-sail.*
Un remo, *an oar.*
La pala de remo, *the blade of an oar.*
Un práctico, *a pilot.*
Las troneras, *the port holes.*
empavesadas, *the nettings.*
Un gallardete, *a pendant.*
Una banderola, *a banner.*
bandera, *the colours.*
La brújula, *the compass.*
punta de la proa, *the stem.*
puente, cubierta, *the deck.*
Las escotillas, *the hatches.*
El timon, *the helm.*
La quilla, *the keel.*
Una ancla, áncora, *an anchor.*
amarra, *mooring.*
maroma, *a rope.*
Un cable, *a cable.*
La sonda, *the sounding lead.*
Un piloto, *a mate.*
guardian, *a boatswain.*
marinero, *a sailor.*
corsario, *a privateer.*
armador, *a ship owner.*
Una cámara, *a cabin.*
Un camarote, *a birth.*
Una tormenta, *a tempest.*
borrasca, *a storm.*
bonanza, *fair weather.*
calma, *calm.*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

La pascua de resurreccion, *Easter-day.*
pascua del Espíritu Santo, *Whit-sunday.*
El dia de Difuntos, *All-Souls-day.*
dia de todos los Santos, *All-Saints-day.*
La pascua de navidad, *Christmas.*
vigilia, *the Eve.*

---

*Winds,*—Vientos,—*are masculine.*

El norte, *north wind.*
sud ó sur, *south wind.*
este, levante, *east wind.*
poniente, oeste, *west wind.*
nordeste, *north-east wind.*
noroeste, *north-west wind.*
vendaval, *south-west wind.*
sudeste, *south-east wind.*
sudoeste, *south-west wind.*

---

*Table of the current Money in Spain.*—Tabla de las Monedas de España.

La pieza mas pequeña de moneda de España se llama Maravedí, del cual resulta la Tabla siguiente.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Copper, or Billion.—*Cobre, ó vellon.* | | ¶ 42½ cuartos | 5 reales ó peseta columnaria. |
| 2 maravedises *hacen* | un ochavo. | 85 cuartos | 10 reales ó medio duro. |
| 2 ochavos | un cuarto. | 170 cuartos | 20 reales ó un peso duro. |
| 2 cuartos | una mota, ó dos cuartos. | | |

Silver.—*Plata.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| * 8½ cuartos | un real. | 20 reales | escudillo de oro. |
| † 10¾ diez cuartos y medio y medio maravedí, octava parte de | un Peso duro. | 40 reales | doble escudillo de oro. |
| ‡ 17 cuartos | 2 reales. | 80 reales | doblon de oro. |
| § 21¼ cuartos | 2½ reales. | 160 reales | media onza de oro, ú 8 duros. |
| ‖ 34 cuartos | 4 reales ó una peseta. | 320 reales | una onza, ó 16 pesos duros. |

Gold—*Oro.*

---

* 5 Cents. † 6 Cents. ‡ 10 Cents. § 12½ Cents. ‖ 20 Cents, or a Pistareen. ¶ 25 Cents.

*Military words of Command.*—Palabras militares de Mandamiento.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fórmense, | *fall in.* | Cesen el fuego, | *cease firing.* |
| Atencion, | *attention.* | Marchen, | *march.* |
| Armas al hombro, | *shoulder arms.* | Alto, | *halt.* |
| Fígen bayonetas, | *fix bayonets.* | Linea á la izquierda, | *left into line.* |
| Presenten las armas, | *present arms.* | Conversión á la derecha, | *right wheel.* |
| Aparejen, | *make ready.* | Conversion á la izquierda, | *left wheel.* |
| Presenten, | *present.* | Conversion atrás á la derecha, | *right backwards wheel.* |
| Fuego, | *fire.* | Conversion atrás á la izquierda, | *left backwards wheel.* |
| Ceben, | *prime.* | A la derecha frente, | *right face.* |
| Carguen, | *load.* | A la izquierda frente, | *left face.* |
| Saquen baqueta, | *draw ram-rods.* | | |
| Ataquen, | *ram down cartridge.* | | |

# FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Sentencias Cortas y Familiares.—*Short and Familiar Phrases.*

| I. *Acerca de pedir algo.* | I. About asking any thing. |
|---|---|
| Le suplico; le ruego, déme vm.; hágame el favor de darme | *I beseech you; pray, give me; do me the kindness to give me* |
| Tráigame | *Bring me* |
| Se lo agradezco | *I thank you for it* |
| Le doy las gracias | *I give you thanks* |
| Vaya á buscarme tal cosa | *Go and fetch me such a thing* |
| Luego, en este instante | *Presently, this moment* |
| Querido Señor, hágame vm. este gusto | *Dear Sir, do me this pleasure* |
| Concédame, señora, este favor | *Dear Madam, grant me this favour* |
| Se lo suplico | *I beseech you for it* |
| Se lo pido encarecidamente | *I earnestly beg it of you* |

| II. *Espresiones tiernas.* | II. Expressions of kindness. |
|---|---|
| Mi vida | *My life* |
| Mi querido, ó mi querida | *My dear* |
| Mi alma | *My soul* |
| Mi dueño, | *My love, my lord or master* |
| Mi queridito, mi queridita | *My little darling* |
| Mi corazoncito | *My little heart* |
| Lumbre de mis ojos | *Dear sweet heart, light of my eyes* |
| Cielo mio, niña de mi alma | *My most beloved, my heaven, pupil of my soul* |
| Hija de mi corazon | *My dearest child, child of my heart* |
| A'ngel mio | *My angel* |
| Estrella mia | *My star* |
| Bien mio | *My blessing* |
| III. *Acerca de agradecer y cumplimentar, y mostrar amistad.* | III. Of thanking and complimenting, and showing kindness. |
| Viva usted muchos años | *I thank you, may you live many years* |
| Le devuelvo las mas vivas gracias | *I return you the most heartfelt thanks* |
| Gustoso lo haré | *I will do it cheerfully* |
| De todo mi corazon | *With all my heart* |
| De muy buena gana | *Heartily, with a very good will* |
| Lo estimo | *I am obliged for it* |
| Soy de vm. | *I am yours* |
| Soy su servidor | *I am your servant* |
| Su muy humilde servidor | *Your very humble servant* |
| Vm. me favorece mucho | *You are very obliging, you favour me much* |
| Se toma vm. demasiado trabajo | *You take too much trouble* |
| No hallo ninguno en servirle | *I find none in serving you* |
| Es vm. muy atento y muy cortés | *You are very civil and kind* |
| Que desea vm.? que me manda vm.? | *What do you wish? what do you command me?* |
| Ordéneme con toda libertad | *Command me with full liberty* |
| Sin cumplimiento | *Without compliment* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| IV. *Acerca de afirmar, negar, consentir, &c.* | IV. Of affirming, denying, consenting, &c. |
|---|---|
| Es verdad | *It is true* |
| Es esto verdad? | *Is this true?* |
| Demasiado verdad | *Too true* |
| Para tratar verdad | *To tell the truth* |
| En efecto, es asi | *Really, it is so* |
| Quien lo duda? | *Who doubts it?* |
| No hay duda | *There is no doubt* |
| Creo que es asi | *I believe it is so* |
| Creo que no | *I believe not* |
| Digo que sí | *I say it is* |
| Digo que no | *I say it is not.* |
| Apuesto que sí | *I lay it is* |
| Va que no | *I lay it is not* |
| Por mi vida | *Upon my life* |
| A' fe de caballero | *As I am a gentleman* |
| A' fe de hombre de bien | *As I am an honest man* |
| Por mi honor | *Upon my honour* |
| Créame vm. | *Do believe me* |
| Se lo puedo decir | *I can tell it to you* |
| Se lo puedo afirmar | *I can affirm it to you* |
| Apostara algo | *I could bet something* |
| Se burla vm.? | *Do you jest?* |
| Habla vm. de veras? | *Do you speak in earnest?* |
| Lo digo muy de veras | *I say it quite in earnest* |
| Lo adivinó vm. | *You guessed at it* |
| Lo acertó vm. | *You hit it* |
| Bien le creo | *I truly believe you* |
| Se le puede creer | *One may believe you* |
| Eso no es imposible | *That is not impossible* |
| Pues, en hora buena | *Well, let it be so* |
| Poco á poco | *Softly, fair and softly* |
| No es verdad | *It is not true* |
| Aquello es falso | *That is false* |
| Nada de eso hay | *There is no such thing* |
| Es incierto | *It is untrue* |
| Es mentira | *It is a lie* |
| Es una falsedad | *It is a falsehood* |
| Me burlaba, chanceaba | *I did jest; I was joking* |
| Lo decía de chanza | *I said it in jest* |
| Sea en hora buena | *Let it be so; well and good* |

| | |
|---|---|
| No me opongo á ello | *I do not oppose it* |
| Estamos de acuerdo | *We are agreed, in accord* |
| Dicho y hecho | *Said and done* |
| No lo quiero | *I will not have it, I do not want it, I do not wish for it* |

| | |
|---|---|
| V. *Acerca de consultar, ó considerar.* | V. Of consulting, or considering. |
| Que se ha de hacer? | *What is to be done?* |
| Que harémos? | *What shall we do?* |
| Que me dice vmd. que haga? | *What do you tell me to do?* |
| Que remedio hay para eso? | *What remedy is there for that?* |
| Que partido hemos de tomar? | *What course are we to take?* |
| Hagamos esto ó eso | *Let us do this* or *that* |
| Hagamos una cosa | *Let us do one thing* |
| Mejor será que yo.... | *It will be better that I....* |
| Aguarde vm. un poco | *Wait a little* |
| No sería mejor, si?.... | *Would it not be better, if?....* |
| Dégeme hacer | *Let me do* |
| Si estuviera en su lugar | *Were I in your place* |
| Es lo mismo | *It is the same* |
| Viene á salir á lo mismo | *It comes to turn out to the same* |

| | |
|---|---|
| VI. *Del comer y del beber.* | VI. Of eating and drinking. |
| Tengo buen apetito | *I have a good appetite* |
| Tengo hambre | *I am hungry* |
| Me muero de hambre | *I am starving* |
| Me parece que ha tres dias que nada he comido | *It seems to me that it is three days I have eaten nothing* |
| Coma vm. algo | *Eat something* |
| Que gusta vm. comer? | *What do you like to eat?* |
| Comiera un poco de cualquiera cosa | *I could eat a little of anything* |
| Déme vm. algo de comer | *Give me something to eat* |
| He comido bastante | *I have eaten enough* |
| Estoy satisfecho | *I am satisfied* |
| Quiere vm. comer aun mas? | *Will you eat still more?* |
| No tengo mas apetito | *I have no more appetite* |
| Tengo sed | *I am dry* |
| Me muero de sed | *I am dying with thirst* |
| Tengo mucha sed | *I am very thirsty* |
| Déme vmd. de beber | *Give me to drink* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Viva vm. muchos años | *I thank you, may you live many years* |
| Gustoso bebería una copita de vino | *I could drink with pleasure a glass of wine* |
| Beba vm. pues | *Drink then* |
| He bebido bastante | *I have drank enough* |
| No puedo beber mas | *I can drink no more* |
| Mi sed está apagada | *My thirst is allayed* |

| | |
|---|---|
| VII. *Del ir, venir, moverse, &c.* | VII. Of going, coming, stirring, &c. |
| De donde viene vm.? | *Whence do you come?* |
| A' donde va vm.? | *Where do you go?* |
| Vengo de—Voy á— | *I come from—I am going to—* |
| Suba, bage | *Come up, come down* |
| Entre vm., salga vm | *Come in, go out* |
| Pase vm. adelante | *Come forward* |
| No se mueva, no se menée | *Do not move, do not stir* |
| Estése ahí | *Stay there* |
| Acérquese de mí | *Come near to me* |
| Retírese vm. | *Retire, withdraw* |
| Váyase | *Go away, begone* |
| Vaya un poco atrás | *Go back a little* |
| Venga vm. acá | *Come hither* |
| Aguarde vmd. un rato | *Wait a little* |
| Espéreme, aguárdeme | *Wait for me* |
| No vaya tan de prisa | *Do not go so fast* |
| Va vm. muy á prisa | *You go very fast* |
| Quítese de delante de mí | *Get away from before me* |
| No me toque vm. | *Do not touch me* |
| Dege eso | *Leave that* |
| Porque? | *Why?* |
| Asi lo quiero | *I wish it so* |
| Estoy bien aqui | *I am well here* |
| La puerta está cerrada | *The door is shut* |
| Ahora está abierta | *Now it is open* |
| Abra vm. la puerta | *Open the door* |
| Abra vm. la ventana. | *Open the window* |
| Cierre la ventana | *Shut the window* |
| Venga vm. por aqui | *Come this way* |
| Vaya vmd. por allá | *Go that way* |
| Pase vmd. por aqui | *Pass this way* |
| Pase por allá | *Pass that way* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| No le diga vm. palabra | *Say not a word to him* |
| Se lo callaré | *I will keep it from him* |
| Cállelo vm. bien | *Keep it well to yourself* |
| Ha dicho vm. eso ? | *Have you said that ?* |
| No, no lo he dicho | *No, I have not said it* |
| Nó lo dijo vm. ? | *Did you not say so ?* |
| No lo han dicho ? | *Have they not said so ?* |
| Que está vm. haciendo ? | *What are you doing ?* |
| Que ha hecho vm. ? | *What have you done ?* |
| No hago nada | *I do nothing* |
| No he hecho nada | *I have done nothing* |
| Acabó vm. ? | *Have you done ? did you finish ?* |
| No acabó vm. ? | *Have you not done ?* |
| Que está haciendo él ? | *What is he doing ?* |
| Que hace ella ? | *What does she do ?* |
| Que quiere vm. ? que manda vm. ? | *What do you wish, what do you command ?* |
| Que es lo que le hace falta ? | *What is it that you want ?* |
| Que pide vm. ? | *What do you ask ?* |
| Respóndame | *Answer me* |
| Porque no me responde vm. ? | *Why don't you answer me ?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| IX. *Del oir, escuchar, &c.* | IX. Of hearing, listening, &c. |
| Oiga vm., Don N. | *Hearken, Mr. N.* |
| Oigo, señor | *I hear, Sir* |
| Me oye vm. ? | *Do you hear me ?* |
| No le oigo | *I do not hear you* |
| No le puedo oir | *I cannot hear you* |
| Hable mas alto | *Speak louder* |
| Oiga, venga acá | *Hark ye, come hither* |
| O'igole | *I hear you* |
| Escúchole | *I listen to you* |
| Estése quieto | *Be quiet, be still* |
| No haga ruido | *Do not make a noise* |
| Que ruido es este ? | *What noise is this ?* |
| No nos podemos oir hablar | *We cannot hear one another speak* |
| Que zambra arma vm. allá ! | *What a thundering noise you make there !* |
| Me quiebra la cabeza | *You break my head* |
| Me aturde vm. | *You stun me* |
| Es vm. muy moleste | *You are very troublesome* |

| X. *Del entender y comprender.* | X. Of understanding and comprehending. |
|---|---|
| Le entiende vm. bien ? | *Do you understand him well?* |
| Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho ? | *Have you understood what he has said?* |
| Entiende vm. lo que dice ? | *Do you understand what he says ?* |
| Me entiende vm. | *Do you understand me?* |
| Le entiendo bien | *I understand you well* |
| No le entiendo | *I do not understand you* |
| Entiende vm. el Español ? | *Do you understand Spanish?* |
| No lo entiendo | *I do not understand it* |
| Lo entiendo un poco | *I understand it a little* |
| Lo entiende el Señor ? | *Does the gentleman understand it?* |
| No lo entiende | *He does not understand it* |
| Me ha entendido vm. ? | *Have you understood me?* |
| No le he entendido | *I have not understood you* |
| Ahora le entiendo | *Now I understand you* |
| Cuando no habla vm. tan de prisa | *When you do not speak so fast* |
| El no pronuncia bien | *He does not pronounce well* |
| Parece tartamudo | *He seems a stammerer* |
| Ne se le entiende lo que dice | *One does not understand what he says* |

| XI. *Acerca de preguntar.* | XI. About asking a question. |
|---|---|
| Como dice vm. ? | *How do you say?* |
| Que es esto ? que hay ? | *What's this? what is there?* |
| Que se dice ? | *What do people say?* |
| Que quiere decir eso ? | *What means that?* |
| Que quieren ellos decir ? | *What do they mean?* |
| De que sirve aquello ? á que bueno ? | *What is the use of that? what's that good for?* |
| Que le parece ? que tal ? | *What do you think of it? how do you like it?* |
| A' que viene aquello ? | *To what purpose is it?* |
| Dígame vm., se puede saber ? | *Tell me, may one know?* |
| Se le puede preguntar ? | *May one ask you?* |
| Que me pregunta vm. ? | *What do you ask of me?* |
| Como, Señor ? | *How, Sir?* |
| Que se ha de hacer ? | *What is to be done?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Que desea vm.? | *What do you wish?* |
| Que gusta vm.? | *What do you choose?* |
| Lo que quisiere | *What you please* |
| Suplícole me responda | *Pray, do answer me* |
| Porque no me responde? | *Why don't you answer me?* |

| XII. *Acerca de saber.* | XII. Of knowing or having a knowledge of things. |
|---|---|
| Sabe vm. eso? | *Do you know that?* |
| No lo sé | *I do not know it* |
| No sé nada de ello | *I know nothing of it* |
| Ella bien lo sabía | *She knew it well* |
| Acaso no lo sabía él? | *Did he not perchance know it?* |
| Supuesto que lo supiese | *Suppose he knew it* |
| No sabrá nada de ello | *He shall know nothing of it* |
| Que! no ha sabido nada de ello? | *What! has he known nothing of it?* |
| No supo jamas de esto | *He never knew of this* |
| Antes de vm. lo sabía yo | *I knew it before you* |
| Es asi ó no? | *Is it so or not?* |
| No que lo sepa yo | *Not that I know of* |

| XIII. *Del conocer, olvidar, y acordarse.* | XIII. Of knowing or being acquainted with persons, forgetting and remembering. |
|---|---|
| Le conoce vm.? | *Do you know him?* |
| La conoce vm.? | *Do you know her?* |
| Les conoce vm.? | *Do you know them?* |
| Las conozco | *I know them* |
| No los conozco | *I do not know them* |
| Nos conocemos | *We are acquainted* |
| No nos conocemos | *We do not know one another* |
| No le conoce vm. á él? | *Do you not know him?* |
| Creo que le he conocido | *I believe I have known him* |
| La he conocido | *I have known her* |
| Nos hemos conocido | *We have known one another* |
| Le conozco de vista | *I know him by sight* |
| La conozco de nombre | *I know her by name* |
| Él me conocía muy bien | *He knew me very well* |
| Me conoce vm.? | *Do you know me?* |
| He olvidado su nombre | *I have forgotten your name* |
| Me ha olvidado vm.? | *Have you forgotten me?* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| Tengo un hijo y tres hijas | *I have one son and three daughters* |
| Cuantos hermanos tiene vm.? | *How many brothers have you?* |
| No tengo ninguno vivo | *I have none living* |
| Todos murieron | *They are all dead* |
| Todos hemos de morir | *We must all die* |
| Cada hora es un paso hácia el tumulo | *Every hour is a step towards the grave.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| XV. *De una aya y su Señorita.* | XV. Of a Governess and her young lady. |
| Está vm. aun en la cama? | *Are you in bed still?* |
| Duerme vm.? | *Do you sleep?* |
| Despierte; que pesada es vm. | *Awake; how heavy you are* |
| Es vm. muy dormilona | *You are very sleepy* |
| No está aun despierta? | *Are you not awake yet?* |
| Levántese ligero | *Rise quickly* |
| Acaso es ya hora de levantarse? | *Is it perchance already time to rise?* |
| Sin duda lo es | *It is so undoubtedly* |
| Ahora darán las nueve | *Nine o'clock will presently strike* |
| Está vm. levantada? | *Are you up?* |
| Está su hermana levantada? | *Is your sister up?* |
| Vamos, despache vm. | *Come, make haste* |
| Porque no se da mas prisa? | *Why do you not make more haste?* |
| Cuidado | *Take care* |
| Se caerá vm. | *You will fall* |
| Por poco se cae | *You came near falling* |
| Acérquese de la lumbre | *Come near the fire* |
| Abríguese bien | *Clothe yourself warm* |
| Se resfriará vm. | *You will catch cold* |
| Ya estoy acatarrada | *I have a cold already* |
| Vístase luego | *Dress yourself directly* |
| Péinese | *Comb your hair* |
| Póngase las medias | *Put on your stockings* |
| Cálcese los zapatos | *Put on your shoes.* |
| Tome esta camisa blanca | *Take this clean chemise* |
| Lávese las manos, la boca, y la cara | *Wash your hands, your mouth, your face* |
| Límpiese los dientes | *Clean your teeth* |
| Sus peines están sucios | *Your combs are dirty* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Acordóneme la cotilla | *Lace my stays* |
| Ayúdeme vm. | *Help me* |
| Porque no me asiste ? | *Why don't you help me ?* |
| Acabó vm. ya ? | *Have you already done ?* |
| Aun no | *Not yet* |
| Que pesada es vm. | *How tedious you are* |
| Diga sus oraciones | *Say your prayers* |
| Hable alto | *Speak loud* |
| Empiece | *Begin* |
| Vamos adelante | *Let us go on* |
| Acabe vmd. | *Make an end* |
| Adonde está su libro de oraciones ? | *Where is your prayer-book ?* |
| Traiga su Biblia | *Bring your Bible* |
| Búsquela presto | *Look for it quick* |
| Lea vm. un capítulo | *Read a chapter* |
| Adonde acabó vm. ayer ? | *Where did you leave off yesterday ?* |
| Aqui me paré | *I stopt here* |
| No tiene vm. bien su libro | *You do not hold your book well* |
| Lea poco á poco | *Read slowly* |
| Deletrée esa voz | *Spell that word* |
| Vm. lee muy de prisa | *You read very fast* |
| No lee vm. bien | *You do not read well* |
| Lee muy despacio | *You read very slow* |
| No aprende vm. nada | *You learn nothing* |
| No observa nada | *You observe nothing* |
| No estudia vm. | *You do not study* |
| No aprovecha nada | *You do not improve any* |
| Es vm. muy perezosa | *You are very idle* |
| Que murmura vm. allá | *What do you mutter there ?* |
| Vuelva á empezar | *Begin again* |
| No sabe vm. su lecion | *You do not know your lesson* |
| Esta es su lecion | *This is your lesson* |
| Déme otra lecion | *Give me another lesson* |
| Porque me habla vm. Ingles? | *Why do you speak English to me ?* |
| Hable vm siempre Español | *Speak always Spanish* |
| Quiere vm. almorzar ? | *Will you breakfast ?* |
| Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo ? | *What will you have for your breakfast ?* |
| Comerá vm. pan y manteca ? | *Will you eat bread and butter?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diga vm. lo que quiere mas | *Say what you like best* |
| Acabe de almorzar | *Finish your breakfast* |
| Almorzó vm. ya? | *Have you breakfasted already?* |
| Tome su labor | *Take your work* |
| Muéstreme su labor | *Show me your work* |
| Eso no está bueno | *That is not right* |
| Rehaga todo aquello | *Do all that over again* |
| Tiene una aguja buena? | *Have you a good needle?* |
| Tiene vm. hilo? | *Have you any thread?* |
| Dege su labor | *Leave your work* |
| Vaya á jugar un poco | *Go and play a little* |
| Vuelva á trabajar cuando haya jugado | *Come again to work when you have played* |
| Vaya á pasearse en el jardin | *Go and walk in the garden* |
| No se caliente | *Do not overheat yourself* |
| Vuelva presto | *Come again quickly* |
| Es hora de comer | *It is dinner-time* |
| Siéntese á la mesa | *Sit down to the table* |
| Vamos, tome vmd. una silla | *Come, take a chair* |
| Póngase la servilleta | *Put on your napkin* |
| Adonde están su cuchillo, su tenedor y su cuchara? | *Where are your knife, your fork and your spoon?* |
| Rece antes de empezar | *Say grace before you begin* |
| Coma vm sopa | *Eat some soup* |
| Gusta vm. carnero? | *Will you have some mutton?* |
| Quiere gordo ó magro? | *Will you have fat or lean?* |
| Le gusta la gordura? | *Do you like fat?* |
| Le gusta á vm. salsa? | *Do you like sauce?* |
| Dígame su gusto | *Tell me your taste* |
| Coma, no come vm. | *Eat, you do not eat* |
| He aqui una ala de pollo | *Here is the wing of a chicken* |
| Coma vm. pan con su carne | *Eat bread with your meat* |
| Ha bebido vm? | *Have you drank?* |
| Pida de beber | *Ask for drink* |
| Es esta carne sabrosa? | *Is this meat agreeable?* |
| Quiere vm. comer mas? | *Will you eat more?* |
| Ha comido vm. bastante? | *Have you eat enough?* |
| Le gusta el queso? | *Do you like cheese?* |
| Dé vm. las gracias | *Give thanks* |
| Vaya á bailar | *Go to dance* |
| Ha bailado vmd.? | *Have you danced?* |
| Egercítese bien | *Exercise yourself well* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| No toma vm. trabajo | *You take no pains* |
| Que quiere para merendar? —para cenar? | *What will you have for luncheon?—for supper?* |
| Venga á cenar | *Come to supper* |
| No se engolosine en la fruta | *Do not eat too much fruit* |
| Estará vm. mala | *You will be sick* |
| La fruta no le sienta bien | *Fruit does not suit you* |
| Es tiempo de acostarse | *It is time to go to bed* |
| Desnúdese luego | *Undress yourself presently* |
| Rece | *Say your prayers* |
| Levántese mañana temprano | *Rise early to-morrow.* |

## XVI. *Del paséo.* — XVI. Of walking.

| | |
|---|---|
| Hace muy bello tiempo | *It is very fine weather* |
| Este dia claro y sereno convida al paséo | *This clear and serene day invites to walk* |
| No parece nube alguna | *There does not appear any cloud* |
| Vamos á pasear | *Let us go and walk* |
| Vamos á tomar el aire | *Let us go and take the air* |
| Quiere vm. dar una vuelta? | *Will you take a turn?* |
| Gusta vm. venir conmigo? | *Do you wish to come with me?* |
| Respóndame, dígame sí, ó no | *Answer me, tell me yes, or no* |
| Vamos pues, me gusta | *Let us go then, I wish it* |
| Le acompañaré | *I will accompany you* |
| Adonde irémos? | *Where shall we go?* |
| Vamos al Parque | *Let us go to the Park* |
| Vamos á los prados | *Let us go to the meadows* |
| Irémos en coche? | *Shall we go in a coach?* |
| Como le gustare | *As you please* |
| Vámonos á pie | *Let us go on foot* |
| Tiene vm. razon | *You are in the right* |
| Eso es saludable | *That is healthy* |
| Se gana apetito andando | *Walking gets one an appetite* |
| A'nimo, vamos, andemos | *Cheer up, come, let us walk* |
| Por donde irémos? | *Which way shall we go?* |
| Por donde quisiere | *Which way you please* |
| Por aqui ó por allí | *This way or that* |
| Vamos por aqui | *Let us go this way* |
| A' mano derecha, á la derecha | *On the right hand, to the right* |
| A' mano izquierda, á la izquierda, | *On the left hand, to the left* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Quiere vm. ir por agua? | *Will you go by water?* |
| Adonde está el barco? | *Where is the boat?* |
| Adonde están los barqueros? | *Where are the boatmen?* |
| Entre vm. en el barco | *Step into the boat* |
| Solo atravesarémos el rio | *We will just cross the river* |
| El agua está muy mansa y apacible | *The water is very smooth and calm* |
| Empieza á moverse | *It begins to move* |
| Adonde quiere vm. desembarcar, abordar? | *Where will you land, board?* |
| Estamos cerca de la orilla | *We are near the shore* |
| Para tú el barco | *Stop the boat* |
| Pasemos la vista sobre estos campos y prados | *Let us cast our sight upon these fields and meadows* |
| Que verdura tan hermosa | *What a fine green* |
| Estos prados están esmaltados con variedad de flores | *These meadows are enamelled with a variety of flowers* |
| Que prospecto tan hermoso! | *What a beautiful prospect!* |
| Este lugar es muy ameno | *This place is very pleasant* |
| Los árboles echan flores | *The trees are blooming* |
| Los rosales empiezan á echar capullos | *The rose-bushes begin to bud,* or *throw out buds* |
| Aun no están abiertas estas rosas | *These roses are not blown yet* |
| Crece el trigo | *The corn grows* |
| Prometen mucho los panes | *The cornfields are very promising* |
| Las espigas son muy largas | *The ears are very long* |
| Ya el trigo está maduro | *The wheat is already ripe* |
| Esta es una bella llanura | *This is a fine plain* |
| Estas sombras son muy apacibles | *These shades are very pleasant* |
| Que *todo* tan hermoso | *What a fine* TOUT ENSEMBLE |
| Me parece que estoy en un paraíso térrenal | *Methinks I am in an earthly paradise* |
| No oye vm. la dulce melodía de las aves? | *Do you not hear the sweet melody of birds?* |
| El canto suave del ruiseñor | *The sweet warbling of the nightingale?* |
| Aun no estamos en Mayo | *We are not yet in May* |
| Anda vm. demasiado presto | *You walk too quick* |
| No le puedo seguir | *I cannot follow you* |
| No puedo ir tan de prisa | *I cannot go so fast* |

| | |
|---|---|
| No me es posible alcanzarle | *It is not possible for me to keep up with you* |
| Es vm. un pobre caminante | *You are a sorry walker* |
| Le suplico, ande un poco mas despacio | *Pray, go a little slower* |
| Descansemos un rato | *Let us rest a little* |
| No vale la pena | *It is not worth the while* |
| Está vm. cansado ? | *Are you tired?* |
| Estoy molido | *I am very much tired* |
| Acostémonos en la yerba | *Let us lie down upon the grass* |
| Me temo que esté húmeda | *I am afraid it is damp* |
| Como puede ser ? no ha llovido | *How can it be? it has not rained* |
| Basta la humedad de la noche | *The dampness of the night is sufficient* |
| Ni aun quiero sentarme en el suelo | *Nor will I even sit upon the ground* |
| Pasemos pues á esa selva | *Let us walk then into that wood* |
| Entremos en ese bosque | *Let us go into that grove* |
| Que sitio tan gustoso ! | *What a pleasant place!* |
| Que idóneo para estudiar ! | *How fit for study!* |
| He aqui tres paséos | *Here are three walks* |
| Que bien plantados están estos árboles ! | *How well these trees are planted!* |
| Se inclinan unos hácia otros | *They bend towards each other* |
| Estos árboles hacen bella sombra | *These trees make a fine shade* |
| Que espesa está esa arboleda! | *How thick that grove is!* |
| Los rayos del sol no la pueden penetrar | *The sun-beams cannot pierce through it* |
| He aqui hermosos huertos | *Here are fine orchards* |
| Hay mucha fruta | *There is a great deal of fruit* |
| Veo manzanas, peras, avellanas, guindas | *I see apples, pears, filberts, cherries* |
| Antes quisiera nueces ó castanas | *I had rather have walnuts or chesnuts* |
| Estos albaricoques y pérsigos me hacen venir el agua á la boca | *These apricots and peaches make my mouth water* |
| Bien me comiera algunas de estas ciruelas | *I could really eat some of these plums* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| Ya llueve | *It rains already* |
| Solo es un aguacero | *It is but a shower* |
| Pasará luego | *It will be over presently* |
| Me temo que tendrémos agua | *I am afraid we shall have rain* |
| No tema vm., no tenga miedo | *Do not fear, be not afraid* |
| Es una nube que pasa | *It is a flying cloud* |
| Todo el dia lloverá | *It will rain all day* |
| Mucho lo dudo | *I question it much* |
| Presto acabará de llover | *It will soon cease to rain* |
| Pongámonos al abrigo | *Let us put ourselves under shelter* |
| No hay nada que temer | *There is nothing to fear* |
| Solo es agua | *It is but water* |
| Tiene vm. miedo del agua? | *Are you afraid of water?* |
| Solo temo echar á perder mi vestido | *I fear only to spoil my clothes* |
| Ya tenemos agua | *It rains already* |
| No debemos salir con este tiempo | *We must not go out in such weather* |
| Graniza ó apedréa | *It hails* |
| Graniza muy recio | *It hails very hard* |
| Ahora nieva | *Now it snows* |
| Que! nieva? | *What! does it snow?* |
| Mire vm. esos grandes copos | *Look at those great flakes* |
| Hiela tambien | *It freezes also* |
| No, que deshiela | *No, it thaws* |
| Creo que hiela muy fuerte | *I think it freezes very hard* |
| Es hielo muy duro | *It is a hard frost* |
| El hielo se derrite | *The ice is melting* |
| La nieve se hace agua | *The snow melts away* |
| Cae aguanieve | *There is a sleet falling* |
| Corre una borrasca grande | *There is a great storm* |
| Atruena | *It thunders* |
| Relampaguéa | *It lightens* |
| Solo alumbran los relámpagos | *The flashes of lightning alone light* |
| Corre mucho viento | *The wind blows hard* |
| Hace mucho viento | *The wind blows high* |
| El viento viene muy frio | *The wind blows very cold* |
| Se mudó el viento | *The wind is changed* |
| El viento cae | *The wind falls* |
| Pasó la tormenta | *The storm is over* |
| El tiempo se aclara | *The weather clears up* |

| | |
|---|---|
| El cielo empieza á aclararse | *The sky begins to clear up* |
| Se abre el tiempo, empieza á serenarse | *The weather settles, it begins to be fair again* |
| Divídense las nubes; desaparecen y desvanécense poco á poco | *The clouds divide,* or *break asunder; they disappear by degrees and vanish* |
| Ya vemos lucir el sol | *We now see the sun shine* |
| Veo el arco iris, el arco celeste | *I see the rainbow* |
| Es señal de buen tiempo | *It is a sign of fair weather* |
| Hace una neblina muy espesa | *There is a very thick mist* |
| No nos podemos ver | *We cannot see one another* |
| He allí una niebla que se levanta | *There is a fog rising* |
| Pero el sol empieza á disiparla | *But the sun begins to disperse it.* |

## XVIII. *De la hora.* — XVIII. Of the time of day.

| | |
|---|---|
| Que hora es? | *What o'clock is it?* |
| Vea vm. que hora es? | *See what o'clock it is?* |
| Dígame que hora es? | *Tell me what o'clock it is?* |
| No sabe vm. que hora es? | *Don't you know what o'clock it is?* |
| Es temprano | *It is early* |
| No es tarde | *It is not late* |
| Nos volverémos á casa? | *Shall we return home?* |
| Hay bastante tiempo | *There is time enough* |
| Solo es medio dia | *It is but twelve o'clock, (at noon)* |
| Es cerca de la una | *It is almost one* |
| Ahora dió la una | *It struck one now* |
| Es la una y cuarto | *It is a quarter past one* |
| Es la una y media | *It is half an hour past one* |
| Es la una y tres cuartos | *It is three quarters past one* |
| Es cerca de las dos, ó darán las dos | *It is near two,* or *it is upon the stroke of two* |
| No he oído el reloj | *I have not heard the clock* |
| Han dado las seis | *It has struck six* |
| Son las siete al sol | *It is seven by the sun* |
| Acaban de dar las siete | *It struck seven just now* |
| Las ocho han dado | *It has struck eight* |
| Cerca de las diez | *About ten o'clock* |
| Es cerca de las doce de la noche, ó media noche | *It is near twelve o'clock,* or *midnight* |
| Como lo sabe vm.? | *How do you know it?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Da el reloj | *The clock strikes* |
| Lo oye vm. dar? | *Do you hear it strike?* |
| No creo que sea tan tarde | *I do not think it is so late* |
| Mire su reloj | *Look at your watch* |
| Adelanta mucho | *It goes too fast* |
| Atrasa | *It goes too slow* |
| No anda, está parado | *It does not go, it is stopped* |
| Dé le vm. cuerda | *Wind it up* |
| Vea vm. que hora es al reloj de sol | *See what o'clock it is by the sun-dial* |
| Los cuadrantes no concuerdan | *The sun-dials do not agree* |
| La mano está quebrada | *The hand is broken* |
| Adonde está su reloj de repeticion? | *Where is your repeater?* or *repeating watch?* |
| No la hallo, está estraviado | *I do not find it, it is mislaid.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| XIX. *De las estaciones del año.* | XIX. Of the seasons of the year. |
| Que estacion le gusta mas? | *What season do you like best?* |
| La primavera es la mas agradable de todas | *Spring is the most pleasant of all* |
| Toda la naturaleza se anima | *All nature is animated* |
| El tiempo está muy templado | *The weather is very mild, temperate* |
| Ni hace demasiado calor, ni demasiado frio | *It is neither too hot, nor too cold* |
| A'rden entonces todos los animales en amor | *All creatures then make love,* or *burn with love* |
| No hay primavera este año | *There is no spring this year* |
| Los tiempos están revueltos | *The times are disordered* |
| Es un invierno moderado | *It is a moderate winter* |
| Nada adelanta | *Nothing comes forward* |
| La estacion está muy atrasada | *The season is very backward* |
| Tenemos un estío muy caloroso | *We have a very hot summer* |
| Oh, que calor! | *How hot it is!* |
| Hace un calor escesivo | *It is excessively hot* |
| Que tiempo tan pesado! | *What heavy weather!* |
| No puedo con tanto calor | *I cannot endure so much heat* |
| Estoy sudando, hecho agua | *I am perspiring, all over in a perspiration* |
| Me muero de calor | *I am dying with heat* |
| Jamas tuve tanto calor | *I never was so hot* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| Ya no es de dia á las cinco | *It is no longer light at five* |
| No se ve á las cinco | *One does not see at five* |
| Empieza á anochecer á las cuatro | *It begins to grow dark at four* |
| Amanece á las siete | *The day breaks at seven* |
| No se sabe en que pasar el tiempo | *One knows not in what to spend one's time* |
| Este invierno es muy frio, muy áspero | *This is a very cold, very sharp winter* |
| Se acuerda vm. del grande invierno? | *Do you remember the hard winter?* |
| Jamas ví invierno tan frio | *I never saw so cold a winter* |
| Empiezan á crecer los dias | *The days begin to lengthen* |
| Los dias son un poco mas largos | *The days are a little longer* |
| Casi no hemos tenido invierno | *We almost have had no winter* |
| La primavera ya viene á regocijar la naturaleza | *The spring comes already to revive or rejoice nature* |

| | |
|---|---|
| XX. *De la ida á la escuela.* | XX. Of going to school. |
| De donde viene vm.? | *From where do you come?* |
| De mi casa. De casa | *From home. From my house* |
| Adonde va vm. tan de prisa? | *Where are you going so fast?* |
| Voy á la escuela | *I am going to school* |
| Venga conmigo | *Come with me* |
| Aguarde un poco | *Stay a little* |
| Vámonos, le suplico | *Let us go, I pray you* |
| Porque juega vm. andando? | *Why do you play as you go?* |
| No se entretenga | *Do not amuse yourself* |
| Llegarémos bastante presto | *We shall arrive soon enough* |
| Que hora es? | *What o'clock is it?* |
| Cerca de las siete | *Almost seven* |
| Aun no ha dado el reloj | *The clock has not struck yet* |
| Despachemos | *Let us make haste* |
| Quien viene ahí? | *Who comes there?* |
| Es uno de nuestros condiscípulos | *It is one of our schoolfellows* |
| Irémos los tres juntos | *We will go all three together* |
| Vámonos á prisa | *Let us go away fast* |

| | |
|---|---|
| XXI. *En la escuela.* | XXI. In the school. |
| Siéntese en su lugar | *Sit down in your place* |
| Cuelgue su sombrero | *Hang up your hat* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Adonde está su libro? | *Where is your book?* |
| Lea su lecion | *Read your lesson* |
| Estudie su lecion | *Study your lesson* |
| Aprenda su lecion de memoria | *Get your lesson by heart* |
| Nada hace sino jugar | *You do nothing but play* |
| Le anotaré | *I will set you up* |
| Se lo diré al maestro | *I will tell it to the master* |
| Acabó vm.? | *Have you done?* |
| Aun no he acabado | *I have not finished yet* |
| Que está escribiendo? | *What are you writing?* |
| Escribo mi egercicio | *I am writing my exercise* |
| Todo lo he escrito | *I have written it all* |
| No me mueva | *Do not jog me* |
| Haga me un poco de lugar | *Make a little room for me* |
| Vm. tiene bastante lugar | *You have room enough* |
| Vaya atras un poco | *Go a little farther* |
| Un poco mas arriba | *A little higher* |
| Algo mas abajo | *A little lower* |
| Sírvase de darme un libro | *Be pleased to give me a book* |
| Adonde empezamos? | *Where do we begin?* |
| Hasta donde decimos? | *How far do we say?* |
| Hasta aqui | *Thus far, so far* |
| Cual es su tarea? | *Which is your task?* |
| De quien es este libro? | *Whose book is this?* |
| Sabe vm. su lecion de memoria? | *Do you know your lesson by heart?* |
| Aun no | *Not yet* |
| Apúnteme vm. | *Do prompt me* |
| Ha de leerla tres veces | *You must read it three times* |
| Quien lo ha dicho? | *Who has said so?* |
| El Señor A. lo mandó | *Mr. A. ordered it* |
| Tiene vm. pluma y tinta? | *Have you pen and ink?* |
| Escriba vm. su egercicio | *Write your exercise* |
| Lo escribió vm. mal | *You wrote it ill* |
| Lea vm. su lecion | *Read your lesson* |
| Diga su lecion | *Say your lesson* |
| Le azotarán | *You will be flogged* |
| Merece vm. azotes | *You deserve the whip* |
| Porque llega vm. tan tarde? | *Why do you arrive so late?* |
| Tuve que hacer | *I had to do* |
| Que negocio le detuvo? | *What business detained you?* |
| A' que hora se levantó? | *At what hour did you rise?* |
| A' las ocho | *At eight o'clock* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Porque se levantó tan tarde? | *Why did you rise so late?* |
| Es vm. un flojon | *You are a sluggard* |
| Quédese en su sitio | *Remain in your place* |
| Quítese de mi lugar | *Get away from my place* |
| Porque me rempuja asi? | *Why do you push me so?* |
| Quien le toca? | *Who touches you?* |
| No se enoge vm. | *Do not be angry* |
| Me quejaré al maestro | *I will complain to the master* |
| Dígaselo, si quisiere | *Tell it to him, if you will* |
| Poco me importa | *I care little* |
| Señor, no me quiere dejar quieto | *Sir, he won't let me alone* |
| Me agarró el libro de las manos | *He snatched the book from my hands* |
| Hace burla de mí | *He mocks me* |
| Me tiró de los cabellos | *He pulled me by the hair* |
| Me da patadas | *He kicks me* |
| Me empuja fuera de mi lugar | *He thrusts me out of my place* |
| No hay tal | *There is no such thing* |
| Que bulla es esta? | *What noise is this?* |
| Tomen este muchacho y dénle una mano de azotes | *Take this boy and give him a good whipping* |
| Señor, perdóneme vm. | *Sir, pardon me* |
| Suplícole, Señor, perdóneme esta sola vez | *Pray, Sir, forgive me this once alone* |
| Pórtese pues mejor en adelante | *Behave then better for the future* |

## Diálogos Familiares, Españoles é Ingleses.
## *Familiar Dialogues, Spanish and English.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Diálogo I. *Acerca de saludar é informarse de la salud de alguno.* | *Dialogue I.* Of saluting and inquiring after any one's health. |
| Buenos dias, Señor | *Good morning, Sir* |
| Yo se los deseo á vm. | *I wish you the same* |
| Buenas tardes, Caballero | *Good afternoon, Sir* |
| Buenas noches, Señor | *Good night, Sir* |
| Servidor de usted | *Your servant* |
| Como está vm.? | *How do you do?* |
| Bueno, para servir á vm. | *Very well, at your service* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| Servidora de vm., Señor | *Sir, I am your servant* |
| Como ha estado vm., desde que no la he visto? | *How have you been, since I saw you last?* |
| Siempre bien, gracias á Dios | *Always well, thank God* |
| Como se halla vm? | *How do you find yourself?* |
| Muy bien | *Quite well* |
| Me da gusto de saberlo | *I am pleased to know it* |
| De corazon lo agradezco | *I thank you heartily* |
| Pero como le va ahora? | *But how is it with you now?* |
| Asi, asi; pasando | *Pretty well; so, so* |
| No he pasado buena noche | *I have not passed a good night* |
| Lo siento muchísimo | *I am very sorry for it* |
| Es un dolor | *I regret it very much* |
| Yo la compadezco mucho | *I sympathise much with you* |
| No puedo yo lisongearme mucho de salud | *I can't boast much in point of health* |
| Que ha tenido vm.? | *What has been the matter with you?* |
| Mi estómago ha estado descompuesto | *My stomach has been a little out of order* |
| Parece que está vm. buena ahora | *It seems you are now well* |
| Asi, asi, para servir á vm. | *So, so, at your service* |
| Como están en casa? | *How do they do at home?* |
| Están nuestros amigos de la corte, del campo, de la villa, buenos? | *Our friends at court, in the country, in town, are they well?* |
| Todos están buenos, menos mi madre | *They are all well, except my mother* |
| Que le duele? | *What ails her?* |
| Que enfermedad tiene? | *What is her complaint?* |
| Tiene calentura, dolor cólico, tos | *She has a fever, the cholic, a cough* |
| Le duele la cabeza | *She has the head-ache* |
| Desde cuando? | *How long since?* |
| Desde media noche empezó á padecer | *Since midnight she began to suffer* |
| Deseo que se mejore pronto | *I wish her to improve speedily* |
| Puedo yo servirla de algo? | *Can I serve her in any thing* |
| Puede mandarme con toda satisfaccion | *She may command me with full confidence* |

| | |
|---|---|
| La Señora nunca ha dudado del favor de vm. | *Madam never has doubted your goodness* |
| Suplico á vm. que no me olvide | *I beg you will not forget me* |
| Eso queda de mi cuenta | *That lies to my account* |
| Ha mucho tiempo que está mala? | *Is it long since she has been ill?* |
| No ha mucho | *It is not long* |
| Deseo qne se mejore | *I wish she may grow better* |
| La Señora sabe muy bien el favor de vm. | *My lady is sensible of your kindness* |
| Se alegrará de ver á vmd. | *She will be glad to see you* |
| Soy muy servidor suyo | *I am her most humble servant* |
| Siento no tener tiempo de verla hoy | *I am sorry I have not time to see her to-day* |
| Siéntese vmd. un rato | *Sit down a little* |
| De veras no puedo | *Indeed I cannot* |
| Está vm. muy de prisa? | *Are you in great haste?* |
| Volveré mañana | *I will come again to-morrow* |
| No puede vm. esperar un poco? | *Cannot you stay a little?* |
| Tengo negocios urgentes | *I have earnest business* |
| Solo vengo para saber como estaban vms. | *I only come to know how you were* |
| Rinda vm. mis repetos á su hermano | *Present my best regards to your brother* |
| Encomiéndeme á mi Señora su madre | *Present my respects to my lady your mother* |
| Sus órdenes serán puntualmente obedecidas | *Your orders shall be punctually obeyed* |
| Dígale vm. cuanto siento saber su indisposicion | *Tell her how sorry I am to know her indisposition* |
| Lo haré sin falta | *I shall do it without fail* |
| Vaya vm. con Dios | *Farewell* |
| Quede vm. con Dios | *Good bye* |
| Estimo mucho esta visita | *I thank you for this visit* |
| Buenas noches, Caballero | *Good night, Sir* |
| Señora, Felices noches | *Good night, Madam* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diál. II. *Acerca del hablar Español.* | *Dial.* II. Of speaking Spanish. |
| Aprende vm. el Español? | *Do you learn Spanish?* |
| Sí, Señor, algun tiempo hace | *Yes, Sir, some time since* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo me empeño en aprenderlo | *I endeavour to learn it* |
| Vm. hace muy bien | *You do very well* |
| Es una lengua muy útil y hermosa | *It is a very useful and very fine language* |
| Es tambien muy graciosa, llena de sal y espresion | *It is also very witty, full of humour and expression* |
| Me han dicho tambien que es mas varonil y copiosa que la Francesa | *I have been told it is also more manly and copious than the French* |
| No obstante, la Francesa es mas de moda | *Notwithstanding, the French is more in fashion* |
| Si los Españoles hubieran cultivado su lengua como los Ingleses, en estos dos últimos siglos, sin duda que sería mucho mas de moda | *Had the Spaniards cultivated their language as the English have, in these two last centuries, no doubt it would be much more in fashion* |
| Por la superioridad de su diccion, y la suavidad de su estilo | *For its superiority of diction and suavity of style* |
| Porque su pronunciacion no tiene mas de 27 sonidos | *Because its pronunciation has only twenty-seven sounds* |
| Porque cada letra se debe pronunciar | *Because every letter is to be pronounced* |
| Y siempre con el mismo sonido | *And always with the same sound* |
| Porque su pronunciacion se puede esplicar suficientemente en una página de duodécimo | *Because its pronunciation may be sufficiently explained in a duodecimo page* |
| Tambien se puede adquirir con facilidad en una hora | *It may also be easily acquired in an hour* |
| No hay estudiante que en la primera lecion no la pueda con facilidad aprender | *There is no learner that in the first lesson may not easily learn it* |
| Está en su poder, con 8 leciones, el leerla corrientemente, y con 20 entender perfectamente cualquier libro con la ayuda del diccionario | *It is in his power, with eight lessons, to read it fluently, and with twenty to understand perfectly any book with the help of a dictionary* |
| No tiene declinacion sino para los pronombres personales | *It has no declension but for the personal pronouns.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| Digo él de España y las Américas | *I mean that with Spain and North and South America* |
| Pero no empiece vm. sin un buen maestro | *But do not begin without an able master* |
| Porque un mal hábito no es fácil de dejar | *Because an evil habit is not easily removed* |
| Se dice, que vm. habla muy bien el Español | *It is said, that you speak very well the Spanish* |
| Entiéndolo medianamente | *I understand it pretty well* |
| Que libros lee vm. para aprender el Español? | *What books do you read to learn Spanish?* |
| La Gramática de Josse, y los Egercicios por el mismo Autor | *The Grammar of Josse, and the Exercises by the same Author* |
| Es natural de España y hombre muy docto | *He is a native of Spain and a very learned man* |
| Leo tambien las Cartas Marruecas, Gil Blas de Santillana, y la historia de la conquista de Mégico, por Solis | *I read also the Cartas Marruecas, Gil Blas of Santillana, and the history of the conquest of Mexico, by* SOLIS |
| Porque no lee vm. Don Quijote? | *Why do you not read Don Quixote?* |
| Mi maestro me dijo que no era libro para principiantes | *My master told me this was not a book for beginners* |
| Que razon tiene? | *What is the reason?* |
| Porque hay en él muchos modos de hablar anticuados | *Because it contains a great many obsolete idioms* |
| De que diccionario se sirve vm. | *What dictionary do you make use of?* |
| Del de Neuman en 2 tomos 8vo., y de él de Gattel, en 2, 18mo. | *Of the dictionary of Newman,* 2v. 8vo., *and that of Gattel,* 2v. 1 mo. |
| Que aprende vm. de memoria? | *What do you get by heart?* |
| Aprendo algunas voces del vocabulario | *I learn some words in the vocabulary* |
| Dígame vm., como se llama aquello? | *Tell me, how is that called?* |
| Creo que se llama——. | *I believe it is called——* |
| Muy bien, y esto? | *Very well, and this?* |
| Pero no estudia vm. alguna cosa ademas del vocabulario? | *But do you not study any thing else besides words?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Sí, Señor, los egemplos de las reglas de la gramática | *Yes, Sir, the examples of the rules of the grammar* |
| El libro de egercicios, frases familiares, y algunos diálogos | *The book of exercises, familiar phrases, and some dialogues* |
| Va vm. aprendiendo bien | *You are learning well* |
| Agradezco á vm. que me aliente | *I thank you for encouraging me* |
| Pronuncio bien? | *Do I pronounce well?* |
| Bellamente, elegantemente | *Excellently, elegantly* |
| Solo le falta mas práctica | *You only want more practice* |
| Nada se adquiere sin trabajo | *Nothing is acquired without pains* |
| Por poco que se aplique vmd., sabrá muy presto el Español | *However little you apply, you will very soon know Spanish* |
| Estoy convencido de esto | *I am convinced of it* |
| Me han dicho que vm. entendía muy bien el Castellano. | *I have been told you were well versed in the Spanish language* |
| Quisiera que fuese verdad | *I should wish it were true* |
| Supongo que desea vm. saber esta hermosa lengua | *I suppose you have a mind to know this fine language* |
| Lo ha de suponer asi, porque, en efecto, lo deseo | *You ought to suppose it so; for, indeed, I wish it* |
| Bien, le voy á enseñar el modo de hablar en poco el Español | *Well, I am going to teach you the way to speak Spanish in a short time* |
| Se lo agradeceré mucho | *I shall be much obliged to you* |
| El método mas fácil para aprender una lengua, es hablarla á menudo | *The easiest way to learn a language, is to speak it frequently* |
| Pero para hablarla, es menester saber algo de ella | *But to speak it, one must know something of it* |
| Ya sabe vm. bastante | *You know enough already* |
| Solo sé algunas palabras de las mas necesarias, y algunas sentencias breves | *I know but a few words most necessary, and some short phrases* |
| Esto basta para empezar á hablar | *This is enough to begin to speak* |
| Si eso fuera asi, presto sabría la lengua | *If it were so, I should soon know the language* |
| No tenga vm. duda de ello | *Do not have any doubt of it* |

| | |
|---|---|
| No entiende vmd. lo que le digo ? | *Do not you understand what I say to you ?* |
| Lo entiendo y comprendo muy bien | *I understand and comprehend it very well* |
| Pero tengo mucha dificultad en hablar | *But I find it very hard to speak* |
| No tengo facilidad en hablar | *I have no facility in speaking* |
| Esto viene con el tiempo | *This comes in time* |
| Tengo cortedad de hablar, por no esponerme á decir disparates | *I am bashful to speak, for fear of exposing myself to utter nonsense, or improprieties* |
| No se enfade por esto | *Do not be discouraged for that* |
| Poca paciencia tengo | *I have little patience* |
| Hace mucho tiempo que vm. aprende ? | *Is it long since you have been learning ?* |
| Dos meses ha que empecé | *It is two months since I began* |
| Es muy corto tiempo | *It is a very short time* |
| No le dice su maestro que debiera siempre hablar ? | *Does not your master tell you that you should always speak ?* |
| Muy á menudo me lo dice | *He tells me so very often* |
| Porque pues, no quiere vm. hablar ? | *Why will you not speak then ?* |
| ¿Con quien he de hablar ? | *With whom shall I speak ?* |
| Con todos los que le hablen | *With all those that speak to you* |
| Quisiera hablar, pero no me atrevo | *I should wish to speak, but I dare not* |
| Créame vm., sea atrevido, hable siempre, bien ó mal | *Believe me, be confident, speak always, well or ill* |
| Sobre todo, no omita vm. ocasion de hablar cuando la encuentre | *Above all, omit no occasion of speaking when you find it* |
| Hablando es, como aprendemos á hablar | *It is by speaking, that we learn to speak* |
| Ha pensado vm. muy bien | *You have judged very right* |
| Seguiré pues su consejo | *I shall follow your advice then* |
| Hará vm. muy bien | *You will do very well.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diál. III. *Para hablar Ingles.* | *Dial.* III. To speak English. |
| Señor, es vm. Español ? | *Sir, are you a Spaniard ?* |
| Sí, Señor, para servirle | *Yes, Sir, at your service* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| De suerte que la dificultad no parece igual de ambos lados | *So that the difficulty does not appear equal on both sides* |
| El Español tiene la ventaja | *The Spanish has the advantage* |
| Y aun la difficultad es menos para la gente moza | *And the difficulty is yet less for young people* |
| Porque los jóvenes son como cera blanda, en que se imprime fácilmente todo | *Because young people are like soft wax, on which one easily impresses any thing.* |
| Diál. VIII. *Del hacer una visita por la mañana.* | *Dial.* VIII. Of making a morning visit. |
| Quien está ahí? | *Who is there?* |
| Gente de paz, abra vmd. la puerta | *A friend, open the door* |
| Adonde está tu amo? | *Where is your master?* |
| Está en la cama | *He is in bed* |
| Duerme aun? | *Does he sleep yet?* |
| No, Señor, está dispierto | *No, Sir, he is awake* |
| Está levantado? | *Is he up?* |
| Aun no; quiere vm. entrar en su cuarto? | *Not yet; will you step into his chamber?* |
| Aun en la cama? | *Still in bed?* |
| Me recogí á noche tan tarde, que no me he polido levantar mas temprano | *I retired so late last night, that I could not get up earlier* |
| Que hizo vm. despues de cenar? | *What did you do after supper?* |
| Como pasó vm. la noche? | *How did you spend the evening?* |
| Jugamos á los naipes | *We played at cards* |
| A' que juego? | *At what game?* |
| Jugamos á los cientos | *We played at piquet* |
| Es un juego muy de moda | *It is a game much in fashion* |
| Luego nos fuimos al baile | *Afterwards we went to the ball* |
| Hasta que hora se estuvo vmd. alli? | *Till what o'clock were you there?* |
| Hasta media noche | *Till midnight* |
| A' que hora se acostó vmd.? | *What time did you go to bed?* |
| A' la una de la noche | *At one in the morning* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Ne estraño que vm. se levante tan tarde | *I do not wonder you rise so late* |
| Que hora puede ser? | *What o'clock may it be?* |
| Que hora le parece que es? | *What o'clock do you think it is?* |
| Han dado las diez | *It has struck ten* |
| Levántese vm. presto | *Rise quickly* |
| Darémos una vuelta en el parque luego que esté vmd. vestido | *We will take a turn in the Park as soon as you are dressed.* |

Diál. IX. *Del almorzar.* — *Dial.* IX. Of breakfasting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Quiere vm. almorzar? | *Will you breakfast?* |
| Es tiempo de desayunarse? | *Is it breakfast time?* |
| Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo? | *What do you wish for your breakfast?* |
| Pan y manteca? | *Bread and butter?* |
| Molletes calientes? | *Hot loaves?* |
| Leche? tostadas? chocolate? | *Milk? toasts? chocolate?* |
| No; todo eso es bueno para niños | *No; all that is fit for children* |
| Tráiganos otra cosa | *Bring us something else* |
| Gustan vms. de jamon? | *Do you wish for ham?* |
| Sí, tráigalo, que cortarémos una tajada | *Yes, bring it, we will cut a slice of it* |
| Ponga una servilleta en la mesa, y dénos platos, cuchillos y tenedores | *Lay a cloth upon the table, and give us plates, knives and forks* |
| Lave los vasos | *Rinse the tumblers* |
| Dé un asiento al Señor | *Give the gentleman a seat* |
| Tome vm. una silla y siéntese | *Take a chair and sit down* |
| Acérquese de la lumbre | *Come near the fire* |
| Estaré bien aqui, no tengo frio | *I shall be well here, I am not cold* |
| Gustan vms. de huevos frescos? | *Will you have new laid eggs?* |
| Han de ser pasados por agua ó fritos? | *Must they be boiled or fried?* |
| Quite ese plato grande | *Take that dish away?* |
| Coma vm. salchicha | *Eat some sausage* |
| Probemos el vino | *Let us taste the wine* |
| Destape esa botella | *Uncork that bottle* |
| No tengo tirabuzon | *I have no corkscrew* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Déme de beber | *Give me to drink* |
| Como lo halla vm.? | *How do you like it?* |
| Que le parece á vm.? | *What do you think of it?* |
| Es bueno, no es malo | *It is good, it is not bad* |
| Dé de beber al Señor | *Give the gentleman drink* |
| Acabo de beber | *I have just drank* |
| No come vm. | *You do not eat* |
| Tanto he comido, que no tendré ganas á medio dia | *I have eaten so much, that I shall have no appetite at noon* |
| Se burla vm.? nada casi ha comido | *Do you jest? you have eaten scarcely any thing.* |
| Diál X. *Antes de la comida.* | *Dial.* X. Before dinner. |
| Es ya tiempo de comer? | *Is it already dinner time?* |
| Son cerca de las tres | *It is near three o'clock* |
| Es hora de comer | *It is time to dine* |
| Se atrasó hoy la comida hasta las cuatro | *Dinner was put off to-day till four* |
| Quiere vm. hacer hoy penitencia con nosotros? | *Will you make penance with us to-day?* |
| Si vm. quiere cenar bien, venga á comer á mi casa | *If you wish to sup heartily, come and dine at my house* |
| Ponga la mesa, el mantel | *Lay the table, the cloth* |
| Traiga la comida | *Bring the dinner* |
| Ponga los saleros y los platos en la mesa | *Put the salt-cellars and plates upon the table* |
| Lave, limpie los vasos | *Rinse or cleanse the tumblers* |
| Póngalos sobre el aparador | *Set them upon the side-board* |
| Corte unos pedacitos de pan | *Cut a few slices of bread* |
| Ponga las sillas al rededor de la mesa con sus almohadillas | *Set the chairs round the table with their cushions* |
| Quien asiste á la mesa? | *Who waits at the table?* |
| Han venido todos los convidados ó huéspedes? | *Are all the invited persons or the guests come?* |
| Aun no, algunos faltan | *Not yet, some are wanting* |
| Dónde están los cuchillos, tenedores y cucharas? | *Where are the knives, forks, and spoons?* |
| Están sobre el aparador | *They are upon the side-board* |
| Solo le he convidado para gozar de su compañía | *I have invited you only to enjoy your company* |
| Hará vm. penitencia | *You will make penance* |
| Mande servir la comida | *Call for the dinner* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| Gusta vm. de este cocido? | *Will you have some of this boiled meat?* |
| Si vm. gusta | *If you please* |
| Me serviré á mí mismo | *I will help myself* |
| Danos el plato grande | *Give us the dish* |
| Esta carne es muy sustanciosa | *This meat is very juicy* |
| Sí, lo creo | *Yes, I think so* |
| No come vm., Señor | *Sir, you do not eat* |
| Perdóneme vm., que como tanto como dos | *Excuse me, I eat as much as two* |
| Que buenos principios! | *What a fine first course!* |
| Por mí, yo alabo este convite comiendo bien | *For my part, I commend this entertainment by eating well* |
| Pero aun no ha bebido vm. | *But you have not drank yet* |
| Muchacho, da de beber al Señor | *Boy, give the gentleman some drink* |
| Echa de beber | *Pour some drink* |
| Llena la copa | *Fill the glass* |
| Señora, brindo por la salud de vm. | *Madam, I drink your health* |
| Buen provecho haga á vmd. | *I thank you* |
| Señor, á la salud de sus amigos | *Sir, to the health of your friends* |
| A' todos sus gustos | *To all your pleasures* |
| A' sus inclinaciones | *To your inclinations* |
| Mucho favor me hace vm. | *You are very kind* |
| Como halla vm. esta cerveza? | *How do you like this beer?* |
| Es bastante buena | *It is pretty good* |
| Quiero probarla | *I wish to taste it* |
| La hallo muy amarga | *I find it very bitter* |
| Me quejaré al cervecero | *I will complain to the brewer* |
| Quite todo esto del medio | *Take away all these things* |
| Sirvan los segundos principios | *Serve up the second course.* |
| Es vm. buen bebedor y mal comedor | *You are a great drinker and a small eater* |
| No ve vm. que como y bebo bien | *Do you not see I eat and drink well* |
| Vamos, Señor, coma vm. de lo que gustare mas | *Come, Sir, eat of what you like most* |
| No tengo apetito | *I have no appetite* |
| Que le parece de esta lengua de buey, del picadillo, del guisado? | *What do you say to this neat's tongue, to the minced meat, to the fricassee?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Quiere vm. que le sirva de estas perdices, de ese capon, de los pollos, ó gallinetas? | *Shall I help you to a piece of these partridges, of that capon, of the chickens or woodcocks?* |
| Lo que á vm. le gustare | *What you please* |
| Que quiere vmd. mas, un alon ó una pierna? | *Which do you like best, a wing or a leg?* |
| Para mí es todo uno | *It is all one to me* |
| Coma vm. algunos rábanos para aguzar el apetito | *Eat some radishes to sharpen your appetite* |
| La hambre es la mejor salsa | *Hunger is the best sauce* |
| Ya he comido demasiado | *I have eaten too much already* |
| Dénos mostaza | *Give us some mustard* |
| A' donde está el mostacero? | *Where is the mustard-pot?* |
| Ya ve vm. que mesa tenemos | *You see now what table we keep* |
| No gastamos delicadeza | *We use no dainties* |
| Esto no se llama comer | *This is not called eating* |
| Tengo mucha sed | *I am very thirsty* |
| Déme una copa de vino | *Give me a glass of wine* |
| Vamos, Señor, por la salud del Presidente | *Come, Sir, to the health of the President* |
| Vivan el Egército y la Armada | *Huzza for the Army and Navy* |
| Viva el Gobernador | *Huzza for the Governour* |
| Le corresponderé con mucho gusto | *I will pledge you with a great deal of pleasure* |
| Bebamos todos | *Let us all drink* |
| El vino es muy esquisito | *The wine is very exquisite* |
| Que le parece esta empanada de pichones? | *How do you like this pigeon pie?* |
| Está muy buena y muy bien sazonada | *It is very good and very well seasoned* |
| Sabe vm. trinchar? | *Can you carve?* |
| Trincho medianamente | *I carve pretty well* |
| Le serviré á vm. | *I will help you* |
| Conozco lo que le gusta | *I know what you like* |
| Acertaré con su gusto | *I shall hit your taste* |
| A todos sirve vm. y se olvida de sí mismo | *You help every body and forget yourself* |
| Quite ese plato, venga el otro | *Take away that dish, bring the other* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Nos da vm. una comida de Rey, en lugar de un convite de amigo | *You give us a king's feast, instead of a friendly entertainment* |
| Pruebe de estos alcauciles | *Try these artichokes* |
| Dame ese cuchillo | *Give me that knife* |
| Esta carne está fria | *This meat is cold* |
| Recaliéntala en el brasero | *Warm it again on the chafing dish* |
| Hágame el favor de un poco de morcilla | *Favour me with a piece of pudding* |
| Esta carne está cruda | *This meat is raw* |
| Córteme vmd. un poco de vaca | *Cut me a small piece of beef* |
| Quiere vm. carnero, vaca ó ternera? | *Will you have mutton, beef or veal?* |
| Lo que gustare, Señor | *What you please, Sir* |
| Asado ó cocido? | *Roasted or boiled meat?* |
| Coma vm. zanahorias, nabos, chirivias y berza ó col | *Eat some carrots, turnips, parsnips and cabbage* |
| Tome vm. mostaza | *Take some mustard* |
| Le daré brazuelo ó pierna de carnero? | *Shall I help you to some shoulder or leg of mutton?* |
| Mas quiero un poco de lomo de ternera | *I prefer a piece of the loin of veal* |
| Vaya este plato al rededor de la mesa | *Let this dish go round the table* |
| Ya ve vm., Señor, como nos tratamos | *Sir, you now see how we fare* |
| Este es el mejor plato de la mesa | *This is the best dish at table* |
| Aun no se le ha llegado | *It has not yet been touched* |
| Voy á probar de él | *I am going to taste it* |
| Buen provecho haga á vmd. | *Much good may it do you* |
| Le gusta á vmd. la leche cocida? | *Do you like boiled milk?* |
| Gusto mucho de cuajada, natilla y queso fresco | *I am very fond of curds, cream and new cheese* |
| Coma vm. de este manjar blanco | *Eat of this blanc-manger* |
| Vaya un poco del estofado | *Take some of the stewed meat* |
| Las empanadas de carne nutren mas que las de manzanas | *Meat pies nourish more than apple-pies* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| Muchos tengo yo de estos | *I have many of them* |
| Que poetas necesita vm. pues comprar? | *What poets do you want then to purchase?* |
| Virgilio en Latin, las comedias de Calderon, y el Teatro de Feijóo en Español | *Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatre of Feijóo in Spanish* |
| Tiene vmd. el Paraíso Perdido de Milton, ó las obras dramáticas de Shakspeare, en Ingles? | *Have you Milton's Paradise Lost, or the plays of Shakspeare in English?* |
| Tengo menester de la Gramática Italiana de Veneroni, de los Egercicios de Bottarelli, y de las Comedias de Goldoni | *I have need of Veneroni's Italian Grammar, Bottarelli's Exercises, and Goldoni's Comedies* |
| Tiene vmd. la Gramática Española del Señor Josse, y la de la Academia? | *Have you the Spanish Grammar of Mr. Josse, and that of the Academy?* |
| Tiene vmd. la Historia de Inglaterra, de Francia, de España y de Italia? | *Have you the History of England, France, Spain and Italy?* |
| Todos esos libros tengo | *I have all those books* |
| De que tamño son? | *Of what size are they?* |
| Los tengo en Folio, Cuarto, Octavo y Duodecimo | *I have them in Folio, Quarto, Octavo and Duodecimo* |
| Hágame vm. el favor de enseñármelos | *Do me the favour to show them to me* |
| Los quiere vm. encuadernados en badana, becerro, ó cordoban? | *Will you have them bound in sheep, calf, or morocco leather?* |
| Los quiere vm. dorados é intitulados? | *Will you have them gilt on the back and lettered?* |
| No hay necesidad de eso | *There is no occasion for that* |
| No los compro para adorno, sino para leerlos | *I do not buy them for ornament, but to read them* |
| Esta encuadernadura no es buena | *This binding is not good* |
| No está bien cosido este libro | *This book is not well sewed* |
| Ahí tiene vm. otro en su lugar | *There is another in its stead* |
| Cuanto pide vm. por este libro? | *How much do you ask for this book?* |
| Le costará á vm. dos pesos | *It will cost you two dollars* |
| Esto es demasiado | *This is too much* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Es el precio último | *It is the lowest price* |
| Le daré á vm. veinte reales | *I will give you twenty rials* |
| Me sale á mas de lo que vmd. me ofrece por él | *It turns out to me more than you offer me for it* |
| Es muy caro | *It is very dear* |
| Le aseguro á vm. que me cuesta peso y medio sin la encuadernadura | *I assure you it costs me one dollar and a half without the binding* |
| No querrá vm. que pierda en mis libros | *You will not wish me to lose by my books* |
| Muy al contrario, quiero que gane algo | *Quite to the contrary, I wish you to gain something* |
| Es preciso pues que me dé veinte y cuatro reales | *You must then give me four-and-twenty rials* |
| Ahí los tiene vm., no reparo en una cortedad | *There you have them, I do not mind a trifle* |
| No necesita vm. otros libros? | *Do you not want other books?* |
| Por ahora no | *Not at present* |
| Pero he menester de papel plumas, tinta, lacre, y obleas | *But I have occasion for paper, pens, ink, sealing-wax, and wafers* |
| No vendo nada de eso | *I sell nothing of that* |
| Pero lo hallará vm. todo en la tienda proxima que es de un papelero | *But you will find it all at the next shop which is a Stationer's* |
| A' Dios, Señor | *Farewell, Sir* |
| Muy servidor de vm., caballero | *Sir, your most humble servant* |
| Hágame vm. el favor de acordarse de mí para otra vez | *Do me the favour to remember me again* |
| Siempre esperimentará muy buen trato | *You will always experience good treatment* |
| Lo espero | *I hope so.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diál XIII. *Del alquilar un alojamiento.* | *Dial.* XIII. Of hiring a lodging. |
| Señor, quiere vm. hacerme un favor? | *Sir, will you do me a favour?* |
| De muy buena gana, que me manda vm.? | *Very willingly, what do you command me?* |
| Que venga vmd. conmigo, para alquilar un alojamiento | *That you would go with me to hire a lodging* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Le acompañaré adonde quisiere | *I shall wait on you wherever you please* |
| Vamos á la calle de Santiago | *Let us go into St. James' street* |
| Le voy siguiendo | *I follow you* |
| Aqui hay una cédula á esta puerta que dice cuartos de alquilar | *Here is a bill at this door which says rooms to let* |
| Llame vm. á la puerta | *Knock at the door* |
| Quien es ? | *Who is there?* |
| Gente de paz | *A friend, peaceable people* |
| Con quien quiere vm. hablar ? | *Whom do you wish to speak with?* |
| Con el amo ó ama de casa | *With the master or mistress of the house* |
| Aqui está mi Señora | *Here is my Lady* |
| Señora, tiene vm. cuartos de alquilar ? | *Madam, have you any rooms to let?* |
| Sí, Señor, quiere vm. verlos ? | *Yes, Sir, do you wish to see them?* |
| Vine con esa intencion | *I came on purpose* |
| Cuantos aposentos necesita vm. ? | *How many apartments do you want?* |
| Quiero uu comedor ó sala, una alcoba, un gabinete para mí, y un desvan para mi criado | *I want a dining-room, a bedchamber, a closet for myself, and a garret for my man-servant* |
| Han de ser sus cuartos alhajados ó no ? | *Must your rooms be furnished or not?* |
| Han de ser alhajados | *They must be furnished* |
| Hágame el favor de esperar un rato en esta sala baja, mientras voy por las llaves | *Be so kind as to wait a moment in this lower parlour, while I go for the keys* |
| Muy bien, Señora, aguardo | *Very well, Madam, I'll wait* |
| Quiere vm. tomarse el trabajo de subir ? | *Will you take the trouble to go up?* |
| Seguirémos á vm., Señora | *We will follow you, Madam* |
| Esta es la vivienda del primer alto | *This is the apartment on the first floor* |
| Ahí tiene vm. una cama muy buena y limpia | *There you have a very good and clean bed* |
| Bien ve vm. que hay todo lo preciso en un cuarto alhajado | *You see that there is every thing necessary in a furnished room* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| No es bastante, pero lo haré por vm., sèa asi | *It is not enough, but I will do it for you, let it be so* |
| No vale la pena de pararse en semejante cortedad | *It is not worth while to dwell on so small a matter* |
| Pero dígamè vm., no puedo yo comer aqui con vm.? | *But tell me, may I not board here with you?* |
| Sí, Señor, bien puede vm. | *Yes, Sir, you may* |
| Cuanto toma por semana de cada huésped? | *How much do you take from each boarder a-week?* |
| A' razon de ocho guinéas al mes | *At the rate of eight guineas a month* |
| Y cuanto toma vm. por cuarto y comida juntos? | *And how much do you take for board and lodging together?* |
| Cinco libras por semana | *Five pounds a-week* |
| Pues, empezaré mañana | *Well, I shall begin to-morrow* |
| Cuando gustare | *When you please* |
| Buenas noches, Señora | *Good night, Madam* |
| Buenas se las dé Dios, Señor | *Good night, Sir.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diál XIV. *Del informarse de alguno.* | *Dial.* XIV. Of inquiring after one. |
| Quien es ese caballero? | *Who is that gentleman?* |
| Es un Ingles | *He is an Englishman* |
| Le tuve por un Frances | *I took him for a Frenchman* |
| Se ha engañado vm. pues | *Then you have mistaken* |
| Sabe vm. donde vive? | *Do you know where he lives?* |
| Vive en el barrio de la corte | *He lives in the ward of the court* |
| Tiene casa? | *Does he keep house?* |
| No, Señor, vive en cuartos alhajados | *No, Sir, he lives in lodgings* |
| En casa de quien aloja? | *At whose house does he lodge?* |
| Vive en casa de fulano, en la calle de —— | *He lodges at Mr. such a one, in the street of* —— |
| Que edad tiene? | *How old is he?* |
| Creo que tiene veinte y cinco años | *I believe he is five and twenty years of age* |
| No me parece tan viejo | *He does not appear to me so old* |
| No puede ser mas mozo | *He cannot be younger* |
| Es casado? | *Is he married?* |
| No, Señor, es soltero | *No, Sir, he is a bachèlor* |
| Están sus padres vivos? | *Are his parents living?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Su madre aun vive, pero su padre murió dos años ha | *His mother is still alive, but his father died two years ago* |
| Tiene hermanos y hermanas? | *Has he any brothers and sisters?* |
| Dos hermanos y una hermana tiene | *He has two brothers and a sister* |
| Está su hermana casada? | *Is his sister married?* |
| Sí, Señor | *Yes, Sir* |
| Con quien? | *To whom?* |
| Con el Conde de —— | *To the Earl of* —— |
| Era pues partido rico | *She was then a rich match* |
| Tuvo sesenta mil pesos de dote | *She had sixty thousand dollars for her portion* |
| Es hermosa? | *Is she handsome?* |
| No es fea | *She is not ugly* |
| Es bastante bonita | *She is pretty enough* |
| Está algo picada de viruelas | *She is a little pitted with the small pox* |
| Pero tiene mucho entendimiento | *But she has a great deal of understanding* |
| Es muy ingeniosa | *She is very able, very witty* |
| Habla este caballero la lengua Española? | *Does this gentleman speak the Spanish language?* |
| Aunque es Ingles, habla tan bien Español, que los Españoles le creen Español | *Although he is an Englishman, he speaks Spanish so well, that the Spaniards think him a Spaniard* |
| Habla Italiano como los Italianos mismos | *He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves* |
| Entre los Alemanes pasa por Aleman | *He passes for a German among the Germans* |
| Como puede saber tantas lenguas diferentes? | *How can he know so many different languages?* |
| Goza de una memoria feliz y ha viajado mucho | *He enjoys a happy memory and has travelled a great deal* |
| Ha estado dos años en Paris, seis meses en Madrid, año y medio en Italia, y un año en Alemania | *He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany* |
| Ha visto todas las cortes de la Europa | *He has seen all the courts of Europe* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Cuanto tiempo ha que le conoce vm.? | *How long is it since you know him?* |
| Al rededor de tres años ha que tengo el honor de conocerle | *It is about three years since I have the honour of being acquainted with him* |
| Donde hizo vm. conocimiento con él? | *Where did you make acquaintance with him?* |
| En Roma le conocí | *I got acquainted with him at Rome* |
| Es de bella estatura | *He is of a fine stature* |
| Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico | *He is neither too tall, nor too short* |
| Se puede decir que es hombre garboso | *One may say he is an elegant man* |
| Siempre anda muy aseado y bien compuesto | *He is always very neat and very fine* |
| Se viste muy bien | *He dresses very well* |
| Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire | *He is very genteel, he has a good air* |
| Tiene bella presencia, y el aspecto noble | *He has a fine presence, and a noble look* |
| Nada disgusta en sus modos | *Nothing is disagreeable in his manners* |
| Es cortés, afable, urbano con cualquiera | *He is civil, courteous, complaisant to every body* |
| Tiene mucho entendimiento, y es muy festivo en conversacion | *He is very sensible, and is very sprightly in conversation* |
| Danza bellamente, esgrime y monta muy bien | *He dances beautifully, fences and rides very well* |
| Toca la flauta, el clave, la guitarra, el piano y otros muchos instrumentos | *He plays upon the flute, the harpsichord, the guitar, the piano and several other instruments* |
| En una palabra, es un caballero cumplido y perfecto | *In a word, he is an accomplished and perfect gentleman* |
| Por el retrato que vm. hace de él, me da gana de conocerle | *By the picture you make of him, you give me a desire to know him* |
| Le procuraré su conocimiento | *I will procure you his acquaintance* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| Le aguardo á las dos | *I expect him at two o'clock* |
| Está vm. seguro de que venga? | *Are you sure he will come?* |
| No lo sé de cierto; pero habiéndoselo prometido, es preciso que esté en casa | *I do not know it for certain; but having promised it to him, it is necessary I should be at home* |
| Tiene vm. razon | *You are in the right* |
| Ne le quiero pues detener | *I will not detain you then* |
| Vaya vm. con Dios, servidor suyo | *Farewell, your servant* |
| Quede vm. con Dios | *Good bye* |
| Muchacho, abre la puerta al Señor | *Boy, open the door for the gentleman* |
| Muy bien la abriré yo | *I will open it myself* |
| Pero no tiene vm. la llave | *But you have not the key* |
| Que! echa vm. la llave á la puerta? | *How! do you lock your door?* |
| Asi lo acostumbramos | *So is our custom* |
| Suplícole me ponga á los pies de mi Señora su hermana | *I beg you would present my respects to your sister* |
| No faltaré á ello, Señor | *Sir, I will not fail to do it* |
| Cuando nos volverémos á ver? | *When shall we see one another again?* |
| Mañana, si Dios quiere | *To-morrow, if it please God* |
| Vendré á visitarle | *I will come to visit you* |
| Hágame este favor | *Do me this favour.* |

| Diál. XVI. *De noticias.* | *Dial.* XVI. Of news. |
|---|---|
| Que se dice de bueno? | *What is said good?* |
| Que noticias tenemos? | *What news have we?* |
| No sé ninguna | *I know none* |
| Que se dice de nuevo? | *What do people say new?* |
| Sabe vm. alguna novedad? | *Do you know any news?* |
| Que noticias corren? | *What news are spread?* |
| No hay ninguna | *There is none* |
| No he sabido nada de nuevo | *I have heard nothing new* |
| Ha leído vmd. los papeles? | *Have you read the papers?* |
| He visto los *Times*, la Crónica, el *Morning Post* | *I have seen the Times, the Chronicle, the Morning Post* |
| Que se dice en la ciudad? | *What do they say in the city?* |
| No se habla de nada | *They talk of nothing* |

| | |
|---|---|
| He oído decir, he sabido que | *I heard, I have known that* |
| Esta es buena noticia | *This is a good piece of news* |
| No ha oído vm. hablar de la guerra? | *Have you not heard speak of the war?* |
| No se dice nada de ella | *Nothing is said of it* |
| Se habla de un sitio | *They talk of a siege* |
| Se dice que —— está sitiada | *They say that —— is besieged* |
| Se ha levantado el sitio | *They have raised the siege* |
| Pero han vuelto á ponerle | *But they have laid it again* |
| Ha habido algun combate naval? | *Has there been any sea-fight?* |
| Se decía, pero salió falso | *They said so, but it proved false* |
| Al contrario, hablan de una batalla | *On the contrary, they talk of a battle* |
| Esta novedad requiere confirmacion | *This news requires confirmation* |
| Quien se la comunicó? | *Who communicated it to you?* |
| De buena parte me viene | *It comes to me from good authority* |
| El Señor N .... me la dijo | *Mr. N .... told it me* |
| Cree vm. que tengamos paces? | *Do you think we shall have a peace?* |
| Hay mucha apariencia | *There is a great probability* |
| Para conmigo, creo que no | *For my part, I believe not* |
| En que se funda vm.? | *What grounds have you?* |
| En que veo que los ánimos de entrambas partes están muy poco inclinados á la paz | *Because I see the minds of both parties are very little inclined to peace* |
| Sin embargo todos necesitan de la paz | *Every body wants peace, however* |
| Sobre todo los comerciantes y mercaderes | *Especially merchants and traders* |
| La guerra hace mucho daño al comercio | *War does a great detriment to trade* |
| Sin duda, la paz es mas ventajosa al comercio | *Without question, peace is more advantageous to commerce* |
| Que se dice en la corte? | *What do they say at court?* |
| Se habla de armar una flota de veinte navíos de guerra | *They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war* |
| Hablan de una espedicion | *They talk of an expedition* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Cuando se cree que la escuadra saldrá ? | *When do they think the fleet will sail?* |
| No se dice, no se sabe | *It is not said, it is not known* |
| Adonde irá la Princesa ? | *Where will the Princess go ?* |
| Unos dicen á Windsor, otros á Kew | *Some say to Windsor, others to Kew* |
| Que dice la Gaceta? | *What says the Gazette ?* |
| No la he leído | *I have not read it* |
| Hablándole sinceramente, los designios de la corte son tan secretos que nadie puede saberlos | *To speak freely, the designs of the court are so secret, that nobody can know them* |
| Poco se me da de los negocios de estado | *I care little about state affairs* |
| No me meto jamas en arreglar el estado | *I never meddle with settling the nation* |
| Hablemos de noticias particulares | *Let us talk of private news* |
| Como está el Señor D . . . . ? | *How is Mr. D . . . . ?* |
| Cuando le ha visto vm. ? | *When have you seen him ?* |
| Ayer le ví | *I saw him yesterday* |
| Es verdad lo que dicen de él ? | *Is what is said of him true ?* |
| Que se dice de él ? | *What do they say of him ?* |
| Dicen que riñó al juego | *They say that he quarrelled at the game* |
| Con quien ? | *With whom ?* |
| Con un caballero Frances | *With a French gentleman* |
| Han peleado ? | *Have they fought ?* |
| Sí, Señor, pelearon | *Yes, Sir, they fought* |
| Está herido ? | *Is he wounded ?* |
| Dicen que salió herido mortalmente | *They say he came out mortally wounded* |
| Lo siento, es hombre de bien | *I am sorry for it, he is an honest man* |
| Sobre que riñeron ? | *About what did they quarrel ?* |
| Lo ignoro enteramente | *I am quite ignorant of it* |
| Se dice que le desmintió | *They say he gave him the lie* |
| No lo puedo creer | *I cannot believe it* |
| Ni yo tampoco | *Nor I neither* |
| Sea lo que fuere, presto se sabrá | *Be what it may, it will soon be known* |
| En su casa lo preguntaré | *I will inquire about it at his house* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| Gracias á Dios | *Thank God* |
| Lo celebro mucho | *I am very glad of it* |
| Pero si no le hubiera pagado, yo le hubiera prestado dinero | *But if he had not paid you, I would have lent you money* |
| No le hubiera faltado dinero | *You should not have wanted money* |
| Mi bolsa estaba á su servicio | *My purse was at your service* |
| Se lo estimo mucho | *I am much obliged to you* |
| Nos quedamos aqui? | *Shall we stay here?* |
| No, vamos á beber una botella, para pasar media hora juntos | *No, let us go and drink a bottle, to pass half an hour together* |
| En hora buena, pero quiero pagarla yo | *With all my heart, but I will treat you* |
| Cuando se haya bebido hablarémos de eso | *We will talk of it when we have drank it* |
| Vámonos | *Let us go away* |
| Le voy siguiendo | *I am following you.* |
| Diál. XVIII. *Del escribir una carta.* | *Dial.* XVIII. Of writing a letter. |
| No es hoy dia de correo? | *Is not this a post-day?* |
| Porque? | *Why?* |
| Porque he de escribir una carta | *Because I have a letter to write* |
| A' quien escribe vm.? | *Whom do you write to?* |
| A' mi hermano | *To my brother* |
| No está en la ciudad? | *Is he not in town?* |
| No, Señor, está en el campo | *No, Sir, he is in the country* |
| En que campo? | *In what part of the country?* |
| En las aguas de Tunbridge | *He is at Tunbridge-wells* |
| Cuanto tiempo hace? | *How long since?* |
| Quince dias | *A fortnight* |
| Déme vmd. una hoja de papel dorado, una pluma y tinta | *Give me a sheet of gilt paper, a pen and ink* |
| Entre vm. en mi gabinete, y hallará sobre la mesa recado de escribir | *Step in my closet, and you will find upon the table what is necessary to write* |
| No hay plumas | *There are no pens* |
| Ahí están en el tintero | *There they are in the ink-stand* |
| Nada valen | *They are good for nothing* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Allí hay otras | *There are some others* |
| No están cortadas estas plumas | *These pens are not made* |
| Adonde está su corta plumas? | *Where is your pen-knife?* |
| Sabe vm. cortar plumas? | *Can you make pens?* |
| Las corto á mi modo | *I make them after my fashion* |
| Esta no es mala | *This is not bad* |
| Es bastantemente buena | *It is good enough* |
| Mientras acabo esta carta, hágame vmd. el favor de hacer un pliego de estos papeles | *While I finish this letter, be so kind as to make a packet of these papers* |
| Que sello quiere vm. que le ponga? | *What seal will you have me put to it?* |
| Séllela vm. con mis armas ó con mi cifra | *Seal it with my coat of arms or with my cypher* |
| Que lacre le he de poner? | *What wax shall I put to it?* |
| Ponga vm. rojo ó negro, no importa | *Put either red or black, no matter* |
| No bastarán obleas? | *Will not wafers suffice?* |
| Es lo mismo | *It is all one* |
| Ha puesto vm. la fecha? | *Have you put the date?* |
| Creo que sí, pero no he firmado | *I believe I have, but I have not signed it* |
| Que dia del mes tenemos? | *What day of the month is this?* |
| El diez, el veinte, &c. | *The tenth, the twentieth, &c.* |
| Pliegue vm. esta carta | *Fold up this letter* |
| Póngale el sobrescrito | *Put the superscription to it* |
| Ciérrela vm. y séllela | *Close it and seal it* |
| Adonde está la arenilla? | *Where is the sand?* |
| En la salvadera | *In the sand-box* |
| Deseque su escritura con teleta | *Dry your writing with blotting-paper* |
| Como envia vm. sus cartas? | *How do you send your letters?* |
| Las remito por el harriero, ó por el correo | *I send them by the carrier, or by the post* |
| Mi criado las llevará al correo, si vm. gustare confiárselas | *My man shall carry them to the post, if you will trust them to him* |
| Lleva las cartas del señor al correo, y no te se olvide el franquearlas | *Carry the gentleman's letters to the post office, and do not forget to free them* |
| No tengo dinero | *I have no money* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Ahí le tienes, ve presto y vuelve luego | *There is some, go quick and come back immediately* |
| Estaré de vuelta en menos de medio cuarto de hora | *I will be back in less than half a quarter of an hour* |
| Ha llegado el correo ? | *Has the mail come?* |
| Ahora acaba de llegar | *It is just arrived* |
| Hay cartas para mí ? | *Are there letters for me?* |
| Creo que sí | *I believe so* |
| Porque no las has traido ? | *Why did you not bring them?* |
| Aun no se entregaban | *They were not delivered yet.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diál. XIX. *Del trocar.* | *Dial.* XIX. Of exchanging. |
| Quiere vm. trocar su reloj ? | *Will you exchange your watch?* |
| Con que ? | *For what?* |
| Con mi espada ó espadin | *For my sword* |
| En hora buena, pero cuanto me dará vm. de vuelta ? | *With all my heart, but how much will you give me in return?* |
| Cuanto me pide vm. ? | *How much do you ask me?* |
| Me dará vm. doce pesos | *You will give me twelve dollars* |
| En cuanto aprecia vm. su reloj ? | *What do you value your watch at?* |
| En treinta y seis pesos | *At thirty-six dollars* |
| No vale tanto | *It is not worth so much* |
| Es viejo | *It is old* |
| Lo confieso, pero anda bien | *I own it, but it goes well* |
| No le volveré yo nada | *I will return you nothing* |
| Mi espada vale tanto como su reloj | *My sword is worth as much as your watch* |
| Ciertamente se burla vm. | *You joke surely* |
| No, Señor | *No, Sir* |
| Que espada es esta ? | *What sword it this?* |
| Acabo de comprarla en la espadería | *I have just bought it at the sword cutler's* |
| Es la guarnicion de cobre dorado ? | *Is the hilt of gilt copper?* |
| Bella pregunta ! no ve vm. que es de plata sobredorada ? | *A fine question! do not you see it is silver gilt?* |
| Es el puño de plata ? | *Is the hilt of silver?* |
| Sin duda que lo es | *Without doubt it is so* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| Porque hay muchos trampo-sos muy astutos | *Because there are many dex-terous sharpers.* |
| Se corre mucho riesgo con esos rateros, pues parecen hombres de forma | *One runs a great danger with those cheats, because they appear like gentlemen* |
| Tienen dados falsos | *They have loaded dice* |
| Vaya, á que juego jugarémos? | *Well, what game shall we play at?* |
| A' él que vm. quisiere | *Which you please* |
| Jugarémos á los naipes? | *Shall we play at cards?* |
| Como le gustare | *As you please* |
| Juguemos al hombre, á los cientos | *Let us play at ombre, at piquet* |
| Vayan los cientos | *Let us play at piquet* |
| Es un juego muy de moda | *It is a game much in fashion* |
| Dénos dos barajas y unos tantos | *Give us two packs and some counters* |
| Que jugarémos á cada juego? | *What shall we play each game?* |
| Juguemos un peso para pasar el tiempo | *Let us play a dollar to pass away time* |
| Jugamos partida doble? | *Do we play lurches?* |
| Como quisiere | *As you please* |
| Cuantos tantos me da vm.? | *What odds do you give me?* |
| Me pide vm. tantos y juega tambien como yo | *You ask me odds and you play as well as I* |
| Está cabal esta baraja? | *Is this pack whole?* |
| No, le falta un naipe | *No, a card is wanting to it* |
| Quite vmd. los naipes bajos | *Throw out the low cards* |
| Veamos quien da | *Let us see who deals* |
| Soy mano | *I have the hand* |
| Vm. da el naipe | *You deal the cards* |
| Barage vm. las cartas | *Shuffle the cards* |
| Todas las figuras están juntas | *All the court-cards are to-gether* |
| Dé vm. los naipes | *Deal away* |
| A' mí me falta una carta | *I want a card* |
| Vuelva vm. á dar | *Deal again* |
| Levante vm. | *Cut, rise* |
| Tiene vm. sus cartas? | *Have you your cards?* |
| Creo que están cabales | *I believe they are exact* |
| Ha descartado vm.? | *Have you discarded?* |
| Cuantas toma vm.? | *How many do you take in?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Tómolas todas | *I take them all* |
| No, dejo una | *No, I leave one* |
| Tengo mal juego | *I have bad cards, a bad game* |
| Ha de tener vm bello juego, pues yo nada tengo | *You must have good cards, since I have nothing* |
| Mi juego me apura | *My cards puzzle me* |
| Diga vm su juego | *Call your game* |
| Cuanto de punto ? | *How much is your point ?* |
| Cincuenta, sesenta, &c. | *Fifty, sixty, &c.* |
| Bueno, buen punto | *Good, it is a good point* |
| No sirven | *They are not good* |
| He descartado la partida | *I have laid out the game* |
| Sesta mayor, quinta al Rey, ó cuarta de caballo, tercera á la sota ó de diez | *A sixieme major, a quint to the king, or quart to the queen, a tierce to the knave or ten* |
| Otro tanto tengo, igual | *I have just as much, it is equal* |
| Tres ases, tres reyes, &c. son buenos ? | *Are three aces, three kings, &c. good ?* |
| No, tengo un catorce | *No, I have fourteen* |
| Tengo catorce de caballos | *I am fourteen by queens* |
| Vaya jugando | *Play on* |
| Juego copa, espada, oro, basto | *I play a heart, spade, diamond, club* |
| El as, el rey, el caballo, la sota, el diez, el nueve, el ocho, el siete | *The ace, the king, the queen, the knave, the ten, the nine, the eight, the seven* |
| Hago un pique, repique, capote | *I make a pique, repique, a capot* |
| Gano los naipes | *I win the cards* |
| Tengo siete bazas | *I have seven tricks* |
| He perdido | *I have lost* |
| Ha ganado vm. | *You have won* |
| Me debe vm. un peso | *You owe me a dollar* |
| Me lo debía vm. | *You owed it to me* |
| Estamos pues en paz | *We are then even, quits* |
| Vaya otra partida | *Let us play another game* |
| En hora buena, con mucho gusto | *With all my heart, with great pleasure* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diál. XXI. *Del jugar al agédrez.* | *Dial.* XXI. Of playing at chess. |
| En que emplearémos la tarde ? | *How shall we spend the afternoon ?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Juguemos al agédrez | *Let us play at chess* |
| Juguemos, en hora buena | *Let us play, I am willing* |
| Pero juega vm. mejor que yo | *But you play better than I* |
| Es vm. mas fuerte que yo | *You are an over-match for me* |
| No lo crea vm. | *Do not think it* |
| Me ha ganado vm. siempre | *You always have beat me* |
| No jugaré mas con vm., si no me diere alguna ventaja | *I will play no more with you, unless you give me some odds* |
| Es preciso que me dé un alfil y la mano | *You must give me a bishop and the move* |
| En verdad que no puedo, juega vm. tan bien como yo | *Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do* |
| Vea vm. si quiere jugar á la par | *See if you have a mind to play even* |
| Muy bien, lo haré una vez | *Well, I will do it for once* |
| Cuanto jugarémos? | *What shall we play for?* |
| Siempre juego poco dinero | *I always play for a small matter* |
| Vaya medio peso cada juego | *Let us play for half a dollar a game* |
| Juego primero | *I have the move* |
| Tomo este peon | *I take this pawn* |
| Me alegro, pues voy á tomar este alfil y darle jaque | *I am glad of it, for I am going to take this bishop and check you* |
| Roque me llamo | *I castle* |
| Nada gana vm. en eso, pues á su roque ó torre me llevo con mi caballo | *You get nothing by that; for I take your rook or castle with my knight* |
| Pero como resguardará vm. á su reina? | *But how will you save your queen?* |
| Dandole jaque y mate con mi alfil y mi roque | *By checkmating you with my bishop and rook* |
| He perdido el juego, ya no puedo mover el rey | *I have lost the game, I can no longer move the king* |
| Me debe vm. pues medio peso | *You owe me half a dollar then* |
| Asi es | *It is so* |
| Pero vm. me lo debía antes | *But you owed it me before* |
| Bien, estamos en paz | *Then, we are quits or even* |
| Dénos vm. un tablero | *Give us a draughts-board* |
| Juegue vm. primero | *I give you the move, play first* |
| Soplo este peon | *I huff this man* |
| Haga dama este peon | *King that man* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| Dos pesos | *Two dollars* |
| Ha puesto vm. en el juego ? | *Have you staked?* |
| No, pero ahí está mi dinero | *No, but there is my money* |
| Es lo mismo | *It is all one* |
| Mañana jugarémos otra vez | *To-morrow we will play again* |
| Cuando vmd. quisiere | *When you please.* |
| Dial. XXIII. *De las diversiones del campo, particularmente de la caza y de la pesca.* | *Dial.* XXIII. Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing. |
| Señor, me alegro de ver á vm.; adonde ha estado tan largo tiempo? | *Sir, I am overjoyed to see you; where have you been so long a while?* |
| Adonde se mete vm.? | *Where do you keep yourself?* |
| Dos meses ha que estamos en una casa de campo | *We have been these two months at a country-house* |
| Ha venido vm. á la ciudad para quedarse? | *Are you come to town to stay?* |
| No, Señor, vuelvo mañana por la mañana | *No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning* |
| Como pasa vm. su tiempo en el campo ? | *How do you pass your time in the country?* |
| Parte de él empleo en estudiar | *I bestow a part of it on books* |
| Pero cuales son sus diversiones, despues de sus negocios serios? | *But which are your diversions, after your serious business?* |
| Voy tal vez á cazar | *I go sometimes a hunting* |
| A' que caza? | *What do you hunt?* |
| A' veces á la caza del venado, á veces de la liebre | *We sometimes hunt a stag, sometimes a hare* |
| Tiene vm. buenos perros ? | *Have you good dogs?* |
| Tenemos muchos perros de muestra | *We have a large pack of hounds* |
| Dos galgos, dos galgas, cuatro jateos, y tres perdigueros | *Two grey-hound dogs, two grey-hound bitches, four terriers, and three setting-dogs* |
| No caza vm. aves? | *Do you not go a fowling?* |
| Caza vm. á veces con la escopeta? | *Do you go a shooting sometimes?* |
| Sí, Señor, muy á menudo | *Yes, Sir, very often* |
| Sobre que tira vm.? | *What do you shoot at?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Sobre todo género de caza, como perdices, faisanes, gallinetas, conejos, &c. | *All manner of game, as partridges, pheasants, sandpipers, rabbits, &c.* |
| Tira vm. al vuelo la pieza ó corriendo? | *Do you shoot flying or running?* |
| De ambas maneras | *Both ways* |
| Como coge vm los conejos? | *How do you catch rabbits?* |
| A' veces con redes, y á veces á escopetazos | *Sometimes with nets, and sometimes with a gun* |
| Y las codornices? | *And the quails?* |
| Solemos tomarlas con una red y un perro perdiguero | *We catch them most commonly with a net and a setting-dog* |
| Es vm. amigo de pescar? | *Do you like fishing?* |
| Muchísimo | *Extremely* |
| Pesca vm. á menudo con red? | *Do you fish often with a net?* |
| Muy raras veces | *Very seldom* |
| Mas quiero pescar con la caña y anzuelo | *I prefer fishing with a line and hook* |
| La pesca y la caza son diversiones muy nobles | *Fishing and hunting are very noble diversions* |
| El Rey mas rico y mas pobre de Europa no se divierte en otra cosa | *The richest and poorest king of Europe has no other diversion* |
| Un dia quizá pensarán sus ministros que sus vasallos están anualmente dando á sus vecinos millones por pescado salado y hediondo | *One day perhaps their ministers will think of their subjects giving away yearly to their neighbours millions for stinking salt-fish* |
| Tienen no obstante muy buenos peces en sus costas | *They have notwithstanding very good fish on their coast* |
| Pero no toman el trabajo de curarlos | *But they do not take the trouble to cure it* |
| Esto sucede por falta de animar la pesca | *This arises from not giving encouragement to fisheries* |
| Y de otros muchos motivos | *And from many other causes* |
| Coge vm. muchos peces en su estanque? | *Do you catch much fish in your pond?* |
| Que hace vm. cuando no caza ó pesca? | *What do you do when you neither hunt nor fish?* |
| Jugamos á la bola, al truco, ó á los bolos | *We play at bowls, at billiards, or nine-pins* |
| Segun esto, no puede vm. estar cansado del campo? | *According to this, you cannot be tired with the country?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Asi le parece á vm. y es lo contrario | *So it seems to you, and it is otherwise* |
| Ya empiezo á desear la ciudad, y espero presto pasarme á ella | *I already begin to long for the city, and I hope shortly to proceed to it.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diál. XXIV. *Del ir á la comedia.* | *Dial.* XXIV. Of going to the play. |
| Se dice que hoy representan una pieza nueva | *They say there is a new play acted to day* |
| Es comedia, tragedia, ópera, ó entremes? | *Is it a comedy, a tragedy, an opera, or a farce?* |
| Es una tragedia | *It is a tragedy* |
| Como la llaman? | *How do they name it* |
| La ——— | *The* ——— |
| Quien es su autor? | *Who is its author?* |
| El Señor ——— | *Mr.* ——— |
| Es esta la primera representacion? | *Is this the first representation?* |
| No, Señor, ya se ha representado tres veces | *No, Sir, it has been already acted three times* |
| Este es el dia del autor | *This is the author's night* |
| Como se recibió en las primeras representaciones | *How was it received on the first representations?* |
| Con universal aplauso | *With universal applause* |
| El autor era ya célebre | *The author was already famous* |
| Y esta última tragedia ha aumentado mucho su fama | *And this last tragedy has much increased his fame* |
| Irémos á verla? | *Shall we go and see it?* |
| De muy buena gana | *With all my heart* |
| Voy á mandar al cochero que apronte el coche | *I am going to bid the coachman to get the coach ready* |
| Irémos á un aposento? | *Shall we go to a box?* |
| En hora buena, pero mas quisiera ir al patio | *As you please, but I had rather go to the pit* |
| Porque? | *Why?* |
| Porque podemos ver y oir mejor allá que en los palcos | *Because we can see and hear better there than in the boxes* |
| Que tal le parece la sinfonía? | *How do you like the overture?* |
| Muy buena me parece | *I think it is very fine* |
| Los corredores están ya llenos | *The galleries are full already* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| Dial. XXV. *Del vestirse.* | *Dial.* XXV. Of dressing oneself. |
|---|---|
| Señor Maestro, trae vm. mi vestido entero? | *Master, do you bring my full suit of clothes?* |
| Sí, Señor, aqui está | *Yes, Sir, here it is* |
| Le estaba aguardando; pruébemelo | *I was waiting for you; try it on me* |
| Quiere vm. probar la casaca? | *Will you try the coat?* |
| Veamos si está bien hecha | *Let us see if it is well made* |
| Creo que le gustará á vm. | *I believe it will please you* |
| Me parece muy larga | *It seems to me very long* |
| Ya no se llevan tan cortas como antes | *They do not wear them now so short as formerly* |
| Se usan largas ahora | *They wear them long now* |
| Abotóneme vm. | *Button me* |
| Me ajusta demasiado | *It is too close* |
| Es preciso que ajuste bien | *It ought to be very close* |
| Este vestido le coge muy bien el talle | *This suit fits your shape very well* |
| No son las mangas demasiado largas y anchas? | *Are not the sleeves too long and too wide?* |
| No, Señor, van muy bien | *No, Sir, they fit very well* |
| Se llevan ahora muy largas y anchas | *They wear them now very long and wide* |
| Los pantalones son demasiado cortos | *The pantaloons are too short* |
| Los calzones son muy estrechos | *The breeches are very strait* |
| Es la moda | *It is the fashion* |
| Déme la chupa | *Give me the waistcoat* |
| Le va muy bien este vestido | *This suit becomes you very well* |
| Pero las medias no vienen con este paño | *But the stockings do not match this cloth* |
| Que le parece de mi sombrero? | *What do you say to my hat?* |
| Es un castor hermoso | *It is a beautiful beaver* |
| Que galon le pondrá vm.? | *What lace will you put to it?* |
| Un galon de oro con una hebilla de diamantes | *A gold lace with a diamond buckle* |
| Me compró vm. las ligas como le dige? | *Did you buy me the garters as I told you?* |
| Sí, Señor, ahí están | *Yes, Sir, there they are* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Son estas medias de seda de Paris ó de Londres? | *Are these silk stockings from Paris or London?* |
| Son de Francia | *They are from France* |
| Cuanto las venden? | *How much do they sell them for?* |
| Tres pesos el par | *Three dollars a pair* |
| Es bastante barato, siendo tan finas | *It is cheap enough, being so fine* |
| Muchacho, ha venido el zapatero? | *Boy, is the shoemaker come?* |
| No, Señor, no ha venido | *No, Sir, he is not come* |
| Corre pues á su casa, y díle que me traiga mis zapatos | *Run then to his house, and bid him bring me my shoes* |
| Señor, aqui está, le encontré en el camino | *Sir, here he is, I met him on the way* |
| Son estos mis zapatos? | *Are these my shoes?* |
| Sí, Señor | *Yes, Sir* |
| Póngamelos vm. | *Put them on me* |
| Están muy ajustados | *They are too tight* |
| Me aprietan un poco | *They pinch me a little* |
| Póngalos en la horma para ensancharlos | *Put them on the last to widen them* |
| Bastantemente se ensancharán llevándolos | *They will widen enough by wearing them* |
| Esta piel da de sí como un guante | *This leather stretches like a glove* |
| Siento muy bien que me lastimarán | *I feel very sure that they will hurt me* |
| Mis callos lo padecerán | *My corns will suffer for it* |
| Me duelen mucho los pies | *My feet ache much* |
| El empeine de este zapato no vale nada | *The upper-leather of this shoe is good for nothing* |
| El talon es demasiado bajo | *The heel is too low* |
| Las suelas no son bastante fuertes ni gruesas | *The soles are neither strong nor thick enough* |
| Hágame vm. otro par | *Make me another pair* |
| Es vm., Señor, muy difícil de contentar | *You are, Sir, very hard to please* |
| Quiere vm probar otro par que trage por acaso? | *Will you try another pair which I brought by chance?* |
| En hora buena | *I am willing* |
| Creo que le irán bien | *I believe they will fit you* |
| Mi pie está mas descansado | *My foot is more at ease* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Cuanto valen estos zapatos? | *What are these shoes worth?* |
| A' como los vende vm.? | *How much do you sell them at?* |
| Dos pesos y medio | *Two dollars and a half* |
| Es demasiado caro | *It is too dear* |
| Es precio hecho | *It is a fixed price* |
| Es un zapato bien hecho y bien cosido | *It is a shoe well made and well stitched* |
| Hágame otro par como este | *Make me another pair like this* |
| Tome mi medida | *Take my measure* |
| Ahí tiene su dinero | *There is your money* |
| Viva vm. muchos años, caballero | *May you live many years, Sir* |
| | *I thank you, Sir.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diál. XXVI. *Del hablar á un mozo de caballos.* | *Dial.* XXVI. Of speaking to a groom. |
| Almohaza mi caballo | *Curry my horse* |
| Estriega y límpiale bien con un manojo de paja | *Rub and clean him well with a wisp of straw* |
| Mi caballo está sin herraduras | *My horse is unshod; is without shoes* |
| Le faltan dos herradurras | *He wants two shoes* |
| Llévale á casa del herrador | *Take him to the farrièr* |
| Mándalo herrar | *Get him shod* |
| Llévalo despues al rio | *Lead him afterwards to the river* |
| Le has dado de beber? | *Have you watered him?* |
| Sí, Señor | *Yes, Sir* |
| Dale su pienso de cebada | *Give him his allowance of barley* |
| Paséale esta tarde | *Walk him this afternoon* |
| Dale tambien salvado | *Give him also some bran* |
| Ha comido su cebada? | *Has he eaten his barley?* |
| E'chale paja ahora | *Give him now some straw* |
| Ensilla mi caballo y tráemelo | *Saddle my horse and bring him to me* |
| Tómale por el freno | *Take him by the bridle* |
| No le hagas correr | *Do not make him run* |
| No le recalientes | *Do not overheat him* |
| Está cansado? | *Is he tired?* |
| Quítale el freno | *Unbridle him* |
| Ponle en la caballeriza | *Put him in the stable.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

| | |
|---|---|
| Es un camino en que anda gente siempre | *It is a road where you always meet with people* |
| Que camino he de tomar? | *Which way must I take?* |
| Cuando esté vm. cerca de la primera aldea, tomará á mano derecha | *When you are near the first village, you will take to the right* |
| He de subir el monte? | *Must I go up the hill?* |
| No, Señor, dégelo vm. á la izquierda | *No, Sir, leave it to the left* |
| Es el camino dificultoso en los bosques? | *Is the way difficult through the woods?* |
| No, Señor; vaya vm. siempre derecho, no se puede estraviar | *No, Sir; go straight along, you cannot lose your way* |
| Adonde encontrarémos el rio? | *Where shall we come to the river?* |
| A' la salida del bosque | *As you come out of the wood* |
| Se puede vadear, es vadeable? | *Can one ford it, is it fordable?* |
| No, Señor, se pasa en un barco | *No, Sir, people ferry it over* |
| Vamos, caballeros, montemos | *Come, gentlemen, let us mount* |
| A' Dios, Señores | *Farewell, gentlemen* |
| Dios les dé buen viage | *I wish you a good journey* |
| Les doy muchas gracias | *I give you many thanks* |
| No quiere vm. echar un trago? | *Will you not take the parting glass?* |
| Como vmd. gustare | *As you please* |
| Vaya, á su buen viage | *Come, to your good journey.* |

## Diál. XXVIII. *En una posada.* — *Dial.* XXVIII. In an Inn.

| | |
|---|---|
| Donde está la mejor posada de la ciudad? | *Where is the best inn in the city?* |
| Al signo del Caballo Blanco | *At the sign of the White Horse* |
| En que parage de la villa está? | *In what part of the town is it?* |
| Cerca de la iglesia mayor | *Near the principal church* |
| Podrémos alojarnos aqui? | *Can we lodge here?* |
| Sí, Señor, tenemos bellos cuartos y buenas camas | *Yes, Sir, we have fine chambers and good beds* |
| Apeémonos, Señores | *Let us alight, gentlemen* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Donde está el mozo de caballos ? | *Where is the hostler, or groom?* |
| Aqui estoy, Señor | *Here I am, Sir* |
| Toma nuestros caballos | *Take our horses* |
| Llévalos á la caballeriza | *Lead them to the stable* |
| Cúidalos bien | *Take good care of them* |
| Veamos, ahora, que nos dará vm. de cenar ? | *Now, let us see, what will you give us for supper?* |
| Vean vms., Señores, lo que mas gustaren | *See yourselves, gentlemen, what you have most a mind to* |
| Dénos media docena de pichones, dos perdices, seis codornices, un buen capon y una ensalada | *Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, six quails, a good capon and a sallad* |
| Tendré cuidado de todo ; no se inquieten vms. | *I will take care of all ; do not trouble yourselves* |
| No quieren vms. otra cosa ? | *Will you have nothing else?* |
| No, basta con esto ; pero dénos buen vino y fruta | *No, that is enough ; but give us good wine and fruit* |
| Les aseguro que les daré gusto | *I shall please you, I warrant you* |
| Quieren vms. ir á ver sus aposentos ? | *Will you go and see your chambers?* |
| Sí, llame á su camarero | *Yes, call your chamberlain* |
| Alumbra á estos Señores que suban | *Light the gentlemen that they may go up stairs* |
| Háganos cenar cuanto antes | *Give us our supper as soon as possible* |
| Antes que se hayan quitado las botas, estará la cena pronta | *Before your boots are pulled off, supper will be got ready* |
| Adonde están nuestros lacayos ? | *Where are our servants?* |
| Ahí suben con sus balijas | *There they are going up with your portmanteaux* |
| Han traído nuestras pistolas ? | *Have they brought our pistols?* |
| Sí, Señor, aqui están | *Yes, Sir, here they are* |
| Quita mis botines y vé despues á cuidar de nuestros caballos | *Pull off my boots and then go and take care of our horses* |
| Llama para cenar | *Call for supper* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Señores, la cena está pronta, está en la mesa | *Gentlemen, supper is ready, it is on the table* |
| Vamos, Señores, á cenar, para poder acostarnos temprano | *Let us go to supper, gentlemen, that we may go to bed early* |
| Sentémonos á la mesa | *Let us sit down at table* |
| Vm. no come nada; que tiene? | *You eat nothing; what ails you?* |
| No tengo ganas, estoy cansado | *I have no appetite, I am tired* |
| Estoy molido | *I am bruised all over* |
| Estaré mejor en la cama que en la mesa | *I shall be better in bed than at table* |
| Tome vmd. ánimo | *Take courage* |
| Si se siente malo váyase á acostar | *If you find yourself ill go to bed* |
| Mande calentar su cama | *Get your bed warmed* |
| Que no les impida de cenar, voy á descansar | *That I may not hinder you from supping, I am going to rest* |
| Ha menester vm. algo? | *Do you want any thing?* |
| Nada quiero sino descansar | *I want nothing but rest* |
| Tengan vms. buenas noches | *I wish you a good night* |
| Trae los postres, y di á la patrona que venga á hablarnos | *Bring the dessert, and bid the landlady come and speak with us* |
| Aqui viene | *Here she is coming* |
| Señores, les gusta á vms. la cena? | *Gentlemen, are you pleased with your supper?* |
| Sí, Señora, pero ahora es menester satisfacer á vm. | *Yes, mistress, but now we must satisfy you* |
| Cuanto hemos gastado? | *How much have we spent?* |
| Que hemos de pagar? | *What have we to pay?* |
| El escote no sube mucho | *The reckoning is not high* |
| Vea vm. cuanto le debemos por nosotros, nuestros criados y caballos | *See how much we owe you for ourselves, our men and our horses* |
| Por la cena, la cama y el almuerzo | *For the supper, bed and breakfast* |
| Todo importa diez pesos | *All amounts to ten dollars* |
| Me parece que es demasiado | *I think it is too much* |
| Al contrario, es muy barato | *On the contrary, it is very cheap* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | |
|---|---|
| Ahí tiene vmd. la llave del candado; he aqui la llave de la cerradura | *There is the key to the padlock; here is the key to the lock* |
| Hágame vmd. la gracia de buscar con precaucion, porque hay muchas cosas que pueden quebrarse | *Do me the favour to search with care, for there is much brittle ware therein* |
| Ha acabado vmd.? | *Have you done?* |
| No emplomará vmd. ahora el baul y los cofres, para que no me los registren otra vez? | *Will you not put a lead stamp now upon the trunk and chests, that they may not be searched again?* |
| No podría vm., en lugar de registrarme aqui en esta puerta, venir á hacerlo en la fonda, ó en la casa adonde voy á posar? | *Could not you, instead of searching me here at this gate, come and do it at the inn, or house where I am going to lodge?* |
| Gracias, páselo vmd. bien. Dios guarde á vmd., S^or^. | *I thank you, farewell. Your servant, Sir.* |
| Diál. XXX. *Para una persona estraviada en una ciudad.* | *Dial.* XXX. For a person who has lost his way in a city. |
| No me haría vmd. el favor de decirme, si estoy lejos del barrio de San Francisco, ó de la calle de San Pablo? | *Would you not oblige me so far as to tell me, whether I am a great way from the Ward of St. Francis, or Street of St. Paul?* |
| Hay muy lejos de aquí á ——? | *Is it far from here to ——?* |
| Busco la posada del Señor —— ó de la Señora —— | *I am looking for the residence of Mr. ——, or Madam ——* |
| Por que lado debo ir? | *Which way must I go?* |
| Despues, daré vuelta á la derecha ó á la izquierda? | *Shall I turn, afterwards, to the right or left?* |
| Es aqui que vive el Señor ——? | *Does Mr. —— live here?* |
| Quisiera vm. darme su direccion? | *Would you favour me with his address?* |
| Podría vmd. señalarme el camino que debo tomar, para ir á casa del Señor ——? | *Could you point out to me the way I must take, in order to go to the house of Mr. ——?* |

| | |
|---|---|
| Quiere vmd. conducirme allá, le pagaré bien; le daré —— | *Will you lead me there, I will pay you handsomely; I will give you* —— |
| Pase vm. adelante, yo le seguiré | *Go before, I will follow you* |
| No vaya tan á prisa | *Do not walk so fast* |
| Condúzcame vm. por el camino mas corto | *Lead me the shortest way* |
| Esta calle está embarazada, tomemos otro camino | *This street is obstructed, let us take another way* |
| Llame vm. un coche de alquiler | *Call for a hackney-coach* |
| Cochero, quereis llevarme? | *Coachman, will you drive me?* |
| Moro en la calle de —— | *I live in the street of* ——. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Diál. XXXI. *Un militar vencedor estableciéndose en una casa de los vencidos, y hablando á los dueños de la casa.* | *Dial.* XXXI. A military man victorious, quartering in a house of the conquered, and speaking to the masters of the house. |
| No tengais miedo, somos Ingleses, Alemanes, Rusos, Franceses, &c. Nuestro carácter nacional puede aseguraros de nuestra generosidad, y la obediencia que debemos á nuestro soberano es un segundo fiador. Los vencidos que se someten no son para nosotros sino amigos desdichados | *Don't fear, we are Englishmen, Germans, Russians, Frenchmen, &c. Our national character may assure you of our generosity, and the obedience we owe to our sovereign is a double pledge. A subdued enemy is considered by us only as an unfortunate friend* |
| Entregáos con seguridad á vuestras ocupaciones ordinarias; os prometemos seguridad, atenciones, sosiego, proteccion y ayuda, si necesitareis de ella | *Give yourselves up with security to your customary business, we promise you safety, mildness, tranquillity, protection and assistance, if you should want any* |
| Si mi gente os diere algun motivo de queja, recorred á mí con confianza, yo no | *If my people should give you any cause of complaint, come openly to me, I will not* |

| | |
|---|---|
| sufriré que se pase algo que pueda daros disgusto | *suffer any thing to happen that may be disagreeable to you* |
| No tengais miedo, un soldado valeroso no es temible sino en el campo de batalla | *Be not afraid, a brave soldier is dreadful only on the field of battle* |
| Camaradas, comportémonos como hombres de valor; respetemos la desdicha y no ocasionemos aqui ni alboroto ni desórden | *Comrades, let us behave ourselves as brave men; let us respect the unhappy and cause here neither trouble nor disorder.* |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

tarse de ser tan alto, de tan noble presencia, tan robusto, ó tan circunspecto como yo.

Yo soy la mas noble, y la mas hermosa criatura entre todos vosotros, dijo el caballo.

E' yo soy la mas política, dijo la zorra.

E' yo soy el mas veloz en correr, dijo el corzo.

En donde encontraréis, dijo el mico, un rey más agradable, mas ingenioso, y mas divertido que yo? Yo divertiría continuamente á mis vasallos, y soy además el mas semejante al hombre, que es el Señor del Universo.

El papagayo interrumpiéndole, hizo su arenga: supuesto que vm. se alaba de su semejanza al hombre, me parece que puedo yo alabarme con mucha mas justicia. Toda la semejanza de vm consiste en su hocico feo y algunos gestos ridículos; pero yo puedo hablar como un hombre, é imitar su lenguage, señal indicativa de su razon. y su mayor adorno.

Guardad vuestra maldita garulla, replicó la mona: hablais, es cierto, pero no como hombre; repetís siempre una misma cosa sin entender una sola palabra de lo que decís.

Toda la asamblea se rió de estos dos rivales imitadores del género humano, y confirieron la corona al elefante, porque era fuerte y sabio; y no solo era exento del bárbaro natural de las bestias de rapiña, sino tambien de la vanidad y amor propio de que muchos están tocados, siempre pareciéndoles ó fingiendo ser lo que, en la realidad, no son.

---

## Fábula Segunda.

### *El Dragon y las Dos Zorras.*

Un dragon guardaba con ansia un tesoro inmenso en una cueva profunda; nunca dormía de dia ni de noche, para asegurarlo.

Dos zorras aduladoras, artificiosas, y pícaras de profesion, se introdugeron en su gracia con sus lisonjas fastidiosas. Ambas eran sus íntimas amigas.

Los que son mas cortéses y oficiosos no son siempre los mas sinceros. Le rindieron sus obsequios con la mayor sumision: admiraron sus fantasías ociosas; convinieron con él en sus ideas, y se burlaron de su crédula tontería.

Finalmente, quedóse un dia dormido entre sus confidentes: le ahogaron, y tomaron posesion de su tesoro.

Era preciso repartir el pillage; un punto muy delicado, y no era fácil de ajustarse. porque dos villanos no convienen sino en la egecucion de sus delitos.

Una de ellas empezó á exhortar en estos terminos: de que nos servirá todo este dinero? Un gazapo nos sería un botin, ó presa mas agradable: no podemos hacer una comida de estos doblones, son muy indigestos. Los hombres son muy locos, en dejarse arrebatar de riquezas tan imaginarias No seamos nosotras criaturas tan insensatas, como ellos lo son.

La otra pretendió que estas reflexiones la habían hecho una impresion fuerte, y la aseguró que en lo venidero estaría contenta de continuar una vida filosófica, y como Bias llevar su tesoro todo consigo.

Al parecer, ambas estaban dispuestas á abandonar su tesoro mal adquirido: pero ambas se quedaron á la mira, hasta que se despedazaron.

Al espirar la una dijo á la otra, que estaba tan mortalmente herida como ella: que querías hacer con todo aquel oro? Lo mismo que tú te proponías hacer con él, replicó la otra.

Siendo informado un viajador de su pendencia, las dijo, que eran tontas. Asi lo es el mayor número del género humano, replicó una de las zorras. Tampoco á vosotros puede servir de comida, y con todo, os asesinais unos á otros por el dinero.

Nosotras, las zorras, hemos sido bastante sabias, á lo menos hasta aqui, para mirar al dinero como una cosa inútil. Lo que habeis introducido entre vosotros como una conveniencia, es vuestra desgracia. Dejais un bien sustancial, solamente por seguir un bien fantástico.

---

## Fábula Tercera.

### *Las Dos Zorras.*

Una noche entraron dos zorras furtivamente en un gallinero: mataron el gallo, las gallinas, y los pollos: despues de esta matanza, empezaron á devorar su presa.

Una que era jóven y sin reflexion, propuso comerlos todos de una vez; la otra vieja y codiciosa quería ahorrar para otro dia.

Hija, dijo la vieja, la esperiencia me hizo sabia; en mi tiempo he visto mucho mundo. No consumamos á la vez

pródigamente todo nuestro caudal: tuvimos buen suceso, y debemos cuidar de no mal gastarlo.

Replicó la jóven, estoy resuelta á recrearme mientras lo tengo por delante, y saciar mi apetito por toda una semana; por lo que toca á venir aqui mañana, es cuento: eso es esponernos: mañana vendrá aqui el amo, y por vengar la muerte de sus pollos, nos dorá con una tranca en la cabeza.

Despues de esta réplica, cada una de ellas obra como le parece mas propio.

La jóven come hasta que revienta, sin poder apénas arrastrarse á su cueva antes de morir. La vieja qué le pareció mucho mas prudente gobernar su apetito, y ser frugal, fué el dia siguiente al gallinero, y la mató el labrador.

Asi cada edad tiene su vicio favorito: los jóvenes son fogosos é insaciables en sus placeres; y los viejos incorregibles en su avaricia.

---

## Fábula Cuarta.

### *El Lobo y el Cordero.*

Había un rebaño de ovejas, que pacían seguras de todo mal en un cercado; todos los perros dormían, y sus amos tocaban la gaita rural con sus compañeros bajo de un álamo frondoso.

Un lobo hambriento vino al redil á registrarlos por las rendijas.

Un cordero inesperto, y que nunca había estado fuera, entró en conversacion con él.

Y le dijo, que es lo que tú quieres aqui, lobo?

Un poco de esta yerba fresca, le respondió el lobo. Bien sabes que no hay cosa mas agradable, que matar la hambre en un prado verde esmaltado con flores, y apagar la sed en una fuente transparente. Aqui encuentro copia de uno y otro, que puede uno desear mas? por mi parte, yo amo la filosofía que nos enseña á contentarnos con poco.

Es verdad pues, replicó el cordero, que tu te abstienes de la carne de las bestias, y que un poco de yerba te satisface? Si es asi, vivamos como hermanos y pastemos juntos.

El cordero, luego, saltó del redil al prado en donde el grave filósofo le despedazó, y de una vez le devoró.

Desconfíate siempre de las lenguas lisongeras de los que se jactan de su propia virtud. Forma tu juicio segun sus acciones, y no segun sus palabras.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

toria, de modo que no pueda dudarse. Largas revoluciones inútiles de contarse en este parage trajéron del norte enjambres de naciones feroces, codiciosas y guerreras, que se estableciéron en España: pero con las delicias de este clima tan diferente del que habían dejado, cayéron en tal grado de afeminacion y flojedad, que á su tiempo fuéron esclavos de otros conquistadores venidos del medio dia. Huyéron los godos españoles hasta los montes de una provincia, hoy llamada Asturias: y apénas tuviéron tiempo de desechar el susto, llorar la pérdida de sus casas y ruina de su reino, cuando saliéron mandados por Pelayo, uno de los mayores hombres que la naturaleza ha producido.

Desde aqui se abre un teatro de guerras que duráron cerca de ocho siglos. Varios reinos se levantáron sobre la ruina de la Monarquía Goda Española, destruyendo él que querían edificar los moros en el mismo terreno, regado con mas sangre española, romana, cartaginesa, goda y mora de cuanto se puede ponderar con horror de la pluma que lo escriba, y de los ojos que lo vean escrito. Pero la poblacion de esta península era tal, que despues de tan largas guerras y tan sangrientas, aun se contaban veinte millones de habitantes en ella. Incorporáronse tantas provincias, y tan diferentes, en dos coronas, la de Castilla y la de Aragon; y ambas en el matrimonio de Don Fernando y Doña Isabel, Príncipes que serán inmortales entre cuantos sepan lo que es gobierno. La reforma de abusos, aumento de ciencias, humillacion de los soberbios, amparo de la agricultura y otras operaciones semejantes formáron esta Monarquía: ayudóles la naturaleza con un número increible de vasallos insignes en letras y armas; y se pudiéron haber lisongeado de dejar á sus sucesores un imperio mayor y mas duradero, que él de Roma antigua (contando las Américas nuevamente descubiertas,) si hubieran logrado dejar su corona á un heredero varon. Nególes el cielo este gozo á trueque de tantos como les había concedido; y su cetro pasó á la casa de Austria, la qual gastó los tesoros, talentos y sangre de los Españoles en cosas agenas de España por las continuas guerras, que asi en Alemania, como en Italia tuvo que sostener Cárlos I. de España; hasta que cansado de sus mismas prosperidades ó tal vez conociendo con prudencia las vicisitudes de las cosas humanas, no quiso esponerse á sus reveses, y dejó el trono á su hijo Don Felipe II.

Este Príncipe, acusado por la emulacion, por ambicioso y político como su padre, pero ménos afortunado, siguiendo los

proyectos de Cárlos, no pudo hallar los mismos sucesos aun á costa de ejércitos, de armadas y de caudales. Murió dejando á su pueblo estenuado con las guerras, afeminado con el oro y plata de América, disminuido con la poblacion de un mundo nuevo, disgustado con tantas desgracias, y deseoso de descanso. Pasó el cetro por las manos de tres Príncipes ménos activos para manejar tan grande Monarquía, y en la muerte de Cárlos II. no era España sino el esqueleto de un gigante."

## CHISTES.

Un hombre discreto preguntando á su hijo de donde venía, pues era tan tarde, le respondió: Padre, yo vengo de ver á uno de mis amigos. De tus amigos, le respondió el padre sorprehendido. Tú tienes pues tantos amigos! Oh! como has hecho siendo tan jóven para alcanzar muchos; pues que yo en mas de sesenta años no he podido encontrar uno.

---

El Caballero Tomas Moro, famoso Canceller de Inglaterra, puesto en prision por Enrique octavo, dejó crecer sus cabellos y barba, y viniendo un barbero para cortarlos y afeitarlo; amigo, le dijo: el Rey é yo pleiteamos sobre mi cabeza; é yo no quiero hacer el menor gasto en este pleito, sin saber ántes quien de los dos ha de disponer de ella.

---

Luis doce, Rey de Francia, cuando era sino Duque de Orleans, había padecido muchos pesares de dos personas que habían sido favoritos en el reinado precedente. Uno de sus allegados procuraba inspirarle que les mostrase resentimiento. No, respondió su Magestad, que indigno es á un Rey de Francia tomar parte en la venganza del Duque de Orleans.

---

Conrado tercero, Emperador, despues de haber tomado Munick, determinó pasar los hombres á filo de la espada, permitiendo solo á las mugeres salir de allí, pudiendo llevar sobre ellas sus muebles mas preciosos. Estas mugeres aprovechando la ocasion tomáron sobre sus hombros á sus maridos, asegurando eran sus mas preciosos muebles. Esto agradó tanto al Emperador, que no solo perdonó á los habitantes, sino tambien á su Príncipe que había destinado á la muerte.

La Reina Isabela observando la bella gracia de un noble Español en un tornéo, le preguntó un dia que le digese absolutamente el nombre de su Dama. El Español lo resistió algun tiempo. En fin cediendo á su curiosidad, prometió á su Magestad enviarle su retrato. El dia siguiente hizo presentar á su Magestad un paquetillo, donde la Reina no hallando sino un espejito, quedó sonrojada al punto.

---

Los cortesanos del Rey Filipo le aconsejaban que se vengase de un hombre que había hablado mal de él. Antes es menester saber, si yo no le he dado razon, dijo Filipo: y habiéndose averiguado que el tal hombre jamas había recibido cosa alguna, le envió ricos presentes. Supo el Rey poco despues que el mismo lo llenaba de alabanzas. Mirad pues, dijo á los cortesanos, que yo sé mejor que vosotros apaciguar una lengua mala.

---

Continuando las disputas entre Francisco primero, Rey de Francia, y Enrique octavo, Rey de Inglaterra; resolvió este de enviar al primero un Embajador portador de palabras fieras y amenazas, para lo cual hizo elecion del Obispo Bonner en que tenía gran confianza. Este Obispo le dijo que ponía su vida en gran peligro, si daba tales recados á un Rey tan altivo como Francisco primero. No temas, le dijo el Rey, que si el Rey de Francia hiciese tal, yo haría caer muchas cabezas de Franceses que están aqui. Pase por ello, señor; pero cual de esas cabezas me vendría tan bien sobre los hombros como esta, poniendo el dedo á su sien.

---

Cuando el Mariscal de la Ferté hizo su entrada en Metz, los judíos que allí eran tolerados se presentaron al cumplimiento con todo habitante; y anunciandolos en la anticámara; no quiero verlos, dijo: porque ellos hicieron morir á nuestro Señor. Que no entren de ningun modo. Dijéronles pues que no podían ver á su Escelencia. A que replicaron sentidos, pues traían un presente de cuatro mil doblones. Lo que dicho inmediatamente á su Escelencia; oh bien! díles que entren; que estos pobres diablos seguramente no lo conocían cuando lo crucificáron.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Esperando que vm. me honre con su favorable respuesta, quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

*In the expectation of your honouring me with a favourable answer, I remain,*

*Your obedient and humble servant.*

---

Sor. Don ——.

*Boston, Febrero,* 1825.

Muy Señor mio; me es muy apreciable el favor que he recibido de vm. en la del 1° del ult°, en la que me manifiesta los deséos que tiene de entablar conmigo una correspondencia mercantil; yo me tendré por dichoso si puedo corresponder á las esperanzas de vm., y á la idéa lisongera que se ha servido tomar de mi casa y familia.

Vm. no ignora, que nosotros los comerciantes debemos vivir de nuestra profesion, y promover nuestros intereses en cuanto sea compatible con el honor y la equidad.

Yo admito la proposicion de vm., y en prueba de mi reconocimiento, remitiré á vm., por el primer buque que salga de este puerto para ese, varias partidas fabricadas en este país, y al precio mas bajo que se pueden dar; la nómina de ellas, juntamente con los precios, irán insertas en las facturas.

Espero serán del gusto de vm, y que servirán de motivo para nuestro mayor conocimiento y trato; y esté vm.

*Mr.* ——.

Boston, February, 1825.

*Sir,*

*I am most agreeably favoured by yours of the first ult°, wherein you show a desire to commence a commercial correspondence with me; I shall think myself happy if I can answer your expectations, and the flattering idea you have been pleased to form of my house and family.*

*You well know, that we merchants must live by our profession, and promote our interest as far as is consistent with honour and equity.*

*I accept your proposal, and as a proof of my acknowledgment, I will send you, by the first vessel that sails from this port to your place, sundry parcels manufactured here, and at the lowest price that can be afforded; the particulars thereof, together with the prices, will be inserted in the invoices.*

*I hope they will prove to your satisfaction, and be the foundation of our farther acquaintance and dealing;*

seguro de que cualquiera cosa que confie á mi cuidado, será ejecutada y manejada con el mayor candor y fidelidad: y si estas mercaderías como las que puede vm. necesitar en adelante, al tiempo de enfardelarlas ó de cualquier otro modo, sufriesen alguna avería, se hará la correspondiente rebaja, dándome vm. el aviso.

Incluyo á vm. muestras de otras producciones que pueden tener despacho en ese mercado: y en este caso, podré proveerle de todo cuanto necesite.

Si vm. puede hacerme retornos cómodos con sus vinos esquisitos, aguardiente, y frutos; como tambien dos zurrones de cochinilla, y 20 quintales de barrilla, se le dará á vm. su comision; el corretaje, almacenasgo y todos los demas gastos de puerto se pagarán á parte.

En consecuencia de las órdenes de vm., le envío un estado de las pesas y medidas de Inglaterra; y además la diferencia de las monedas de España y las nuestras. Tocante á la subida, y baja de los cambios y fondos, se informará vm. por nuestros papeles públicos.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años. B. L. M. de vm. Su atento amigo.

*and assure yourself that whatever you trust to my charge, shall be performed and managed with the greatest candour and fidelity imaginable; and if these goods or those you may want hereafter, should suffer any average in the packing or otherwise, proper allowance will be made, upon notice.*

*I herewith send you a sample of other staple commodities which may answer your market; in that case, you may be furnished with every article you want.*

*If you can conveniently make returns in some of your exquisite wines, brandy, and fruits; as also two zeroons of cochineal, and of kelp* 20 quintals, you shall have your commission; brokerage, storage and all other port-charges will be paid apart.*

*Pursuant to your orders, I send you a statement of the weights and measures used in England; as also the difference of the value of coins between Spain and ours. Of the rise and fall of exchange and stocks, you may be informed by our public papers.*

*I remain your obedient humble servant, and respectful friend.*

---

* *Kelp* se llama tambien *barilla* en Ingles.

Factura de las Mercaderías embarcadas por el Sor. Don *Agustin S.* para los Señores *Cristóval B. é hijos* de Cadiz, á bordo del Navío nombrado el *Cisne*, su Capitan *Martin D.*, destinado para dicho Cadiz, por órden y cuenta de los dichos Señores, siendo numeradas y marcadas como sigue, *A saber:*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| No. 1 á 2. | 2 Zurrones de Cochinilla - - - | |
| 1 á 75. | 75 Quintales de Azafran - - - | |
| C. B. E. | 315 Cajas de Azúcar - - - - | |
| | Suma, $ | |
| | Derechos y Gastos - - - | |
| | Comision á 5 por ciento - | |
| | Suma total, $ | |

Salvo Yerro y Omision.

Boston y Abril 9, de 1825. R. D. T.

---

*Un Conocimiento.*

*Londres*, Febrero, 1825.

Yo —— vecino de —— Maestre que soy del buen Navío (que Dios salve) nombrado N. N., que al presente está surto y anclado en el rio Támesis, puerto de Londres, para con la buena ventura seguir este presente viage al puerto de Cadiz; conozco haber recibido, y tengo cargado dentro del dicho mi Navío debajo de cubierta, de vos N. N., seis fardos de baqueta de Moscovia, siete dichos de paño Ingles, ocho de estofas,

A Bill of Lading.

London, February, 1825.

*Shipped by the Grace of God in good order and well conditioned, by Mr. (or Messrs.) N. N. in and upon the good ship called N. N., whereof is master under God, for this present voyage, —— now riding at anchor in the river Thames at London, and by God's aid bound for Cadiz: to wit; six bales of Russia leather, seven ditto of English cloths, eight ditto of stuffs, nine ditto of bays, ten ditto of says and serges, five*

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

to, y me obligo, llevándome Dios en buen salvamento con el dicho mi Navío al espresado puerto, de acudir y entregar, por vos y en vuestro nombre, dichos géneros igualmente enjutos, y bien acondicionados (salvo los peligros del mar) á Don N. N. ó á los Señores ——— ó á quien allí por él fuere parte: pagándome de flete á razon de cuarenta shelines esterlines por cada tonelada, con diez por ciento de capa y avería. Y en fe de que asi me obligo á cumplir, os doy tres conocimientos de un tenor, firmados de mi nombre, por mí ó mi escribano; el uno cumplido, los otros no valgan. Fecha en Londres á primero de Febrero de 1825.

*———, or his or (their) assigns; he or (they) paying freight at the rate of forty shillings per ton, with the usual primage and average. In witness whereof, the said Commander or his clerk has signed three bills of lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which being fulfilled, the other two to stand void. Dated in London, the 1st day of* February, 1825.

---

*Cadiz, Marzo,* 1825.

Muy Señor mio. He recibido la estimada de vm. del primero de Febrero con el conocimiento de diversas mercaderías embarcadas abordo del Navío llamado el ———, todo lo cual ha sido debidamente recibido en buena orden y condicion: los géneros son todos de mi satisfaccion, y espero que tendrán pronto despacho. Inclusa va una letra de cambio contra los Señores ———, de esa ciudad, que monta ——— á uso* y medio, que vm. se servirá

Cadiz, March, 1825.

*Sir,*

*The favour of yours of the* 1st *February came safe to hand with the bill of lading of sundries shipped on board the ship called the ———, all of which are duly recieved in good order and condition: I have found the goods to my mind, and I hope will suit our market. You will receive herewith a Bill of Exchange on Messrs. ———, of your city, to the amount of ———, at one and a half usance, which be*

* The *uso* is two months in Spain.

cargar á mi cuenta; el saldo que aun resta se remitirá sin dilacion á su tiempo.

Quedo rogando á Dios guarde á vm. muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

Su mayor servidor.

A' D ——.

Del Comercio de Londres.

*pleased to place to my credit; the balance which remains due shall be punctually remitted in its time.*

*I have the honour to be*

*Respectfully,*

*Your humble servant.*

*To Mr.* ——.

*Merchant in London.*

---

*Cadiz, á los S^res^. N. F.*

*Paris á 24 de Marzo de* 1825.

Muy S^res^. mios: confirmo á vms. mi ult^a^. de 8 del pas^do^.; despues recibo las muy favorecidas de vms. 29 del mismo 2 y 4 del cor^te^. en que me incluyen una letra de .... francos á cargo del S^or^. N. del la q^e^. les he dado crédito. Tengo aun en mi poder la letra de cambio del S^or^. B. de q^e^. procuraré el pago. No habiéndole hallado en su casa, le he hecho avisar p^a^. q^e^. me haga el pago de ella á su término. Por lo q^e^. mira á la otra remesa de vms. contra los S^res^. A y comp., no la han aceptado aun, suplicándome que aguarde hasta el lúnes que es el dia de correo de España: asi lo he hecho; verémos el resultado, y en caso q^e^. no la paguen, se la devolveré á vms. con la protesta al correo prox^o^.

Las cambiales á largos dias pierden aqui un 5. p. 100 al año, y aun medio p. 100 al mes; y asi lo ha entendido el S^or^. A. en la negociacion de la letra que vms. han librado contra él; si estuviera en mi mano, podría obtener un lucro de ella en el pag^to^. de enero con medio p. 100 de beneficio, deducido la rebaja. Doy á vms. gracias por la órden que se han servido dar á su casa de Paris, p^a^. q^e^. pague por mí ... á los S^res^. P., les he abonado de conformidad en su cuenta. Remito á vms. aqui adjuntas 3 letras de cambio á 60 dias de vista.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Una á cargo del S^or^. Don E. por, | fr. | 3,000 |
| Otras dos sobre los S^res^. H. y comp. de 1000 cada una, | | 2,000 |
| | | 5,000 |
| Pérdida á 1 p. 100, | | 50 |
| | | 4,950 |

Sírvanse vms. hacerlas aceptar y abonarme de 4,950 por su importe, deducida la pérdida. Interin quedo rogando á Dios guarde á vuestras Mercedes muchos años como desea,

*Su mayor servidor.* X.

# CUENTA.

| *Debe* Don F. D. | | á | Don R. D. T. | | *Ha de haber.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1825. Abril | Por 100 Cajas de Azucar, | $2000 | 1825. Abril | Por 200 Barriles de Harina, | $1000 |
| „ | „ 100 Cajones de Cigarros | 1000 | „ | „ 100 idem Puerco salado | 2000 |
| | Total, | $3000 | | Total, | $3000 |

Salvo Yerro y Omision.

Boston y Abril 9, de 1825. (Firmado) R. D. T.

# ACCOUNT.

| *Debit* *Mr. F. D.* | | *to* | *R. D. T.* | | *Credit.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1825. *April* | *To* 100 *Boxes Sugar*, . | $2000 | 1825. *April* | *By* 200 *Barrels Flour*, . | $1000 |
| „ | „ 100 *Boxes Cigars*, . | 1000 | „ | „ 100 *ditto Pork*, . | 2000 |
| | *Total*, . | $3000 | | *Total*, | $3000 |

*Errours and Omissions excepted.*

*Boston, 9th April*, 1825. *(Signed)* R. D. T.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

de cambio (no habiéndolo hecho por la primera) á Don N. N. ó á su órden cuatro cientas libras esterlinas, &c.

El Endoso.

Páguese á Don N. N. ó á su órden, valor en cuenta con, (ó valor recibido de) dicho.

*(first not paid) to Mr. N. N. or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, &c.*

*The Endorsement.*

*Pay to Mr. N. N. or his order, value in account with, (or value received from) the said.*

---

*Carta Promisoria.*

*Londres*, 1 *de Enero*, 1825.

A' uso y medio contado desde la presente data, prometo pagar á Don ——, ó á su orden, la cantidad de ———, por valor recibido en dinero contado, ó en géneros á mi satisfaccion.

A. B.

£

Prommissory Note.

London, January 1, 1825.

*At one and a half usance after date, I promise to pay to Mr. ——, or his order, the sum of ———, for value received in ready money, or in goods to my satisfaction.*

*A. B.*

£

---

*Carta de Crédito.*

*Londres*, 1 *de Enero de* 1825.

Muy Señor mio. Vmd. recibirá esta de la mano del Señor Don ——, (que pasa á viajar por diversas partes de Europa) y me hará la fineza de proveerle de cartas de recomendacion para las principales ciudades de España; su objeto es salir de aqui inmediatamente para esa. Creo que tendrá vmd. mucho gusto en tratarle por ser un caballero igualmente distinguido por su mérito personal y por su nacimiento; por lo que, espero que vm. le franquée la

Letter of Credit.

London, January 1, 1825.

*Sir,*

*You will receive this by the hands of Mr. ——, (who is upon his travels into divers parts of Europe) and I beg you will provide him with recommendatory letters to the principal cities in Spain: his design is to set out from hence for your city immediately. I think you will be pleased with his acquaintance, as he is a gentleman equally distinguished for his personal merit and birth; be so kind, therefore, to give*

mas generosa recepcion, y durante su estada en esa ciudad le sirva con todo el acatamiento que esté en su poder. Al mismo tiempo me hará vm. el favor de franquearle sobre doble recibo el dinero que necesite hasta la suma de ——— que podrá vm. reembolsar cargandolo á mi cuenta, enviándome uno de sus recibos. Espero que vm. me desempeñará como amigo en este asunto; y mientras,

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.
S. S. S.

A' Don ———,
Banquero de Cadiz.

*him the best reception, and serve him as effectually as in your power during his abode in your city. You will also do me the favour to supply him on his double receipt with what money he may have occasion for, to the amount of ———, for which you may reimburse yourself by charging it to my account, and transmitting one of his receipts to me. I hope you will attend to this my request as a friend, and in the mean time,*

*I have the honour to be,*

*Respectfully,*
*Your obedient servant.*

*To Mr.* ———,
*Banker in Cadiz.*

---

*Confirmacion de la anterior enviada por el Correo.*

*Londres*, 1 *de Enero*, 1825.

Muy Señor mio. Con esta data he escrito á vm. otra que le entregará el Señor ———, caballero Ingles, con cuya casa tengo la mayor intimidad; y deseando servirle por su cuenta he tomado con gusto esta ocasion que se me ofrece: Por tanto con el mayor empeño suplico á vmd. le procure todas las diversiones é informes, de forma que se halle gustoso en esa ciudad. Tambien se servirá vm. de franquearle todo el dinero que pidere, hasta la cantidad de

Confirmation of the preceding sent by the Post.

London, January 1, 1825.

*Sir,*

*I wrote to you this day a letter which will be delivered to you by Mr.* ———, *an English gentleman, with whose family I am very intimate: and desirous of serving him on his own account I have embraced with pleasure this opportunity which offers. I therefore most earnestly request of you to procure him such diversions and information as may render his stay in your city agreeable. You will also please to supply him with all the money he may*

——— tomándole recibo doble por lo que le entregue; uno de los cuales me enviará, y lo cargará á mi cuenta. Inclusa va su firma para que vm. la conozca, y la honre como coresponde. Yo me lisonjéo de que vm. tendrá mucho gusto en lograr el conocimiento de un bello jóven caballero, que ha recibido la mejor educacion.

Qnedo regando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

Sor. Don ———. Cadiz.

*ask to the amount of* ———, *taking of him a double receipt for the same, one of which you will send to me, and you will charge it to my account. I have enclosed herein his signature, that you may know it, and conduct yourself accordingly. I flatter myself you will be much pleased in enjoying the acquaintance of a sensible young gentleman, who has had an excellent education.*

*I have the honour to be,*

*Most respectfully,*

*Your obedient servant.*

*Mr.* ———. *Cadiz.*

---

## *Cartas críticas de un Moro viajante en España.*

### *Por Don* Jose' Cadalso.

### CARTA I.

*De Gazel á Ben-Beley.*

Aun no me hallo capaz de obedecer á las nuevas instancias que me haces sobre que te remita las observaciones que voy haciendo en la capital de esta vasta monarquía. Sabes tú cuantas cosas se necesitan para formar una verdadera idea del país en que se viaja? Bien es verdad, que habiendo hecho varios viages por Europa, me hallo mas capaz, ó por mejor decir, con ménos obstáculos que otros Africanos; pero aun asi he hallado tanta diferencia entre los Européos, que no basta el conocimiento de uno de los países de esta parte del mundo, para juzgar de otros estados de la misma. Los Européos no parecen vecinos, aunque la esterioridad los haya uniformado en mesas, teatros, paséos, ejército, y lujo: no obstante las leyes, vicios, virtudes, y gobierno son sumamente diversos, y por consiguiente las costumbres propias de cada nacion.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

moneda falsa. Viven en la obscuridad y mueren como viviéron, tenidos por sabios superficiales en el concepto de los que saben poner setenta y siete silogismos seguidos sobre, si los cielos son fluídos ó sólidos.

Hablando pocos dias ha con un sabio escolástico de los mas condecorados en su carrera, le oí esta espresion con motivo de haberse nombrado á un sugeto escelente en matemáticas, *si en su país se aplican mucho á esas cosillas, como matemáticas, lenguas orientales, física, derecho de gentes, y otras semejantes.* Pero yo te aseguro, Ben-Béley, que si señalasen premios para los profesores, premios de honor ó de interés, ó de ambos, que progresos no harían! Si hubiese siquiera quien los protegiese, se esmerarían sin mas estímulo positivo; pero no hay protectores.

Tan persuadido está mi amigo Nuño, de esta verdad, que hablando de esto, me dijo: en otros tiempos, allá cuando me imaginaba, que era útil y glorioso dejar fama en el mundo, trabajé una obra sobre varias partes de la literatura que había cultivado, aunque con mas amor que buen suceso. Quise que saliese bajo la sombra de algun poderoso, como es natural á todo autor principiante. Oí á un magnate decir, que todos los autores eran locos: á otro, que las dedicatorias eran estafas: á otro, que renegaba de él que inventó el papel; otro se burlaba de los hombres que se imaginaban saber algo: otro me insinuó, que la obra que le sería mas acepta, sería la letra de una tonadilla: otro me dijo, que me viera con un criado suyo, para tratar de esta materia; otro ni me quiso hablar: otro ni me quiso responder; otro ni me quiso escuchar: y de resultas de todo esto tomé la determinacion de dedicar el fruto de mis desvelos al mozo que traía el agua á casa.

---

## CARTA III.

*Del mismo al mismo.*

Cuando hice el primer viage por Europa, te dí noticia de un país que llaman Francia, y está mas allá de los montes Pirinéos. Desde Inglaterra me fué muy fácil y corto el tránsito. Registré sus provincias septentrionales; llegué á su capital, pero no pude examinarla á mi gusto, por ser corto el tiempo que podía gastar entónces en ello, y ser mucho él que se necesita para ejecutarlo con provecho.

Ahora he visto la parte meridional de ella, saliendo de España por Cataluña, y entrando por Guipúzcoa, internándome hasta Leon por un lado, y Burdéos por otro.

Los Franceses están tan mal queridos en este siglo, como los Españoles lo eran en el anterior ; sin duda, porque uno y otro siglo han sido precedidos de las eras gloriosas respectivas de cada nacion, que fué la de Cárlos V para España, y la de Luis XIV para Francia. Este último es mas reciente; con que tambien es mas fuerte su efecto ; pero bien examinada la causa, creo hallar mucha preocupacion de parte de todas los Européos contra las Frauceses. Conozco, que el desenfreno de su juventud ; la mala conducta de algunos que viajan fuera de su país, profesando un sumo desprecio de todo lo que no es Francia ; el lujo que ha corrompido la Europa ; y otros motivos semejantes repugnan á todos sus vecinos mas sobrios ; á saber, al Español religioso, al Italiano político, al Ingles soberbio, al Holandes avaro, y al Aleman áspero ; pero la nacion entera no debe padecer la nota por culpa de algunos individuos. En ambas vueltas, que he dado por Francia, he hallado en sus provincias (que siempre mantienen las costumbres mas puras que la capital) un trato humano, cortés y afable para los estrangeros, no producido de la vanidad de que se les visite y admire, (como puede suceder en Paris), sino dimanado verdaderamente de un corazon franco y sencillo, que halla gusto en procurárselo al desconocido. Ni aun dentro de su capital, que algunos pintan como el centro de todo desórden, confusion y lujo, faltan hombres verdaderamente respetables. Todos los que llegan á cierta edad, son sin duda los mas sociables del Universo ; porque desvanecidas las tempestades de su juventud, les queda el fondo de una índole sincera, prolija educacion (que en este país es comun) y esterior agradable, sin la astucia del Italiano, la soberbia del Ingles, la aspereza del Aleman, la avaricia del Holandes, y el despego del Español.

En llegando á los cuarenta años, se transforma el Frances en otro hombre distinto de lo que era á los veinte. El militar concurre al trato civil con suma urbanidad ; el magistrado con sencillez, y el particular con sosiego ; todos con ademanes de agasajar al estrangero que se halla medianamente introducido por su Embajador, calidad, talento ú otro motivo. Se entiende todo esto entre la gente de forma ; que con la mediana y comun el mismo hecho de ser estrangero, es una

recomendacion superior á cuantas puede llevar él que viaja.

La misma desenvoltura de los jóvenes, insufrible á quien no los conoce, tiene un no sé que, que los hacc amables. Por ella se descubre todo el hombre interior, incapaz de rencores, astucias bajas, ni intencion dañada. Como procuro indagar precisamente el carácter de las cosas verdadero, y no graduarlas por las apariencias, casi siempre engañosas, no me parece tan odioso aquel bullicio y descompostura, por lo que llevo dicho. Del mismo dictámen es mi amigo Nuño, no obstante lo quejoso que está de que los Franceses no sean igualmente imparciales, cuando hablan de los Españoles.

---

## CARTA IV.

### *De Ben-Beley á Gazel.*

Acabo de leer el último libro de los que me has enviado en los varios viages que has hecho por Europa; con el cual llegan á algunos centenares las obras Européas de distintas naciones y tiempos que he leído. Gazel! Gazel! sin duda tendrás por grande lo que voy á decirte; y si publicas este mi dictámen, no habrá Européo que no me llame bárbaro Africano; pero la amistad que te profeso, es muy grande, para dejar de corresponder con mis observaciones á las tuyas; mi sinceridad es tanta, que en nada puede mi lengua hacer traícion á mi pecho. En este supuesto digo, que de los libros que he referido, he hecho la siguiente separacion. He escogido cuatro de matemáticas, en los que admiro la estension y acierto que tiene el entendimiento humano cuando va bien dirigido: otros tantos de filosofía escolástica, en que me asombra la variedad de ocurrencias estraordinarias que tiene el hombre, cuando no procede sobre principios ciertos y evidentes: uno de medicina, al que falta un tratado completo de los simples, cuyo conocimiento es diez mil veces mayor en A'frica: otro de anatomía, cuya lectura fué sin duda la que dió motivo al cuento del loco, que se figuraba tan quebradizo como el vidrio: dos de los que reforman las costumbres, en las que advierto lo mucho que aun tienen que reformar; cuatro del conocimiento de la naturaleza, ciencia que llaman filosofía; en los que noto lo mucho que ignoraron nuestros abuelos, y lo mucho mas que tendrán que aprender nuestros

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

## CARTA II.

*Del mismo á su cuñado.*

Villagarcía 2 de Enero de 1756.

Amado hermano y amigo: no es de estrañar que en correo de pascuas (1) y en la misma víspera de ellas hubiesen tardado tanto en dar cartas. Si el mundo amaneciera un año con juicio, en ningun tiempo se debiera tardar ménos; pero dejémosle correr su tren, pues no se puede remediar. No obstante yo he conseguido este año no haber recibido hasta ahora mas que tres cartas de páscuas, y esas de gente novicia en mi correspondencia, á escepcion del Señor Taranco, á quien, por mas que he hecho, no he podido espeler del cuerpo este espíritu maligno, siendo las páscuas mas seguras en su carta que en el calendario.

Diviértete en leer esa necia satisfaccion que me da N... á la pieza que me jugó, suponiendo que yo había de ir á Villar de Frades á esperar el coche para dar las órdenes á los cocheros. Allá tiene una respuesta, cual la merece su bobería, con el nuevo cargo de que su hijo pasase á vista de Villagarcía sin entrar en ella; y suponiendo que él por sí no era capaz de hacerla, si no mediáran las instrucciones de su padre, le pregunto que motivo le he dado para que le instruyese tan mal; él me ha dado malos ratos, pero no los llevará buenos con mis cartas, y estoy esperando las de padre é hijo para ver por donde parten. Este último es natural que trueque el viage de Portugal por él de Paris, adonde dicen que irá el Conde de Aranda por embajador ordinario despues de haber evacuado ya su embajada estraordinaria, que parece se redujo precisamente á condolencia por la destruccion de Lisboa, y á socorrer á aquellos Príncipes con caudales y con géneros.

Recibí una carta atrasadísima de D. Miguel de Medina, en que me resume lo que le escribe Mascareñas, *desde el campo delante de la que fué Lisboa, á los diez y ocho dias de su total destruccion.* Dice que se salvó con toda su familia entre una espesa lluvia de piedras y de cascajo por especial proteccion de la santísima vírgen, habiendo visto primero desplomarse toda su casa, y despues arder con todos los

(1) *Páscua* en Español significa todas las grandes fiestas, especialmente las de Navidad.

muebles, alhajas y papeles. Estos últimos y los libros son los que mas le duelen, no habiéndose eximido mas que unos pocos que tenía en una quinta, y un cajon de ellos que le llegó de Madrid, el dia despues de la fatalidad. Solo pide á Medina mas y mas libros, especialmente de arquitectura, porque el rey de Portugal trata de edificar una nueva corte de planta en parage distinto de la antigua, aunque este todavía no se ha determinado. A mí aun no me ha escrito, no obstante tener tres ó cuatro cartas mias, pero ni lo estraño, ni me quejo.

Llegáron los diez y ocho barriles de escabeches y de dulce, buenos todos, á escepcion de uno de sardinas, que debía de estar mal calafeteado, y se abrió en el camino. Repito gracias, y renuevo todo lo que te supliqué en la posta pasada.

Díme, si has recibido ese cajoncillo de cigarros de la Habana, porque cada dia me confirmo mas en la sospecha de alguna maniobra del mesonero de Villar de Frades, en cuyo poder los puso el P. Manuel de Barachaguren, administrador de esta iglesia ; y el pícaro del mesonero no hay forma de decir como se llamaba el maragato á quien dice se los entregó, y que se obligó á llevarlos. A'ntes de ayer vino de allá Pinilla, que está encargado de esta averiguacion, y solo me trajo razon de que el maragato había vuelto á pasar á Madrid, y que á su regreso á Santiago le haría cargo el mesonero de dicho cajoncillo. Yo hubiera ya ido en persona á Villar de Frades á liquidar este embuste y á escarmentar al mesonero, si el tiempo lo hubiera permitido ; pero á reserva de dos dias que por fuerza eran ocupados en la iglesia, todos los demas han sido intratables.

Hubo carta de Roma de 17 de noviembre ; pero nada dice de congregacion ni del P. Idiaquez. Tampoco me ocurre mas añadir, sino rogar á Dios te me guarde como ha menester,

*Tu amante hermano y amigo.*
JOSE'.

---

## CARTA III.

*Del mismo al mismo.*

Búrgos 21 de Enero de 1757.

Amado hermano y amigo : salí de Villagarcía el dia 15 : en él se estancó dos veces la calesa sobre el hielo, y la segun-

pa vez estuvo encima de él desde las cuatro de la tarde hasta las once del dia siguiente, y nosotros dentro de ella por espacio de tres horas. Socorriéronnos caritativamente de un lugar vecino, enviándonos caballerías para que subiésemos á él, y llegamos como puedes considerar. Allí tomamos otras dos mulas para que ayudasen á romper el hielo y nieve hasta Palencia: pero aun asi no quise entrar en la calesa, y fuí á caballo hasta la misma ciudad. En ella me detuve dia y medio: tomé otra calesa, mejoró el tiempo, y voy caminando, gracias á Dios, con felicidad, despues de haber padecido muchas tentaciones de volverme á mi colegio.

No tengo tiempo de escribir á María Francisca, ni á las demas personas que me hacen merced, y sirva esta para todas. Hoy llegué á Búrgos entre mil trabajos y peligros. Mañana parto tomando de aqui otras dos mulas para pasar los montes de Oca, que son lo mas peligroso del camino. La salud bnena, á escepcion del pecho, que se me cerró el dia que estuve sobre el hielo. A' Dios.

*Tu hermano* JOSE'.

---

## CARTA IV.

### *Del mismo al mismo.*

Zaragoza 18 de Marzo de 1756.

Amado hermano y amigo; segun lo que me dices en la tuya de dos del corriente, contemplo ya á madre en la otra vida, y á padre muy cerca de ella: cúmplase en todo la voluntad del Señor. Yo voy continuando con felicidad mi carrera, teniendo ya andado mas de la mitad de ella. Me han pedido varios sermones para imprimirlos, pero no lo conseguirán. La salud se ha resentido un poco, porque no soy de alabastre; pero no me ha estorbado, gracias á Dios, cumplir con mi ministerio

Un abrazo á Maria Francisca, y vive como necesita

*Tu amante hermano y amigo,*

JOSE' FRANCISCO.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

menester para repetirlos por setiembre. Yo no abandonaría el uso de los polvos de Aix, habiéndolos esperimentado tan propicios, sin estrañar que hasta ahora no hubiesen desarraigado la causa, porque cuando las raíces son profundas, es menester no dejar el azadon de la mano hasta arrancarlas, y eso no se hace en un dia.

No puedo negar que cuanto mas largas son tus cartas, mas me gustan; pero tampoco me puede gustar fineza tuya que sea en detrimento de tu salud; y asi mientras Dios no te la mejore, me contentaré con una fe de vida, para lo cual basta tu firma, y me darás que sentir siempre que tuvieres que padecer por consolarme. Las memorias acostumbradas; y A' Dios hija.

*Tu amante hermano,*
JOSE' FRANCISCO.

---

## CABTA VII.

*Del mismo á la misma.*

Leon 4 de Mayo de 1759.

Hija mia: hoy hace ocho dias que llegué á esta ciudad, habiendo gastado cuatro en el camino, porque me detuve dos en el monasterio de Vega con mi prima. La mitad del viage fué con gran calor, y la otra mitad con escesivo frio, el que ha continuado desde que llegué acompañado de agua, de vientos fuertes, y tambien de algo de nieve. Pagué la patente en la primera noche con un fuerte dolor cólico que me obligó á guardar cama todo el dia siguiente; pero como rompió por ambas vias, quedé presto desahogado. Lo mismo sucedió al General de S. Benito, que se halla en esta ciudad; solo que á este le acometió á la despedida, y á mí á la entrada; por cuya razon y por el mal tiempo suspendió el viage, que ya tenía echado á Espinareda. Visitóme al dia siguiente de mi arribo: comí con su Reverendísima otro dia. Me ha visitado toda la ciudad, y como con el Intendente los dias que me dejan libres otros convites. He celebrado mucho ver la fábrica de telas, aunque temo que se atrase por la desunion de los que principalmente la manejan. Luego que el tiempo lo permita, me restituiré á mi celdita, cuya quietud se me hace mas apetecible, siempre que carezco de ella.

*Vive tanto como tu amante,*
JOSE'.

## CARTA VIII.

*Del mismo al Sr. D. G. R.*

Pontevedra 25 de Mayo de 1764.

Muy Señor mio y mi dueño: tengo la fortuna de que V. S. me conozca muchos años ha. Si no se le ha borrado de la memoria mi carácter, tendrá muy presente mi realidad y mi entereza. La carne y sangre no me hacen fuerza, ni las pasiones humanas me han cegado nunca la razon. Concederésela á mi mayor enemigo, siempre que la tenga; negarésela, y se la negué alguna vez á mi mismo padre, cuando concebí que no la tenía.

Hermano mio es Don José Joaquin de Isla y Losada. Si en el injusto, voluntario y empeñado pleito criminal que le suscitáron sus contrarios, no hubiera sido testigo ocular de su inocencia, é yo hubiese de sentenciarle, el primer voto que tendría contra sí sería el mio, y no sería el mas benigno. Sobradas esperiencias tiene él mismo de esta mi entereza en los varios sucesos de su vida. En los mas me tuvo contra sí, pero en el presente no puedo desampararle, ni es razon que niegue á un hermano mio lo que en iguales circunstancias concedería á quien hubiese quitado violentamente la vida á mi padre y á mi madre.

Pasáron á mi vista todos los lances, porque me hallaba en Santiago en aquel turbado dia. No hallé que condenar en este mozo, y lo que mas es, ni tampoco lo halláron sus mismos contrarios. Ellos formáron los primeros autos, y por estos mismos autos le absolviéron los Señores jueces del recto tribunal de que V. S. es digno miembro. Me aseguran que la segunda probanza nada añade á la primera, sino confirmar mas y mas el empeño de acabar de arruinar á ese mozo, para cubrir una inconsideracion con la pérdida de un inocente.

Alegan los contrarios su honor y él de una comunidad verdaderamente muy respetable. Esta le tendrá siempre muy resguardado, y nunca podrá depender de la precipitacion de algunos particulares ménos detenidos. Pero supongamos que dependa: y no se interesará tambien el honor del tribunal de V. S. en que sin nuevos, grandes y evidentes documentos no reforme lo que pronunció con tanto examen y con tanta madurez? Mas nada de esto es del caso. El dictámen de que conviene que perezca un inocente, para que no perezcan muchos culpados, ya sabemos todos la baja cuna que tuvo.

Nunca le adoptáron por suyo los tribunales cristianos. En ellos reina y reinará la máxima contraria: ménos malo es absolver á muchos culpados, que condenar á un inocente.

Estálo sin duda mi hermano en el feo delito que le imputan. Todos los esfuerzos de sus contrarios, siendo tantos, tan poderosos y tan empeñados, no pudiéron conseguir que dejase de conocerlo y de definirlo asi el rectísimo tribunal. Grande es la fuerza de la inocencia, cuando no bastan á oprimirla las máquinas del poder. Mejor diré: siempre es muy débil el poder con los tribunales donde preside la justicia. Este es hoy todo mi consuelo y toda mi esperanza.

Nada mas tengo que esponer á V. S. Pedirle que haga gracia á mi hermano, sería suponerle reo, pues en pleitos criminales no cabe otra que moderar el rigor de las leyes. Suplicarle otra cosa, sería agraviar su integridad, que tengo muy conocida. Con que en suma esta carta solo se reduce á dar testimonio de que mi profundo silencio no ha dependido de que tenga por culpado á José Joaquin, como alguno ha querido soñar; sino precisamente de haber descansado y decansar en la justicia de la causa, y en la equidad de los jueces. Tampoco he querido malograr esta oportuna y casi necesaria ocasion de renovar á V. S. todo mi antiguo respeto. Nuestro Señor guarde á V. S. muchos años como puede y le suplico. B. L. M. de V. S.

*Su mas atento servidor y capellan,*
JOSE' FRANCISCO DE ISLA.

---

## CARTA IX.

*Del mismo á su hermana.*

Bolonia 8 de Junio de 1780.

Amada hija, hermana y Señora mia: recibo tu estimadísima carta de 2 del pasado, acompañada con la gaceta de Madrid; su fecha 23 del mismo, con que me regala siempre nuestro amantísimo sobrino. Segun estas dos fechas tu carta se detuvo veinte y un dias en Madrid ó en Parma, porque si hubieran caminado juntas la gaceta y ella, no pudiera la una ganar á la otra las enormes ventajas que la ganó en el camino. El que las recibe en Parma, no es capaz de detenerlas ni un solo momento, porque deseosísimo de servirte á tí, y de complacerme á mí, é informado tambien de que ni á tí ni á mí

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

## CARTA X.

### *Del mismo á un amigo suyo.*

Quien siendo poco mas rico que el Padre de Isla, pero habiendo oído que este estaba muy necesitado, le escribió, ofreciéndole partir con él lo poco que le quedaba.

Querido amigo: que sobrehumana fuerza es esta! que alma ha jamas sido capaz de tan heróicas acciones! Temes, te persuades que estoy necesitado, y quieres partir conmigo lo poco que te queda! Mereces que te erijan estátuas: y si fuera este el tiempo de la gentilidad, te adorarían como á Dios de la amistad. Yo no puedo esplicarte mi reconocimiento á la piedad que usas conmigo. Es cosa deplorable el verse en estado de necesitarla; pero cuan dulce y consolante es encontrar almas tan tiernas y tan grandes como la tuya, que lo compadezcan! Todos mis infortunios, todos mis males son nada en comparacion de la satisfaccion que me causa tu humanidad y afecto. Y quieres condenar mi gratitud al silencio! ya sé, amigo, sí, ya sé que tu corazon ejercita su beneficencia, no para recibir el lisongero tributo del reconocimiento, sino para satifacer su noble inclinacion. Pero, como quieres que deje de ser reconocido á tan singulares beneficios, como he recibido de tu generosa amistad? Eso no puede ser, amigo: con que, permitirás que, obedeciendo á la voz imperiosa de mi corazon, te diga que mi gratitud será indeleble, y que mi afecto para tí tendrá un siempre por término de su duracion.

Envíame solo la mitad de lo que me ofreces, y sobrará para hacer de muy pobre muy rico á

*Tu fino amigo*, JOSE'.

# REFLEXIONES MORALES.

## *MORAL REFLECTIONS.*

¡ Oh hombre, seas él que fuéres noble ó artesano ; rico ó pobre ; docto ó ignorante ; eclesiástico ó secular ; religioso ó militar ; soberano ó súbdito ; desciende dentro de tí mismo, y en un silencio profundo, y no interrumpido, reflexiona sobre los horrores de la nada, que precedieron á tu concepcion ! ¿ Como de la nada has pasado á ser ? como en un instante has llegado á ser espíritu y cuerpo, esto es ; conjunto de dos sustancias, cuya union parece incompatible, y cuya accion es us prodigio continuado ?

Ni tu padre, ni tu madre tuviéron conocimiento ni poder para coordinar tus músculos, para diluir ni liquidar tu sangre, ni para endurecer tus huesos. Una inteligencia suprema, superior á todas las potencias de la tierra, y superior á todas tus idéas, quiso, y comenzó tu existencia ; quiso, y creciste al estado en que te hallas. ¡ Ay de mí ! ¿ Y quien es esta inteligencia ? ¡ Ay ! Quien puede ser, sino el motor universal, el principio de todo lo que vegeta y respira, y el infinito ser, al que llamamos *Dios?* Su mano omnipotente te bosquejaba, cuando tú no podías conocerle, y te conserva y mantiene en un siglo en el que se hace vanidad de ultrajarle. Pero si no eras ayer, y puede ser dejes de ser hoy ; ¿ possible es que se te pase el dia, que tan rapidamente se huye, sin pensar en este criador y conservador, sin darle gracias, y sin adorarle ?

EL MARQUES CARACCIOLO.

---

La verdad es la que rige los Cielos, alumbra la tierra, sustenta la justicia, gobierna las Repúblicas, confirma lo que es claro, y aclara lo que es dudoso ; con ella todas las virtudes tienen su perfeccion. Ella es un homenage que nunca cae, un escudo que no se pasa, un tiempo que no se turba, una flota que no perece, una flor que no se marchita, una mar que no se altera, y un puerto en donde nadie peligra. La Verdad tiene en sí tan gran fuerza, que sin ella la fortaleza es flaca, la prudencia es malicia, la temperancia es miseria, la justicia es sanguinolenta, la humildad es traidora, la pacien-

cia fingida, la castidad vana, la riqueza perdida, y la piedad superflua. La verdad es un centro adonde todas las cosas reposan, el norte por donde el mundo se rige, el antídoto con que todos se curan : es la sombra adonde todos descansan, el terrero adonde todos tiran, pero el blanco adonde pocos aciertan. DON PEDRO DE MEDINA.

---

El temor de la justicia divina es el principio que hizo nacer en la imaginacion de varios libertinos las horribles idéas filosóficas, ya de negar á Dios la existencia, ya de despojar de su inmortalidad al alma. Toda la desdicha de estos miserables viene de que, lejos de contemplar al Omnipotente como á un padre cariñoso, solo se figuran en él un juez severo ; y para sacudir de sí el temor, que esta calidad les inspira, forcejan á persuadirse, ó con la primera de éstas dos quimeras, que no hay Dios que los castigue ; ó con la segunda, que solo pueden temer de él un castigo leve, y de corta duracion, como lo es cualquiera pena temporal. ¿ Pero que logran con esto ? Puntualmente lo que el reo, que huyendo de la justicia, se arroja por un despeñadcro, y por evitar un suplicio contingente, abraza una muerte indubitable. Por el precipico mayor de todos, que es él de la impiedad, procuran huir de la justicia divina. Y aun los que niegan á Dios la existencia, no tanto aspiran á huir de la justicia divina, como que la justicia divina huya de ellos, pretendiendo que el soberano juez se desaparezca de aquel augusto trono, en que los ha de sentenciar. FEIJOÓ.

---

El avaro ya se sabe que es un mártir del demonio, ó un anacoreta, que con su abstinencia y su retiro hace méritos para ir al infierno. El corazon, partido entre los dos deséos de conservar y adquirir, padece una continua fiebre, mezclada con un mortal frio ; pues, se abrasa con la ansia de conseguir lo ageno, y tiembla con el susto de perder lo propio. Tiene hambre, y no come ; tiene sed, y no bebe : tiene necesidad, y no reposa : jamas se ve libre de sobresaltos. Ningun raton se mueve en el silencio de la noche, que con el ruído no le dé especie de ser un ladron que le escala. Ningun viento sopla què en su imaginacion no amenace naufragio al navío que tiene puesto en comercio : Ninguna guerra se suscita, que no considere ya á los enemigos talando sus tierras :

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Calabria. Todo el mundo está conmovido y temblando con los movimientos de la guerra civil; y dentro de la misma Grecia, que es el teatro de la guerra, vecino á los mismos ejércitos, duerme, sin temor alguno, un pobre barquero sobre enjutas ovas. Despiértanle los golpes que da á su puerta el generoso Caudillo, sin introducir en su pecho el menor susto: pues, aunque no ignora que está toda la campaña cubierta de tropas, sabe tambien que no hay en su choza cosa que pueda brindar los militares insultos, ¡ O vida del pobre, esclama el poeta, que tienes la felicidad de estar exenta de las violencias! ¡ O pobreza, beneficio grande de los Dioses, aunque no reconocida de los hombres! Que muros ó que templos gozarán el privilegio que tienen Amintas y su choza de no temblar á los golpes de la robusta mano de César!

FEIJOÓ.

---

La modestia es la prenda mas amable de una doncella, aun en cotejo de la hermosura. Esta, no hay duda, halaga y solicita mucho mas la pasion del hombre, pero aquella se grangéa su mayor estimacion y aprecio, La pasion nace de los atractivos que la hacen amar aquello que la provoca: mas el aprecio y estimacion que infunde el decoro de la modestia, proceden del respeto que adora en la esterior compostura de un rostro la belleza interior del alma, á quien aquella retrata. Aquella misma es tambien seguro indicio de la dulzura de genio, y de la suavidad del carácter, á quien sirve de alma, de la cual espera su mayor satisfaccion y dicha en el casamiento el hombre que pretende poseerla. La hermosura es don accidental de la naturaleza, que entre pocos la reparte; pero la hermosura interior del alma la dá la virtud sola, á cualquiera que deséa conseguirla.

PEDRO DE MONTENGON.

---

En todas aquellas cosas, que esencialmente componen la felicidad temporal, conviene á saber; Vida, Salud, Honra y Hacienda, es muy mejorado el virtuoso, respecto de él que no lo es. La Honra nadie ignora que es parto legítimo de la Virtud. Por eso los Romanos edificaron unidos los templos de estas dos dichas, que veneraban como deídades, de modo que solo por el templo de la Virtud se podía entrar al templo

del Honor. Los mismos que huyen de la práctica de la Virtud, la miran con estimacion y reverencia. La Salud y larga vida es mas natural y posible en el hombre virtuoso, por la templanza con que vive, al paso que el vicioso con sus escesos se estraga la salud, y se acorta la vida. La Hacienda tiene una gran maestra de economía en la Virtud, siendo cierto que se conserva evitando toda superfluidad.

La suavidad y dulzura que al alma ocasiona la buena conciencia, coloca en muy eminente grado la fortuna de los justos sobre la de los pecadores. Es esta una felicidad de poco bulto, pero de mucha monta; una piedra preciosa, que en breves dimensiones encierra grandes quilates. Es la conciencia espejo del alma, y sucede al justo y al pecador, cuando se miran en este espejo, lo que á la hermosa y á la fea al verse en el cristal: aquella se complace, porque ve perfecciones; esta se entristece, porque no registra sino lunares.

FEIJOO.

---

¡ O MUERTE, cuan amarga es tu memoria! Cuan presta tu venida! Cuan secretos tus caminos! Cuan dudosa tu hora! Cuan universal tu señorío! Los poderosos no te pueden huir; los sabios no te saben evitar; los fuertes contigo pierden las fuerzas; para contigo ninguno hay rico; pues, ninguno puede comprar la vida, ni aun por tesoros. Todo lo andas, todo lo cercas, y en todo lugar te hallas. Tú paces las yerbas; bebes los vientos; corrompes los aires; mudas los siglos; truecas el mundo, y no dejas de sorber la mar. Todas las cosas tienen sus crecientes y menguantes; mas tú, siempre permaneces en un mismo ser. Eres un martillo que siempre hiere; espada que nunca se embota; lazo en que todos caen; cárcel en que todos entran; mar donde todos peligran; pena que todos padecen; y tributo que todos pagan.— ¡ O muerte cruel! ¿ Como no tienes lástima de venir al mejor tiempo é impedir los negocios encaminados á bien? Robas en una hora, en un minuto, lo pue se ganó en muchos años; cortas la sucesion de los linages; dejas los Reinos sin herederos; hinches el mundo de orfandades; cortas el hilo de los estudios; haces malogrados los buenos ingenios; juntas el fin con el principio, sin dar lugar á los medios.— ¡ O muerte, muerte! O implacable enemiga del género humano! ¿ Porque tuviste entrada en el mundo?...

LUIS DE GRACIAN.

# REFRANES DE LA LENGUA ESPAÑOLA CON SUS ESPLICACIONES.

*Quien mucho abarca poco aprieta.* Que esplica, que quien emprende ó toma á su cargo muchas cosas á un tiempo; ordinariamente no cumple con ninguna.

*Abájanse los estados, y álzanse los establos.* Que advierte la poca constancia de la fortuna.

*Quien mal anda, mal acaba.* Que se dice de él que ni tiene órden ni cuidado en sus negocios, que ordinariamente se le sigue desgracia.

*Si el corazon fuera de acero, no le venciera el dinero.* Que da á entender la dificultad que hay en resistir las tentaciones de la codicia.

*Quien el aceite mesura, las manos se unta.* Que da á entender que los que manejan dependencias ó intereses agenos, suelen aprovecharse de ellos mas de lo justo.

*Quien no adoba, ó quita gotera, tiene que hacer casa entera.*

*La muger del ciego, para quien se afeita!* Que vitupera el demasiado adorno de las mugeres, con el fin de agradar á otros que á sus maridos.

*El buen pagador, amo es de lo ageno.* Que denota que él que paga bien y exactamente lo que debe, tiene mucho crédito.

*Agua ni enferma, ni embeoda, ni adeuda.* Que recomienda los buenos efectos del agua, por contraposicion á los del vino.

*Quien en un mes quiere ser rico, al medio le ahorcan.* Que amonesta á los que por medios ilícitos quieren hacerse ricos en poco tiempo.

*Por el alabado dejé al conocido, y víme arrepentido.*

*Díme con quien andas, y te diré quien eres.* Que advierte lo mucho que influyen á las costumbres las buenas ó malas compañías.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

4th. The verse of *eight* syllables or *de redondilla mayor* large roundelay.)

Al infierno el Tracio Orfeo
Su muger bajó á buscar,
Que no pudo á peor lugar
Llevarle tan mal deseo.

Cantó, y al mayor tormento
Puso suspension y espanto,
Mas que lo dulce del canto,
La novedad del intento.

El Dios adusto ofendido,
Con un estraño rigor,
La pena que halló mayor
Fué volverle á ser marido.

Y aunque su muger le dió
Por pena de su pecado ;
Por premio de lo cantado,
Perderla facilitó. F. DE QUEVEDO.

5th. The verse of *seven* syllables.

¿ Quien es aquel que baja
Por aquella colina,
La botella en la mano,
En el rostro la risa ;
De pámpanos é yedra
La cabeza ceñida ;
Cercado de zagales,
Rodeado de ninfas ;
Que al son de los panderos
Dan voces de alegría,
Celebran sus hazañas,
Aplauden su venida ?
Sin duda será Baco,
El padre de las viñas ;
Pues no, que es el poeta,
Autor de esta letrilla, J. CADALSO.

6th. The verse of *six* syllables or *de redondilla menor* small roundelay.)

De amores me muero,
Mi madre acudid,

Si no llegais pronto
Veréisme morir.
Catorce años tengo,
Ayer los cumplí,
Que fué el primer dia
Del florido abril ;
Y chicos y chicas
Me suelen decir :
¿ Por que no te casan,
Mariquilla ? dí.
De amores me muero, etc. J. CADALSO.

7th. The verse of *five* syllables.

Poderoso caballero
*Es don Dinero,*
Nunca ví almas ingratas
A su gusto y aficion,
Que á las caras de un doblon,
Hacen sus caras baratas ;
Y pues las hace bravatas
Desde una bolsa de cuero,
Poderoso caballero
*Es don Dinero.* F. DE QUEVEDO.

8th. The verse of *four* syllables.

¿ Quien los jueces con pasion,
Sin ser ungüento, hace humanos,
Pues untándoles las manos
Les ablanda el corazon ;
Quien gasta su opilacion
Con oro y no con acero ?
*El dinero.*
Quien procura que se aleje
Del suelo la gloria vana ;
Quien siendo toda cristiana
Tiene la cara de herege ;
Quien hace que al hombre aqueje
El desprecio y la tristeza?
*La pobreza.* F. DE QUEVEDO.

9th. The verse of *three* syllables.

Dineros son calidad,
Verdad:
Mas ama, quien mas suspira,
*Mentira*

L. DE GONGORA.

10th. The verse of *two* syllables.

Ingrata, hermosa Antandra,
En cuyas centellas
*Bellas*,
El alma es salamandra,
Que respira encendida,
Dulce ardor, blando incendio, ardiente vida.

11th. The verse of *fourteen* syllables, which is nothing more than the union of two verses of seven syllables.

Yo leí, no sé donde, que en la lengua herbolaria,
Saludando á un tomillo la yerba parietaria,
Con socarronería le dijo de esta suerte:
Dios te guarde, Tomillo: lástima me da verte;
Que aunque mas oloroso que todas estas plantas,
Apénas medio palmo del suelo te levantas.

T. DE YRIARTE.

12th. The verse of *thirteen* and *twelve* syllables, *á la francesa* (after the French fashion.)

En cierta catedral una campana había
Que solo se tocaba algun solemne dia.
Con el mas recio son, con pausado compas
Cuatro golpes ó tres solia dar no mas.
Por esto, y ser mayor de la ordinaria marca,
Celebrada fué siempre en toda la comarca.

T. DE YRIARTE.

13th. The verse of *twelve* syllables or *de arte mayor* (of great art,) which is only the union of two verses of six syllables.

¿No hemos de reírnos siempre que chochea
Con ancianas frases un novel autor?
Lo que es afectado juzga que es primor;

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

terminated with a word *esdrújulo*, and *versos agudos* (acute verses) the verses terminated with a word *agudo*.

In the verses *llanos* the number of syllables is equal to that determined by the kind to which they belong; thus a verse *llano* of eleven syllables has eleven syllables, a verse *llano* of eight syllables has eight syllables, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Sal|ga|mi|tra|ba|ja|da|voz|y|róm|pa...
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
La|no|ve|dad|del|in|tén|to...
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
El|pa|dre|de|las|ví|ñas...

The verses *esdrújulos* have one syllable more than the kind to which they belong indicates; thus a verse *esdrújulo* of eleven syllables has twelve, a verse *esdrújolo* of eight syllables has nine, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Un|ga|to|pe|dan|tí|si|mo|re|tó|ri|co...
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
A|to|dos|los|a|ca|dé|mi|cos...

The verses *agudos* have a syllable less than the kind to which they belong indicates; thus a verse *agudo* of eleven syllables has only ten, and a verse *agudo* of eight syllables has only seven, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Con|un|es|tra|ño|ri|gór.
1 2 3 4 5
Ve|réis|me|mo|rír...

The verses which are formed of the union of two smaller verses may have more or less syllables, according as these verses are either *llanos* or *agudos*; thus a verse of *arte mayor*, which is formed of the union of two verses of six syllables, will have twelve syllables if these two verses are *llanos*; it will have only eleven if one is *agudo* and the other *llano*, and it will have only ten if both are *agudos*.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Di|cho|sos|vos|ó|tros—á|quien|los|cui|dá|dos
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Del|mun|do|no|túr|ban—el|dul|ce|re|pó|so...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
El|ros|tro|cu|biér|to—con|tris|te|pe|sár
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
De|no|ta|la|pé|na—del|gra|ve|do|lór...
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
No|quie|ro|vi|vír—vi|da|con|do|lór...

The verses *llanos* are those of general use in Spanish poetry. The verses *agudos* are only used mixed with the verses *llanos* and solely in light poetry, for they are avoided in elevated poetry. The verses *esdrújulos* are seldom used alone, they are most often mingled with verses *llanos*, and this mixture is not common.

The Spanish verses, of whatsoever kind they may be, being most always *llanos*, it may be said that they require an accent upon the penultimate syllable.

Independently of this final accent, the hendecasyllable verses, or of eleven syllables, require also an accent upon their fourth or sixth syllable.

As to the number of accents which may also enter into the hendecasyllable verses, and the place which they should occupy, it is impossible to determine it by fixed rules, nothing but the harmony of the verse can serve as a guide. Be it sufficient to observe 1st. that, the more accents are introduced in a verse, the more its harmony is slow and sustained; 2d. that there may be introduced in a hendecasyllable verse, besides the final accent and that of the 4th. or 5th. syllable which are indispensable, one, two and even three accents; 3rd. that they are placed nearly at an equal distance from each other and not unfrequently upon the syllables which are paired.

Di|chó|so|quien|en|vér|so|ge|ne|ró|so
Ce|lé|bra|las|ha|zá|ñas|in|mor|tá|les,
Y el|vi|gór|y el|es|fuér|zo|va|le|ró|so.

In the verses which are not hendecasyllable, the final accent is the only one indispensable; one or many other accents may be in truth introduced in them, as the measure permits or harmony requires, but the place which they should occupy is not fixed, and the ear alone should be consulted.

The verses of *arte mayor* require, besides the final accent, an accent upon the second and upon the eighth syllable.

## SECTION III.

### *Of the elision.*

When a word ends in a verse with a vowel and the following word begins with a vowel or an *h*, there is an elision of the final vowel, that is, it is not counted as any thing.

O|bél|l*a* *i*n|grá|t*a* *á*|quien|el|ál|m*a* *a*|dó|ra!

If there should be a monosyllable consisting of a single vowel between two words, one of which ends and the other begins with a vowel, the three syllables shall be blended so as to make only one syllable.

En|vi|di*a* *á* *a*|que|llos|pra|dos|l*a* *h*er|mo|su|ra...
Fal|tan|*do* *á* *E*s|pa|ña|su|ma|yor|te|so|ro...

The initial *y* being a consonant cannot occasion an elision, it is not so with the final *y* and the conjunction *y*.

Di|cho|s*o*|*y*o|que|vi|ne *á*|tan|buen|puer|to...
De|lan|te|d*e* *e*s|ta|pe|ña|tos|c*a*|*y*|du|ra...

The elision may be omitted, 1st when the first word consists of a single vowel or is terminated with an accented vowel, 2d. when the second word begins with an *h*, 3d. when there is a natural pause or the conjunction *y* stands between the two words.

Di|cho|so|*h*om|bre|que|vi|ves...
O|*a*l|ma|des|ven|tu|ra|da!...

Un|per|r*o*|*y* *u*n|bor|ri|co|ca|mi|na|ban,
Sir|vien|d*o* *á* *u*n|mis|mo|due|ño.

## SECTION IV.

### *Of the vowels which form or do not form diphthongs.*

When several vowels are in succession in the same word, sometimes they form a single syllable and at others two.

The vowels AA, AE, AI, when the accent bears upon the I, and AO, form two syllables; AI when the accent does not bear upon the I, AU and AY form but one. Ex. *Sa-avedra*, *a-ereo*, *distra-ído*, *estais*, *hay*, *aurora*.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

The rhyme *assonant* (asonancia) consists in the resemblance of the vowels found in the final syllables of two words the consonants of which are different.

The rhyme *assonant* always begins in the same manner as the rhyme *consonant* at the vowel upon which the accent bears; thus *ligéra*, *cubiérta*, *mésa*, *auménta*, *péna*, *lléva*, *trégua*, which have the accent upon the penultimate syllable, may rhyme by *assonance*, and the same will happen with *caracól*, *dolór*, *corazón*, *diós*, *vóz*, *amó*, *nació*, which have the accent upon the last syllable, which shows 1st, that no regard is had for the rhyme *assonant* but to the resemblance of the vowels, and that in diphthongs, nothing is regarded but the last vowel; 2d. that the consonants must be different, and that when there are two consonants in succesion, it is sufficient that one of the two should not be found in the other word.

In the words *esdrújulos*, one may be content for the rhyme *assonant* with the resemblance of the vowels of the antepenultima and of the last syllable of the two words, thus, *oráculo* and *tártago* will form a good rhyme *assonant*, though the vowel of the penultima of the one be not similar to that of the penultima of the other.

The use of the rhyme *consonant* is much more common than that of the rhyme *assonant*, therefore whenever in speaking of rhyme the kind shall not be designated, the rhyme *consonant* will be the one meant.

Rhyme is not indispensable in the Spanish verses as it is in the French, and the Spaniards have verses not rhymed or blank verses which are called *versos sueltos* (free verses) in which it is necessary carefully to avoid the least final *consonance*.

## SECTION VI.

### *Of the* ENJAMBEMENT, *or running of one verse into another to complete the sense.*

In Spanish the *enjambement* of verses is permitted even in elevated poetry, that is, that the sense may remain in suspense at the end of a verse, and end only at the beginning of the following verse; which happens principally whenever the beginning of a verse is the regimen or necessary dependance of what is found at the end of the preceding verse.

Volved las armas y ánimo furioso
A los pechos de aquellos que os han puesto
En dura sujecion, con afrentoso
Partido á todo el mundo manifiesto.

ALONSO DE ERCILLA.

Even sometimes the Spanish poets transport the syllable *mente* of an adverb to the following verse, or make an elision of the final vowel of the word that terminates the verse with the vowel of the word which begins the other verse, but these *enjambemens*, which can only take place between an entire verse and a broken one, are so uncommon, that they should be considered as poetical licenses.

Y mientras miserable—
Mente se están los otros abrasando
Con sed insaciable
Del peligroso mando,
Tendido yo á la sombra esté cantando.

FRAY LUIS DE LEON.

## SECTION VII.

### *Of poetical licenses, and what should be avoided in verses.*

Though the language of Spanish poetry be not different from that of prose, and the same expressions be commonly used in it, nevertheless it is permitted to make in the construction of the phrase certain transpositions which prose would not admit of, and which contribute in a high degree to the harmony and nobleness of verses. It is always necessary to make these transpositions with intelligence and taste, so as they may not occasion any harshness or obscurity.

Harmony also requires us generally to avoid in all kinds of verses, words too long and of a difficult pronunciation, or which may have too great a conformity of sound with words already used; those having the guttural letters should be employed sparingly; the too frequent meeting of vowels, and that of rough or hissing consonants, such as the *s* or *r*, &c. should not often recur.

In short, no use should be made in poetry, particularly in high poetry, of low and prosaic words; but taste and discernment, supported by deliberate reading, will teach, better than all the rules that can be given, the choice of words that should be made; for, often, an able poet uses happily a word which seemed proscribed from poetry.

## ARTICLE II.

### *Of the mixture of verses with one another.*

The mixture of verses, either as to measure or rhyme being generally arbitrary in Spanish poetry, it evidently mus be extremely various; we shall therefore limit ourselves tc make known the combinations used by the best poets, an give examples of those which particularly deserve to be known

#### SECTION I.

#### *Of successive rhymes.*

*Parejas* or *pareados* are called the verses of which the rhymes are successive, that is, the 1st of which rhymes with the 2d, the 3d with the 4th, and so on, taking care to vary the rhyme every two verses.

The successive rhymes are used in the verses imitated from the French, which are called for this reason *versos á la francesa;* and in order to supply the want of masculine and feminine rhymes, the verses *llanos* are caused alternately to be followed by two verses *agudos*, as may be seen in the example which we have before cited when speaking of this kind of verse, which is now seldom used.

Entire pieces of verses *de redondilla*, and even of Italian verses may be composed in successive rhyme, by intermixing arbitrarily with hendecasyllables small verses of seven syllables which rhyme with the following hendecasyllable; but these compositions are rare, unless it be to set them to music, and the successive rhymes are but seldom used except for proverbs, distichs and epitaphs.

#### SECTION II.

#### *Of rhymes crossed and intermixed.*

The Spaniards give the generick name of *coplas* to all kinds of assemblages or combinations of verses, but this denomination is particularly appropriate to what we call *stanzas.*

The Spanish *stanzas* are not strictly bound to any pause, and may run into one another; however, when they consist of more than four verses, one or more pauses are introduced, according as harmony requires it; and generally the *enjambement* or running of one *stanza* into another is carefully avoided.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

En derrededor ni sola una pisada
De fiera, ó de pastor, ó de ganado
A' la sazon estaba señalada.

Despues que con el agua resfriado
Hubimos el calor y juntamente
La sed de todo punto mitigado:

Ella, que con cuidado diligente
A' conocer mi mal tenía el intento,
Y á escudriñar el ánimo doliente;

Con nuevo ruego y firme juramento
Me conjuró, y rogó que le contase
La causa de mi grave pensamiento....

GARCILASO DE LA VEGA, *E'gloga*, 2ª

2. *Of stanzas of four verses*, or *quatrains.*

The *quatrains* are stanzas of four verses, the 1st of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 2d. with the 3d., or the 1st of which rhymes with the 3d. and the 2d with the 4th.

The verses that enter in the composition of *quatrains* are commonly verses of *redondilla mayor*, verses of *redondilla menor* or *hendecasyllables.*

The *quatrains* in verses of *redondilla* are called *cuartillas* or *cuartetas* and those in hendecasyllable verses *cuartetes.*

In the *quatrains* in verses of *redondilla menor*, the 1st. and 3d. verses may be free *(sueltos.)*

Though all kinds of stanzas may be composed in verses of *redondilla menor*, nevertheless they are seldom used except in the *quatrains*, and it is for this reason that sometimes the name of *redondilla menor* is given to the *quatrains* composed with this kind of verse.

*Cuartillas de redondilla mayor.*

Deseais, señor Sarmiento,
Saber en estos mis años
Sujetos á tantos daños,
Como me porto y sustento.

Yo os lo diré en brevedad,
Porque la historia es bien breve,
Y el daros gusto se os debe
Con toda puntualidad.

Salido el sol por oriente
De rayos acompañado,
Me dan un huevo pasado
Por agua, blando y caliente,

Con dos tragos dél (1) que suelo
Llamar yo néctar divino,
Y á quien otros llaman vino,
Porque nos vino del cielo.

Cuando el luminoso vaso
Toca en la meridional,
Distando por un igual
Del oriente y del ocaso;

Me dan asada y cocida
De una gruesa y gentil ave,
Con tres veces del suave
Licor que alegra la vida.

Despues que cayendo viene
A' dar en el mar Hesperio,
Desamparando el imperio
Que en este h orizonte tiene;

Me suelen dar á comer
Tostadas en vino mulso,
Que el enflaquecido pulso
Restituyen á su ser.

Luego me cierran la puerta,
Yo me entrego al dulce sueño:
Dormido soy de otro dueño,
No sé de mí nueva cierta.

Hasta que habiendo sol nuevo,
Me cuentan como he dormido,
Y asi de nuevo les pido,
Que me den néctar y huevo.

Ser vieja la casa es esto,
Veo que se va cayendo,
Voyle puntales poniendo,
Porque no caiga tan presto.

(1) *Dél* for *de él*, (poet. lic.)

Mas todo es vano artificio,
Presto me dicen mis males,
Que han de faltar los puntales,
Y allanarse el edificio.

BALTASAR DE ALCAZAR.

### 3. *Of the stanzas of five verses.*

The stanzas of five verses, called *coplas redondillas* or *quintillas*, are commonly composed in verses of *redondilla mayor*, they also might however be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

### 4. *Of stanzas of six verses*, or *sixains.*

The stanzas of six verses, called *redondillas de seis versos* are commonly composed in verses of *redondilla mayor*; they might also be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

### 5. *Of the stanzas of seven verses.*

The stanzas of seven verses, *redondillas de siete versos*, are little used; they are composed of verses of *redondilla mayor*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 5th.; the 2d. with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th.. Stanzas of seven hendecasyllable verses might also be composed.

### 6. *Of the stanzas of eight verses*, or *octaves.*

The stanzas of eight verses are commonly composed in hendecasyllable verses, or in verses of *redondilla mayor*, the rhymes of which are intermixed in different manners.

1st. The 1st. verse may rhyme with the 4th. 5th. and 8th.; the 2d with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th.

2d. The first verse may rhyme with the 3d., the 2d. with the 4th. 6th. and 8th., the 5th. with the 7th.

3d. The rhymes may be crossed.

4th. Finally the rhymes of the six first verses may be crossed, and the two last rhyme together, which commonly happens in the stanzas of eight hendecasyllable verses.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

### 7. *Of stanzas of nine verses.*

The stanzas of nine verses bear the name in Spanish of *redondillas mistas*, because they are composed of the reunion of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five verses of *redondilla mayor*. Stanzas of nine verses might also be composed of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five hendecasyllable verses.

### 8. *Of the stanzas of ten verses, or dizains.*

The *décimas* are stanzas of ten verses, commonly of *redondilla mayor*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and 5th.; the 2d. with the 3d., the 6th. with the 7th. and 10th., and the 8th. with the 9th.

The *décima* may also be composed of the union of two stanzas of five verses *quintillas*, in each of which the mixture of the rhymes may be uniform, but it is better that it should be different. This kind of *décima* is called *copla real.*

*Copla real.*

Aqui la envidia y mentira
Me tuviéron encerrado.
¡ Dichoso el humilde estado
Del sabio que se retira
De aqueste mundo malvado,
Y con pobre mesa y casa
En el campo deleitoso
Con solo Dios se compasa,
Y á solas su vida pasa,
Ni enviado, ni envidioso !

FRAY LUIS DE LEON.

*Remark.* The stanzas of more than ten verses are not composed of entire verses only, but of entire verses, *versos enteros*, mixed with broken verses, *versos quebrados.*

## SECTION III.

### *Of the mixture of entire with broken verses.*

Commonly the hendecasyllable verses are mixed with the verses of seven syllables, those of eight syllables with those of four, and those of six syllables with those of three. Some-

times also entire verses of different measure are mixed with broken verses of different measure.

There is nothing determined however in such cases, as to the number of verses of each kind that may be mixed together. The verses thus mixed sometimes form stanzas, and at others do not form any. When they form stanzas of less than ten verses, the mixture of rhymes is the same as in the stanzas composed only of entire verses. But when they form stanzas of more than ten verses, and when they are not disposed in stanzas, the mixture of rhymes is absolutely arbitrary; even unrhymed verses may be admitted among the verses rhymed. It is however proper to remark, 1st. that in mixed verses, whether they form stanzas or not, the corresponding rhymes must never be too distant from one another; 2d. that in the stanzas in mixed verses as in the stanzas in entire verses, the mixture adopted for the rhymes in the 1st. stanza must generally be followed in all the other stanzas of the same piece, and that it is the same with the mixture of the verses of different measure; 3d. that the stanzas in mixed verses do not contain commonly more than twenty verses.

The following examples will give an idea of the great variety of the mixture of the entire and kroken verses, which is commonly used in odes, light poetry and pieces destined to be set to music.

Iba cogiendo flores
Y guardando en la falda
Mi ninfa para hacer una guirnalda;
Mas primero las toca
A los rosados labios de su boca,
Y les da de su aliento los olores.
Y estaba (por su bien) entre una rosa
Una abeja escondida,
Su dulce humor hurtando;
Y como en la hermosa
Flor de los labios se halló, atrevida
La picó, sacó miel, fuése volando. L. MARTIN.

*Profecía del Tajo.*

Folgaba (1) el rey Rodrigo
Con la hermosa Caba en la ribera

(1) *Folgaba* for *Holgaba*, (obsolete.)

De Tajo sin testigo ;
El pecho sacó fuera
El rio, y le habló de esta manera :

En mal punto te goces
Injusto forzador, que ya el sonido
Oyo (1) ya, y las voces,
Las armas y el bramido
De Marte, de furor y ardor ceñido.

¡ Ay ! esa tu alegría
¡ Que llantos acarrea ! y esa hermosa
Que vió el sol el mal dia
A' España ! Ay ! cuan llorosa,
Y al cetro de los Godos cuan costosa !

Llamas, dolores, guerras,
Muertes, asolamientos, fieros males
Entre tus brazos cierras,
Trabajos inmortales
A' tí y á tus vasallos naturales,

A' los que en Constantina
Rompen el fértil suelo, á los que baña
El Ebro, á la vecina
Sansueña, á Lusitaña,
A' toda la espaciosa y triste España.

Ya dende (2) Cádiz llama
El injuriado conde á la venganza
Atento y no á la fama
La bárbara pujanza
En quien para tu daño hay tardanza.

Oye, que al cielo toca
Con temeroso son la trompa fiera,
Que en A'frica convoca
El Moro á la bandera,
Que al aire desplegada va ligera.

La lanza ya blandéa
El A'rabe cruel, é hiere el viento
Llamando á la peléa,
Inumerable cuento
De escuadras juntas veo en un momento;

(1) *Oyo* for *Oigo*, (obsolete.)
(2) *Dende* for *desde*, (idem.)

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

un larte
Cinco luces las haces desordena
Igual á cada parte ;
La sesta ¡ Ay ! te condena,
O cara patria, á bárbara cadena.

FRAY LUIS DE LEON, *Oda.*

Fonseca, ya las horas
Del invierno aterido,
Aunque tarde, se fuéron
Y su vez agradable permitieron
Al Céfiro florido.
Ya el verano
Nos descubre su frente,
De rosas y de púrpura ceñido :
Remite el aire el desabrido ceño,
Y el sol libra sus rayos
De las nubes oscuras;
Y con luces mas vivas y mas puras,
Regalando las nieves,
Al blando pie de los parados rios
Las prisiones de yelo alegre quita,
Y su antiguo correr les solicita... F. DE RIOJA.

¡ Cuan presto se va el placer,
Como despues de acordado,
Da dolor ;
Como á nuestro parecer
Cualquiera tiempo pasado,
Fué mejor ! JORGE MANRIQUE.

## SECTION IV.

### *Of blank verses.*

We have just seen that blank verses, *sueltos*, that is, which are not subject to rhyme, are mixed with the rhymed verses; they are likewise mixed, with the *assonant* verses, as will be seen hereafter ; but they may also be used alone without mixture of any other kind of verse.

Concision in thought, force of expression, and above all elegance and harmony in versification resulting from the symmetrical disposition of long and brief syllables ; this is, what constitutes the beauty of blank verses and gives them a great

analogy with the Greek and Latin verses : thus the Spaniards without rigorously observing, however, the rhythm of the ancients, have imitated it in blank verses with considerable success.

The hendecasyllable is the verse most used in works in blank verse ; it is called *heroic*, not because it is used in preference in the heroic poem and other works of a serious kind ; for, these are composed commonly in octaves or *tercetos* of rhymed verses, but because it imitates best the harmony of the great Greek and Latin verses, and seems therefore more proper to be used in the translations of the master works of antiquity.

In mixing hendecasyllables with broken verses of different measures, almost all the lyrick combinations of the ancients may be imitated. In the following ode, the *cuartetos* of which are composed of three hendecasyllable verses and a broken verse of five syllables, the harmony of the sapphick strophe may be easily discovered, which is one of the most beautiful of these combinations.

*Al Céfiro.*

Dulce vecino de la verde selva,
Huésped eterno del abril florido,
Vital aliento de la madre Vénus,
Céfiro blando,

Si de mis ánsias el amor supiste,
Tú, que las quejas de mi voz llevaste,
Oye, no temas, y á mi ninfa díle,
Díle que muero.

Fílis un tiempo mi dolor sabía,
Fílis un tiempo mi dolor lloraba,
Quísome un tiempo ; mas ahora temo,
Temo sus iras.

Asi lor Dioses con amor paterno,
Asi los cielos con amor benigno
Niéguen al tiempo que feliz volares,
Nieve á la tierra.

Jamas el peso de la nube parda,
Cuando amanece en la elevada cumbre,
Toque tus hombros, ni su mal granizo
Hiera tus alas. ESTEBAN DE VILLEGAS.

## *Of works in verse.*

The principal works in verse are ; epic poems, didactic and descriptive ; theatrical pieces, odes, epistles, elegies, eclogues, idyls and fables. As these different kinds of works are common to the Spanish literature and that of other nations, we shall not consider them. It is true that the Spaniards deviating sometimes in their composition, and particularly in that of theatrical pieces, from the precepts dictated by good taste, would seem to require some details ; but these details are foreign to a treatise on versification and would exceed its limits. It will be sufficient to remark that the Spanish theatrical pieces are sometimes in prose, and at others in rhymed or unrhymed verses, and that all kinds of stanzas, sonnets, romances, &c. are introduced in the plays ; in short, that all the other works in verse are generally composed of stanzas. As to the kind of stanzas which is proper for every class of works, we have indicated it as far as possible when speaking of the different kinds of stanzas ; the choice of them however being often left to the fancy of the poets, it is the works of those who have excelled in each class that ought to be taken as models. We shall only treat here of the small works in verse which are in some manner peculiar to the Spanish language, or which at least are subject in that language to some particular rules, and we shall pass over those, such as the sonnets in echos, *salades*, labyrinths, cubic poems, &c. the whole merit of which consisted in a ridiculous difficulty, and which good taste has proscribed long ago.

### 1. *Sonetos.*

The sonnet, *soneto*, occupies yet in Spanish poetry the rank which it formerly occupied in French poetry.

The Spaniards have several kinds of sonnets which are ; the simple sonnet, the double sonnet, the crossed sonnet, the sonnet with a tail, and the continued sonnet.

The simple sonnet, *soneto simple*, is composed of fourteen hendecasyllable verses, the first eight of which named *pies* are divided in two *quatrains*, and the last six form two *tercets* which are called *vueltas*. The two quatrains are made upon the same rhymes, and in each of them the first verse rhymes with the fourth, and the two intermediary one's

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

Ya estoy en el segundo, y aun sospecho
Que estoy los trece versos acabando :
Contad si son catorce, y está hecho.

LOPE DE VEGA.

Soberbias torres, altos edificios,
Que ya cubristes (1) siete escelsos montes,
Y ahora en descubiertos horizontes
Apénas de haber sido dais indicios :
Griegos liceos, célebres hospicios
De Plutarcos, Platones, Xenofontes,
Teatro que lidió Rinocerontes,
Olímpias, lustros, baños, sacrificios ;
¿ Que fuerzas deshiciéron peregrinas
La mayor pompa de la gloria humana,
Imperios, triunfos, armas y doctrinas ?
¡ O gran consuelo á mi esperanza vana,
Que el tiempo que os volvió breves ruinas,
No es mucho que acabase mi sotana !

LOPE DE VEGA.

## 2. *Silvas.*

The Spaniards give the name of *silva* to a piece of hendecasyllable verses mixed at pleasure with broken verses of seven syllables, in which no order is observed for the distribution of the rhymes, and in which some blank verses may even be introduced. There are also *silvas* in verses of seven syllables. The *silva* is a composition after the manner of the ode, which is proper for all sorts of subjects.

### *A la Riqaeza.*

¡ O mal seguro bien ! ¡ O cuidadosa
Riqueza, y como á sombra de alegría,
Y de sosiego engañas !
El que vela en tu alcance, y se desvía
Del pobre estado, y la quietud dichosa,
Ocio y seguridad pretende en vano.
Pues tras el luengo (2) errar de agua y montañas,
Cuando el metal precioso coja á mano,
No ha de ver sin cuidado abrir el dia.

---

(1) *Cubristes* for *cubrísteis* (poet. lic.)
(2) *Luengo* for *largo*. (poet. lic.)

No sin causa los dioses te escondiéron
En las entrañas de la tierra dura :
¿ Mas que halló difícil y encubierto
La sedienta codicia ?
Turbó la paz segura,
Con que en la antigua selva floreciéron
El abeto y el pino,
Y trájolos al puerto
Y por campos de mar les dió camino.
Abrióse el mar, y abrióse
Altamente la tierra,
Y salistes del centro al aire claro,
Hija de la avaricia,
A' hacer á los hombres cruda guerra.
Saliste tú, y perdióse
La piedad que no habita en pecho avaro.
. . . . . .
¡ A cuántos armó el oro de crueza !
¡ Y á cuántos ha dejado
En el último trance ! ¡ o dura suerte !
Pierde su flor la virginal pureza
Por tí y vése manchado
Con adulterio el lecho no esperado.
Al ménos animoso
Para que te poséa,
Das riqueza, ardimiento licencioso,
Ninguno hay que se vea
Por tí tan abastado y poderoso,
Que carezca de miedo.
¿ Que cosa habrá de males tan cercada,
Pues ora pretendida, ora alcanzada,
Y aun estando en deséos,
Pena ocultan tus ciegos devanéos?
Pero cánsome en vano, decir puedo,
Que si sombras de bien en tí se vieran,
Los inmortales Dioses te tuvieran. F. DE RIOJA.

### 3. *Romances.*

They call *romance* a piece of verse destined to be set to music, composed of a series of quatrains, the 1st. and 3d. verses of which are blank, whilst the 2d. and 4th. rhyme by assonance. Assonance is the greatest difficulty of romances,

because it must be the same in all the quatrains. Romances are commonly in verses of *redondilla mayor* or *menor*, and sometimes in hendecasyllable verses, for which reason they are then called *romances heróicos*. They are also in verses of seven syllables, and one of the verses of each quatrain may be hendecasyllable, this is commonly the fourth; one or two broken verses of any kind, particularly of five or four syllables may likewise be mixed with the verses of *redondilla*; in short, romances may be composed in quatrains of verses *esdrújulos* and even of *arte mayor*, pure or mixed; in a word, nothing is more varied than the versification of romances, but it is necessary that the mixture adopted in the first quatrain be followed in all the others. The romances commonly have no *burden*, there are however some romances in which the last or the two last verses of the first quatrain are repeated after the second, and so on after each quatrain, or every other quatrain. The *burden* sometimes begins only in the middle of the romance and does not always continue till the end, neither is it necessary that it should be composed of the last or of the two last verses of the 1st. quatrain, it may be formed of one or two verses which are added.

The *romance* is the favourite kind of poetry of the Spaniards, it is really their national lyrick poetry, it equally accommodates itself to the accents of joy and to those of sorrow. They sing in them alternately the exploits of warriors, love, adventures, &c. They call *jácara* a romance sang upon a popular air bearing that name.

De las Africanas playas
Alejado de sus huertas,
Mira el forzado hortelano
De España las altas tierras.
Mira las golosas cabras
En las peladas laderas,
Que apénas se determina
Si son cabras ó son peñas:
Tiende la envidiosa vista
Por las abundosas vegas
Y comarcanas cabañas,
Que casi á la par huméan.
Miraba por Gibraltar
Las heladas rocas yertas
Azotadas de las ondas.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

No con mi blanda lira
Serán en ayes tristes
Lloradas las fortunas
De reyes infelices;
Ni el grito del soldado
Feroz en crudas lides,
O el trueno con que arroja
La bala el bronce horrible.
Yo tiembló, y me estremezco;
Que el númen no permite
A el (1) labio temeroso
Canciones tan sublimes.
Muchácho soy, y quiero
Decir mas apacibles
Querellas, y gozarme
Con danzas y convites.
En ellos coronado
De rosas y alelíes;
Entre risas y versos
Menudéo los bríndis.
En coros las muchachas
Se juntan por oírme,
Y al punto mis cantares
Con nuevo ardor repiten;
Pues Baco y él de Vénus
Me diéron, que felice
Celebre en dulces himnos
Sus glorias y festines. J. MELENDEZ VALDES.

Quiero cantar de Cadmo,
Quiero cantar de Atridas,
! Mas ay ! que de amor solo
Solo canta mi lira.
Renuevo el instrumento,
Las cuerdas mudo á prisa,
Pero si yo de Alcides,
Ella de amor suspira.
Pues, héroes valientes,
Quedáos desde esté dia;
Porque ya de amor solo,
Solo canta mi lira.
E. DE VILLEGAS, *Imitacion de Anacreonte.*

(1) *A el* for *al*, (poet. lic.)

Vuelve, mi dulce lira,
Vuelve á tu estilo humilde
Y deja á los Homeros,
Cantar á los Aquiles.
Canta tú la cabaña
Con tonos pastoriles,
Y los épicos metros
A Virgilio no envidies.
No esperes en la corte
Gozar dias felices,
Y vúelvete á la aldea,
Que tu presencia pide.
Ya te aguardan zagales
Que con flores se visten
Y adornan sus cabezas
Y cuellos juveniles.
Ya te esperan pastores
Que deseosos viven
De escuchar tus canciones
Que con gusto repiten.
Y para que sus voces
A los écos admiren,
Y repitan tus versos
Los melodiosos cisnes;
Vuelve; mi dulce lira,
Vuelve, á tu tono humilde;
Y deja á los Homeros
Cantar á los Aquiles. J. CADALSO.

### 4. *Endechas.*

The *endechas* are elegies or funeral songs in praise of the dead, they are a kind of *romance* commonly in verses of seven syllables. The *endechas*, in which the last verse of each *quatrain* is a hendecasyllable, are called *endechas reales*; there are also rhymed *endechas*.

### 5. *Seguidillas.*

The *seguidilla* is composed of a series of *quatrains* in crossed verses of seven and five syllables. The *seguidilla* has a great resemblance with the *romance*; the only difference existing, is that the couplets of the *seguidilla* being commonly detached, the assonance may change at every couplet.

There is a kind of *seguidilla* called *chamberga*, from the name of the air upon which it is sung, each *quatrain* of which is followed by six verses alternately of three and seven syllables, rhyming by assonance two by two, that is, every verse of three syllables rhymes with the verse of seven which immediately follows it.

### 6. *Letrillas.*

The *letrilla* is a kind of lyric poetry of a simple and graceful style. It is commonly composed of a series of *quatrains* in verses of six or eight syllables. The *letrilla* has a great resemblance with the *romance*; but it is shorter. The 1st. and the 3d. verse of each *quatrain* are blank or rhymed, the 2d. and the 4th. are assonants; all the verses may nevertheless be also rhymed. It is requisite, as in *romances*, that the assonance be the same in all the *quatrains*. There are some *letrillas* which have a *burden*, others have none, sometimes the *burden* forms a part of the quatrain, sometimes it is added.

No alma primavera
Bella y apacible
O el dulce Favonio
Que ámbares respire;
No rosada Aurora
Tras la noche triste,
Ni el pincel que en flores
Bello se matice;
No nube que Febo
Su pabellon pinte,
O álamo que abrace
Dos émulas vides;
No fuente que perlas
A cien caños fie,
Ni lirio entre rosas,
Clavel en jazmines;
Al romper el dia
Son tan apacibles
Como el pastorcillo
Que en mi pecho vive. YGLESIAS.

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

also *liras* of six verses the 1st. 2d. 4th. and 5th. of which are broken verses of seven syllables, the 3d. a broken verse of two syllables and the 6th. a hendecasyllable, then the 1st. verse rhymes with the 4th., the 2d. with the 3d. and the 5th. with the 6th.

## 8. *Canciones.*

The *cancion* is a kind of lyric poetry, which is composed of several *estanzas* or *estancias*, in hendecasyllable verses mixed with broken verses of seven syllables. The *cancion* has not commonly more than from ten to twelve stanzas, and is often terminated by a shorter stanza called *remate* or *represa.* The mixture of rhymes as well as that of entire and broken verses is arbitrary, it varies even sometimes from one stanza to the other, but in general the mixture adopted in the 1st. stanza is followed in all the others. The mixture of the verses and rhymes is not the same in the *remate* as in the other stanzas, it is likewise arbitrary.

O libertad preciosa,
No comparada al oro,
Ni al bien mayor de la espaciosa tierra,
Mas rica y mas gozosa
Que el precioso tesoro
Que el mar del Sur entre su nácar cierra,
Con armas, sangre y guerra,
Con las vidas y famas,
Conquistado en el mundo,
Paz dulce, amor profundo,
Que el mal apartas y á tu bien nos llamas,
En tí solo se anida
Oro, tesoro, paz, bien, gloria y vida.
Cuando de las humanas
Tinieblas vi del cielo
La luz, principio de mis dulces dias,
Aquellas tres hermanas,
Que nuestro humano velo
Tejiendo llevan por inciertas vias,
Las duras penas mias
Trocáron en la gloria,
Que en libertad poséo
Con siempre igual deséo ;
Donde verá por mi dichosa historia,

Quien mas leyere en ella,
Que es dulce libertad lo ménos della.(1)
Yo pues, señor, exento
De esta montaña y prado,
Gozo la gloria y libertad que tengo;
Soberbio pensamiento
Jamas ha derribado
La vida humilde y pobre que entretengo;
Cuando á las manos vengo
Con el muchacho ciego,
Haciendo rostro embisto,
Venzo, triunfo y resisto
La flecha, el arco, la ponzoña, el fuego,
Y con libre aldedrío
Lloro el ageno mal, y espanto el mio.
Cuando la aurora baña
Con helado rocío,
De aljófar celestial el monte y prado,
Salgo de mi cabaña
Riberas deste (2) rio
A dar el nuevo pasto á mi ganado:
Y cuando el sol dorado
Muestra sus fuerzas graves,
Al sueño el pecho inclino
Debajo un sauce ó pino,
Oyendo el son de las parleras aves,
O ya gozando el aura,
Donde el perdido aliento se restaura.
Cuando la noche oscura
Con su estrellado manto
El claro dia en su tiniebla encierra,
Y suena en la espesura
El tenebroso canto
De los nocturnos hijos de la tierra,
Al pie de aquesta sierra
Con rústicas palabras
Mi ganadillo cuento,
Y el corazon contento
Del gobierno de ovejas y de cabras,
La temerosa cuenta
Del cuidadoso rey me representa.

---

(1) *Della* for *de ella*, (poet. lic.)
(2) *Deste* for *de este*, (poet. lic.)

Aqui la verde pera
Con la manzana hermosa
De gualda y roja sangre matizada,
Y de color de cera.
La cermeña olorosa
Tengo, y la endrina de color morada:
Aqui de la enramada
Parra que el olmo enlaza
Melosas ubas cojo,
Y en cantidad recojo,
Al tiempo que las ramas desenlaza
El caluroso estío,
Membrillos que coronan este rio.
No me da descontento
El hábito costoso
Que de lascivo el pecho noble infama:
Es mi dulce sustento
Del campo generoso
Estas silvestres frutas que derrama:
Mi regalada cama
De blandas pieles y hojas,
Que algun rey la envidiára,
Y de tí, fuente clara,
Que bullendo el arena y agua arrojas,
Estos cristales puros,
Sustentos pobres, pero bien seguros.
Estése el cortesano
Procurando á su gusto
La blanda cama y el mejor sustento,
Bese la ingrata mano
Del poderoso injusto,
Formando torres de esperanza al viento;
Viva y muera sediento
Por el honroso oficio,
Y goce yo del suelo
Al aire, al sol, al hielo
Ocupado en mi rústico ejercicio,
Que mas vale pobreza
En paz, que en guerra mísera riqueza.
Ni temo al poderoso,
Ni al rico lisongeo,
Ni soy camaleon del que gobierna:
Ni me tiene envidioso

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

called *piés*, which is its comment. The two first *piés* form the 1st. *mudanza*, the two following the 2d. *mudanza*, and the two last the *vuelta*, after which the last or the two last of the *cabeza* are repeated. The *villancicos* are composed in verses of pure *redondilla mayor* or *menor*, or mixed with broken verses. The two following *villancicos* will serve as examples for the mixture of the verses and rhymes.

*Cabeza.*
En lo próspero y adverso
Lo que solo satisface,
Es pensar que Dios lo hace.

1.*a Mudanza.*
Que me suba ó baje el mundo,
O que me ponga fortuna

2.*a Mudanza.*
Sobre el cuerno de la luna,
O me hunda hasta el profundo:

*Vuelta.*
La razon en que me fundo
Para que todo lo abrace,

*Repeticion.*
Es saber que Dios lo hace.

---

*Cabeza.*
Cuando el corazon se abrasa,
Echa luego
Por las ventanas de casa
Vivo fuego.

1.*a Mudanza.*
No se puede reprimir
El amor

2.*a Mudanza.*
Aunque mas quiera encubrir
Su fervor,

*Vuelta.*
Que como es niño y ciego,
Da sin tasa

*Repeticion.*
Por las ventanas de casa
Vivo fuego.

1.*a Mudanza.*
Suspiros y ánsias estrañas
Van saliendo,

2.*a Mudanza.*
Cuando se están las entrañas
Derritiendo,

*Vuelta.*
Que el alma hecha una brasa
Envía luego

*Repeticion.*
Por las ventanas de casa
Vivo fuego.

A

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.


*Common Spanish Abbreviations* 9
*Introduction* - - - 13

CHAPTER I.

OF PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

*Of words considered as Sounds* 14
*Of the pronunciation of Vowels* 15
*Of Dipthhongs* - - 16
*Of Triphthongs* - - ib.
*Of the pronunciation of Consonants* - 17
*Observations upon Orthography* - - 19
*Syllabical Table* - - 20
*Of the Accent* - 21
*Of Punctuation* 24

CHAPTER II.

OF WORDS.

*Of words considered as signs of our thoughts* - 24

CHAPTER III.

OF THE ARTICLE.

*Of the Article* - - 25
*Declension of the Articles* - - - 26
*Of the use of the Articles* 27

CHAPTER IV.

OF NOUNS.

*Of Nouns* - - - 29
*f the Substantive* - ib.
*f Genders* - 30
*f Numbers* - - - - ib.
*f the formation of the plural of Nouns* 31
*eclension of Nouns* - - - ib.
*eclension of a neuter Noun* - - - 33
*f proper Nouns* - 34

*Declension of the Article* un, una, *a* or *an* - 35
*General observations upon the genders* - - 36
*Of the gender of Nouns considered in their terminations* 37
*Substantives of both genders* - - - ib.
*Of Nouns Adjective* - - - 38
*Formation of the feminine of Nouns Adjective* - ib.
*Collocation and agreement of the Adjective with the Substantive* - - - - - ib.
*Of Nouns diminutive and augmentative* - - 39
*Degrees of comparison in Adjectives* - - 40
*Of comparatives in relation to Adjectives* ib.
*Comparative of superiority* - - - 41
*Of comparatives in relation to Substantives, Verbs and Adverbs* - - - - - ib.
*Comparative of inferiority* - - ib.
*Comparative of equality* - - 42
*Of Superlatives* - - - - 43
*Observations upon the Comparatives and Superlatives* 44
*Of numeral Adjectives and Substantives of number* 45
*Adjectives which, joined to a Substantive, lose one or more letters* - - - - - 48

## CHAPTER V.

### OF PRONOUNS.

*Declension of personal Pronouns* 51
*Pronoun reflective* - - - 54
*Table of Pronouns as regimen or objective* - 54
*Construction of Pronouns as regimen or objective* 55
*Of Pronouns possessive* - - - 56
*Declension of Pronouns possessive* - 57
*Declension of Pronouns possessive relative* - 59
*Of Pronouns demonstrative* - - 61
*Of Pronouns relative* - 62
*Of Pronouns interrogative* - 64
*Of Pronouns indefinite* - - - ib.
*Observations upon the indefinite Pronouns* 65

## CHAPTER VI.

### OF VERBS.

*Of Conjugations* 68
*Of Modes* - ib.
*Of Tenses* 69

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

## SAVE $3,999,994

Did you know we sell paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog in paperback would cost over $4,000,000

Access it all now for $8.99/month

*Fair usage policy applies

Continue

## CHAPTER VIII.

### OF PREPOSITIONS.

*Of Prepositions* - - - - 160
*Observations upon* para *and* por - ib.
*Prepositions which govern the Genitive* - 162
*Prepositions which govern the Dative* - - ib.
*Table of Prepositions published by the Royal Academy* 163

## CHAPTER IX.

### OF CONJUNCTIONS.

*Of Conjunctions* - - - - 188
*Of the Conjunctions that govern the Subjunctive* 194

## CHAPTER X.

### OF INTERJECTIONS.

*Of Interjections* - - - 194

---

*Names of Countries, Islands, Capes and Seas* - 195
*Names of Cities, Mountains and Rivers* 198
*Christian Names most used in Spain* - 199

---

## SPANISH EXERCISES.

*Upon the rules of the Grammar and their application, with remarks and observations.*

EXERCISE I. *Upon the Articles* - 203
" II. *Upon the Articles* - - 204
" III. *Upon the gender and number of Nouns* 205
" IV. *Upon the collocation of Adjectives and their agreement with the Substantives* - 207
EXERCISE V. *Upon the partitive Article* - 208
" VI. *Upon Diminutive and Augmentative Nouns and Degrees of Comparison* - - 209
EXERCISE VII. *Upon the preceding Rules* - 210
" VIII. *Continuation of the degrees of Comparison* - - - - - 211
EXERCISE IX. *Upon observations on the Comparatives and Superlatives* - - - 212
EXERCISE X. *Upon the Numeral Adjectives* - 214

EXERCISE XI. *Continuation of the same subject* 215
„ XII. *Upon the Pronouns personal and possessive, and on the Auxiliary Verbs* ser *and* estar, *to be;* haber *and* tener, *to have; Infinitive and Indicative present* - - - - - 217
EXERCISE XIII. *Upon the Imperfect and Preterites* 219
„ XIV. *Upon the Pluperfect and Futures of the Indicative* - - - - 220
EXERCISE XV. *Upon the Futures Conjunctive and Conditionals simple* - - - - 221
EXERCISE XVI. *Upon the Conditionals past* - 222
„ XVII. *Upon the Imperative; Subjunctive Present and Imperfect* - - - 224
EXERCISE XVIII. *Upon the Preterite and Pluperfect* 225
„ XIX. *Upon the Regular Verbs* - 226
„ XX. *Upon the same subject* 227
„ XXI. *Upon the same subject* - 229
„ XXII. *Upon the same subject* 230
„ XXIII. *Upon the preceding Rules* - 232
„ XXIV. *Upon the preceding Rules* - 233
„ XXV. *Upon the preceding Rules* - 235
„ XXVI. *Upon the preceding Rules* - 236
„ XXVII. *Upon the preceding Rules* - 237
„ XXVIII. *Upon the preceding Rules* 238
„ XXIX. *Upon Pronouns* - - 240
„ XXX. *Upon the preceding Rules* - 241
„ XXXI. *Upon the preceding Rules* - 242
„ XXXII. *Upon the Pronouns Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative and Indefinite* - 243
EXERCISE XXXIII. *Upon the preceding Rules* 244
„ XXXIV. *Upon the preceding Pronouns* 245
„ XXXV. *Upon the preceding Rules* 246
*Observations upon the use of* vm., vms., usted, ustédes, *you, &c.* - - - - - 248
EXERCISE XXXVI. *Upon the Neuter, Reflective, Reciprocal and Impersonal Verbs* - - 250
EXERCISE XXXVII. *Upon the preceding, and the Irregular Verbs* - - - - 251
EXERCISE XXXVIII. *Upon the preceding Rules* 252
„ XXXIX. *Upon the agreement of Verbs with their subject, &c.* - - - 253
EXERCISE XL. *Upon the agreement of the Participle past with the subject, &c.* - - - 255

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| EXERCISE | XLI. | *Upon the Adverbs and Prepositions* | 256 |
| " | XLII. | *Upon the Conjunctions* - | 257 |
| " | XLIII. | *Upon the preceding and Interjections* | 259 |
| " | XLIV. | *Upon the preceding Rules* - | 260 |
| " | XLV. | *Upon the preceding Rules* - | 261 |


---

| *VOCABULARY.* | VOCABULARIO. | |
|---|---|---|
| *The parts of the human body* | Las partes del cuerpo humano | 264 |
| *The interior parts of the human body* | Partes interióres del cuerpo humano | 265 |
| *The five senses* | Los cinco sentidós | 266 |
| *Ages* | Edádes | ib. |
| *Qualities of the body* | Calidades del cuerpo | ib. |
| *Defects in the human body* | Defectos del cuerpo humano | ib. |
| *Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men* | Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres | ib. |
| *Of eating and drinking* | Del comer y beber | 268 |
| *Of clothes* | De los vestidos | 270 |
| *Of* idem *for women* | De *idem* para mugeres | 271 |
| *Beasts* | Bestias | 272 |
| *Creatures that creep on the earth* | Animales que se arrastran | 274 |
| *Amphibious creatures* | Animales anfíbios | ib. |
| *Insects* | Sabandijas | 275 |
| *Birds* | Aves | ib. |
| *Parts of a bird* | Partes de una Ave | 276 |
| *Fishes* | Péces | 277 |
| *Parts of a fish* | Partes de un pez | ib. |
| *Trees* | A'rboles | ib. |
| *Shrubs* | Matas | 278 |
| *Fruits* | Frutas | ib. |
| *Corn and its parts* | Trigos y sus partes | 279 |
| *Roots, plants and herbs* | Raíces, plantas é yerbas | 280 |
| *Flowers* | Flores | 282 |
| *Colours* | Colores | ib. |
| *Parts of a kingdom* | Partes de un reino | ib. |
| *Parts of a city* | Partes de una ciudad | 283 |

# THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!
All you can read
for only
$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| XII. *Acerca de saber* | Of knowing or having a knowledge of things | 312 |
| XIII. *Del conocer, olvidar y acordarse* | Of knowing or being acquainted with persons, forgetting and remembering | ib. |
| XIV. *De la edad, de la vida, de la muerte, &c.* | Of age, life, death, &c. | 313 |
| XV. *De una aya y su Señorita* | Of a governess and her young lady | 314 |
| XVI. *Del paséo* | Of walking | 318 |
| XVII. *Del tiempo* | Of the weather | 321 |
| XVIII. *De la hora* | Of the time of day | 323 |
| XIX. *De las estaciones del año* | Of the seasons of the year | 324 |
| XX. *De la ida á la escuela* | Of going to school | 326 |
| XXI. *En la escuela* | In the school | ib. |


---

| *FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.* | DIA'LOGOS FAMILIARES. | |
|---|---|---|
| *Diálogo* | | |
| I. *Acerca de saludar é informarse de la salud de alguno* | Of saluting and inquiring after any one's health | 328 |
| II. *Acerca del hablar Español* | Of speaking Spanish | 331 |
| III. *Para hablar Ingles* | To speak English | 336 |
| IV. *Del hacer una visita por la mañana* | Of making a morning visit | 338 |
| V. *Del almorzar* | Of breakfasting | 339 |
| VI. *A'ntes de la comida* | Before dinner | 340 |
| VII. *Comiendo* | At dinner | 341 |
| VIII. *Para comprar libros* | To buy books | 345 |
| IX. *Del aquilar un alojamiento* | Of hiring a lodging | 347 |
| X. *Del informarse de alguno* | Of inquiring after one | 350 |
| XI. *Del partir* | Of departing | 353 |
| XII. *De noticias* | Of news | 354 |
| XIII. *Entre dos amigos* | Between two friends | 357 |
| XIV. *Del escribir una carta* | Of writing a letter | 358 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Diálogo* | | |
| XV. *Del trocar* | Of exchanging | 360 |
| XVI. *De los juegos en general; y primero de él de los dados* | Of gaming in general; and first of that of dice | 361 |
| XVII. *Del jugar al agédrez* | Of playing at chess | 363 |
| XVIII. *Del jugar á la pelota* | Of playing at tennis | 365 |
| XIX. *De las diversiones del campo, particularmente de la caza y de la pesca* | Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing | 366 |
| XX. *Del ir á la comedia* | Of going to the play | 368 |
| XXI. *Del vestirse* | Of dressing oneself | 370 |
| XXII. *Del hablar á un mozo de caballos* | Of speaking to a groom or hostler | 372 |
| XXIII. *De ir á un viage* | Of going a journey | 373 |
| XXIV. *En una posada* | In an inn | 374 |
| XXV. *Para hablar con los empleados en una Aduana* | To speak with the officers in a Custom-house | 377 |
| XXVI. *Para una persona estraviada en una ciudad* | For a person who has lost his way in a city | 378 |
| XXVII. *Un militar vencedor, &c.* | A victorious military man, &c. | 379 |

---

| | |
|---|---|
| *Fábulas* - - - | 381 |
| *Epítome de la historia de España* - - | 385 |
| *Chistes* - - - - | 387 |
| *Correspondencia Mercantil* - - - | 389 |
| *Documentos Mercantiles* - - - | 392 |
| *Cartas críticas, por* Cadalso - - | 400 |
| *Cartas Familiares, por* Isla - - - | 405 |
| *Reflexiones Morales, por* Feijoó, Montengon, &c. | 415 |
| *Refranes Españoles* - - - - | 420 |
| *Versificacion Española* - - - | 421 |

# ERRATA.

| *Page.* | *Line.* | *Errors.* | *Corrections.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 66 | 13 | *adplicacion,* | aplicacion. |
| 67 | 6 | *amaddod,* | amado. |
| 97 | 6 | *irás,* | irías. |
| 125 | 30 | anduviere, | *anduviere,* irr. |
| 136 | 27 | pret. def. irguió, | *irguió,* irr. |
| 137 | 9 | *yerren,* | yerran. |
| 160 | 8, 9 | *legantemente,* | elegantemente. |
| 163 | 37 | *pesado,* | pasado. |
| 204 | note | *las,* | la. |
| 207 | 8 | *pason, dignio,* | pasion, digno, |
| 214 | 21 | *decredato,* | decretado. |
| 215 | note 2. | *J,* | Y. |
| 217 | 9 | *te*[2] | te[1] |
| 254 | note 1. | XI. | LI. |
| 338 | 24 | *polido.* | podido. |
| 341 | last line | *la debajo,* | la de debajo. |
| 346 | 23 | *tamño,* | tamaño. |
| 384 | 7 | *dorá,* | dará. |
| 400 | 13 | *Qnedo,* | Quedo. |
| 415 | 9 | *us,* | un. |
| 419 | 33 | *pue,* | que. |
| 441 | 17 | *dulcc,* | dulce. |

FINIS.